In May 1862 I let Ship Mount Wallaston Lame a Nose

June 9 let Barque Murkory Head of West

Things in the Fall 1863

Fresh meats	Tobacco	Soap	Coffee	Candles
7 Boxes	3 Boxes	10 Boxes	3 Boxes	1 Box

9 Bomblances
4 Whole Boxes
1 Salve Boxes
& No Small Lances

Lines

Provisions used from April 1st to August 1st in 4 months

Meat
4) 44½ lbs
11 a month

Bread
& Cash

Flour
4) 11½ bbls
3 a month

Shoes in the Slop Chest Sept 26th 1864, 69 Pair

~~29~~ 19 Tin Pans 17 [illegible] Tin Pots

Boots 14 Pair

17 Blankets
1 Duck Pants
17 Blankets
21 Caps
4 Dungaree Jacks
33 Skanes yarn

24 Wool Pants
33 Dungaree Pants
20 Jackets
66 Cotton Check Shirts
9 Gerncey Jacks
~~2~~ 8 Mittins
~~3~~ Draws
18 Under Shirts
11 Wool over Shirts

April 20th 1865

Cloths left in the Cash after Selling to the Crew

6 Dungaree Jacks
10 Wool Draws
13 Wool Pants
13 Wool over Shirts
— Under Shirts None
— Stockins None
3 Small Jackets
— Gurnsey Jacks None
37 Cotton Check Shirts
3 Dungaree Jacks
8 Caps
24 Mittins
26 Skanes Woollen yarn
Plenty of Shoes
Blankets None

Slops left in the Locker July 1866

Shoes 92 Pr, Brogans 38 Pr, Boots 3 Pr, Draws 4 Pr old, Under Shirts 8 old, Dungaree pants 11 Pr

Monkey Jackets 7, Blankets 4 Pr, Yarn 10 Skanes, Saw Wasted, 1,

Also the Slops I bought from Burgess George

July 26th 1864

~~4 Pr Satnet pants~~, ~~2 Wool over Shirts~~, ~~1 Pr Wool Drawers~~
~~2 Wool Under Shirts~~, ~~2 Blue Jean Pants~~, ~~2 Blue Jean Frocks~~
~~2 Cotton Check Shirts~~ 1 Monkey Jacket

First Season out from Home Whales taken 1863 & 64

Homan
75 1 Sperm
200 2 Bowheads

Jennings
1 Sperm
6 Bowheads

Perkins
1 Sperm
1 Bowhead

Rogers
6 Bowheads

Whales Taken in 1864 & 1865

Homan
Jennings
Devel 3 Fish
Bowheads 1865
1
2 Heads
1 11

Perkins
1

Rogers
Devel 1 Fish
Bow 5-heads
111

Brown
Bold 1 Head
1
2

Bassett
1
Picked up 4 others

Whales taken in 1866

Homan
Bowheads
1

Jennings
111 Devel

Bowheads
1111

Rogers
1 Devel
2 Devel
1 Devel
Bowheads
1111

Brown
111 Devel
Bowhead
11

Bowhead
11

Archer
in 3 Fish
11

Bowheads
1111
11

D. N. Slitner

July 6th 1 Bears Skin

Traded for Furs July 11th 1865
6 Sheath Knives in Company & 1 for My Self & got 1 Sable
6 Axes, 1 Paper of Sewing Needles 1 Old Flint gun
1/4 Bag of Shot, 1 Bbl of Rum, 130 Sable

July 18th Traded on Shore for My Self
1 Revolver & Case, 2 Cans of Powder, 2 Sheath Knives
1/4 Bag of Shot, 1 Paper of Sewing Needles
& got 20 Sable, 10 Fox Skins

July 19th Traded with Company
6 Sable 1 Knife, 10 Balls 1/3 Ill, 1 Paper of Needles 1 Comb

To find the Longitude & Latitude by working
2 Altitudes taken an hour or more a part,
Take 2 of altitudes, Take the first altitude and
work it by Latitude about 30 miles South of the Ship
or work it by the Dr't Latitude & account of the Course
& 30 miles North of the Ship by account
of an hour or two Degrees of Latitude
Get another altitude and work it
by the same two Latitudes, Mark on the Chart where
the first two Latitudes & Places the Ship according to each
Latitude & Then Draw a line from Place to Place, If the
Ship is steering a Course, this first line must be carried
forward as many miles as the Ship has sailed between the
two altitudes, Then work the second altitude by the same two
Latitudes & Then Mark on the Chart where the last two
Latitudes & Longitudes Places the Ship & Then Draw a line from
Place to Place on the Chart where the two lines Crosses
gives you the true Latitude & Longitude of the Ship,
Let is a good Plan to have the Chart lined off for Each Degree
Latitude

If the Ship's Course be between East & West

A Journal onboard Ship Cornelius Howland

Tuesday Nove 3D 1863

This day Commences with Rain & Cleared off at 8 AM. At 9 Mr Jennings Came to New Bedford, At half past Eleven AM the pilot Boat left the Dock or Wharf ~~with~~ with all the Remaining Crew & My Self onboard for the Ship At 12 M all hands onboard Ready for Sea, Blowing So hard that we could Not take the anchor So the Pilott & I Concluded to let the Ship lay till to Morrow Morning, The Crew Seams Contented, The Pilot is onboard, 3 Boats Come off to the Ship to Carry Some of the Men a Shore, but I would Not let them go a Shore, Ship laying to anchor in Buzards Bay. At 4 PM took up one anchor

Wednesday Nove 4th

Last Night had the wind from West and blowed fresh, & Clear wather, This Morning At 6 O'Clock Called all hands, made Sail, Set all Sail, took the Anchor & Stood out of the Bay to Sea At half past Eight Hove aback the Head yards, Lowered a Boat & took the Pilott to the light Boat & left him, Boat Came back to the Ship, Then we Steered off to the S.S.E and Set all Sails, for we had Shortened Sail before, Had a pleasant wind all day from West and fine wather, Stowed the Anchors, unbent the Chains & Stowed them below, Saw Several Sail Steering to the Eastward along the land, At 10 PM Saw No more of the land, Called all hands & Chose Watches & Boats Crews, So we Commenced to Git the Boats for whaling

Lat by Obs 40, 42 Long 70, 04 West

Thursday Nove 5th

Latter part of last Night light wind from N.W, this morning, hauled to S.S.W and blowed up fresh, Steering S.E & E.S.E. Carring all Sail, Saw 3 Sail, Latter part of the Day blowed fresh Steered E by S, In blue water, Saw Gulf weede, Watches employd in Braking out Boat Geer, Coiling whale lines, Boatsteers fitting Boats The Barometer is falling, we Shall have more wind before Morning, it is Clouding up

Lat N. by obs 39,40 Long W by Ch 67,46

Friday Nove 6th

Last Night Strong wind from W and Rainy, Steering E by S Carring Double Reefed topsails, This Morning wind Moderated and hauled to the S.W with Showers of Rain, Set all Sail & Carried it through the day, Saw a Vessel last night Steering to the Eastward with 2 lights Set Saw gulf weede, Latter part of the Day wind hauled to the W & Cleared up Some, Furled the Mainsail & Fore & Mizen topsail and Sailed

Lat by acc 39, 25 Long by ac 64, 10

Saturday Nov 7th

Last Night Strong gales from W and Rugged watter, Reefed the topsails, At 10 last night Ship told the wast Boat under, lost the wast Boat & Set of oars & whale Craft, Through the Day fresh wind from S.W and Clear watter, Set all Sail, Steering E by S, Saw gulf weede Blue water

Lat by Dr 39,50 Long by Dr 60, 00

Sunday Novem Oct 8th

Through out this day fine wather This afternoon the N W wind C fell off to a calm Course E by S per S, All Sail Set, Clear wather, Saw gulf weede quite plenty, Saw a gam of Grampoises and Some Porpoeses, The water is blue, See a Strong Current in the water, we are on the gulf, the water is blue, We have been Curented to the S of our Course, This afternoon the wind breez'd up from the South & Clouded over, Heading E by S. 17 Degrees Varation, Westerly, This evening blowing on Strong from South, Took in the top gall and Sail & Sply fel & are now Double reefing the topsails, Mr Perkins had a fit

Lat by obs 40, 52 Long W by Chro 54, 02

Monday Novem 9th

Strong wind from S by W and Cloudy Some, Heading S E by E, Carried reefed topsails through the night & Main top gall and Sail through the Day Saw, Blue water, Saw gulf weede, Saw a Ship Steering to the N W & another Ship Steering to the E & E Watches employed in Setting up the Fore & Main top gall and Backstays & Main topmast & top gall and Mast Rigging, Strong Northerly Current

Lat by obs N 40, 50 Long W by Ch 49, 49

Tuesday Nove 10th

Strong wind from South, part the time Squally & Carring reefed topsails, Part the time Fair wather, Carring Main top gall and Sail & Heading S E by E & E S E, Some gulf weede in Sight, Cooper getting out Strips of Boards to Cover the Ships rail from Chafing, Pickled Some onions, Watches Making Scrub Brushes

Lat by obs 40, 37 Long by obs

A B C D E F G H I K L M N O P R S T U V W Y Z

Wednesday Nove 11th 1863

Strong gales from S and rugged, Heading S.E by E ½ E S.E, Carring Close Reefed Fore & Mizen topsails & Double Reefed Main topsail & Foresail, Ship Rooling Bad

Lat by obs 40-55 Long W by Chro 45, 8

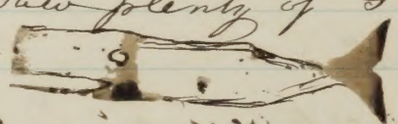
Thursday Nove 12th

First part of this day Strong gales from S and rugged wather, Heading S.E by E ½ E S.E Carring Close Reefed topsails, Ship Rolling bad, Saw gulf weede, Latter part of the Day wind hauled around to W & around to N with rain Squalls & Moderated, Set all Sail & Steered S.E

Lat by obs 41, 00 Long W by Chro 41, 37

Friday Nove 13th

Light wind from E.N.E & light mist of rain, Heading S.E with all Sail Set, In the Morning We Saw a Barque off to the Leeward of us, Heading to the S.E I Called her the Oliver Rocker of New Bedford, At 9 A.M Saw Sperm Whale to the Windward, Backed Ship for them, and got one Whale along Side at 12 M. At 5 P.M Finished Cutting in the Whale, Set Sail, Light airs from E.S.E & Calm, Saw plenty of Small Whale going to the N.W fast



Lat by obs 40, 12
Long W by Ch 39, 20

Saturday Nove 14th

Fresh wind from S.W and rain Squalls & Carring all Sail part of the time & part of the time Whole topsails, All hands employd through the day in Clearing away the whales head & Boiling out for Cask & tubs & by tools, At 6 P.M took a heavey Squall & Knocked the Ship over on her Side, So we Could hardly get out of the Cabin, Reefed the topsails & Furled the Mainsail

Sunday Nove 15th

Light wind from W & hauled to N.N.E & hauled back to N.W. Fine Clear wather, In the morning Sat all Sail, Steering S.E, Saw nothing through the day, Watches employ'd in Cutting up the blubber & Bailing it out

Lat N by ob 39,17 Long W by Ch 35,20

Monday Nove 16th

Strong gales from N.N.W and rugged wather & flying Clouds, now & then a sprinkling of rain, Ship roleing bad, Carring reefed topsails the first of the day, Latter part let the reefs out of the Main topsail & Sat the Main top gallan'd Sail, Hoist the boats up, 2 Men off Duty Sick, Saw Black Fish

Lat N by ob 37, 19 Long W by Chro 33,05

Tuesday Nove 17th

Fresh wind from N.N.W and Rugged wather, Steering S.S.E Carring all Sail, Past a Vessel Last night with a light Sail. Finnished Boiling the Sperm Whale, Watches employ'd in Clearing up Decks & Braking out provisions

Lat N by ob 34, 43 Long W by Ch 30,46

Wednesday Nove 18th

Strong wind from W and Some Squalls, Steering S, Carring Whole topsails, Cooper getting out battens for the rail, Second mate Gitting a New Boat, Latter part of the day heavey fall of rain, wind Moderated and hauled in to the N.W H & C Fell Sat the gallan'd Sails

Lat N by ob 31, 46 Long W by Ch 28,40

C D E F G H I K L M N O R S T U V W Y Z

Thursday Nove 19th

Moderate wind from N. W and fine pleasant wather, Steering S by W. Carring all Sail, Watches employ'd in lashing the Spair Spars up to the lash rail & lashed some up to the fore & main masts, one man off Duty Sick with the Disentary, Sat fore topmast Studing Sail

Lat N by obs 29, 24 Long by Ch 28, 23

Friday Nove 20th

Light wind from W by S and very pleasant wather, Steering S by W Carring all Sail, Carpenter & Cooper Sheathing the Ships Rail & water ways, Watches employ'd on the Rigging, Saw 2 Sail

Lat by obs ~~28, 00~~ 27, 53 Long W by Ch 27, 59

Saturday Nove 21st

A Nice breeze from N. W and fine wather, Steering S by W. Carring all Sail Watches employ'd on the Rigging, Cooper Making a Brake for Cheese, Carpenter sheathing the in side of the Combings of the hatchways, Fitting Aft Main Sail ~~Back Stays~~ I ~~fitted~~ a Canvas aft Bottom to my Berth

Lat N by obs 25, 20 Long W by Ch 27, 00

Sunday Nove 22d

Moderate wind from N and pleasant wather, Steering S by W, Carring all Sail, Saw porpoisses, An old Swell Rolling in from the North.

Lat N by obs 23, 26 Long by Ch 26, 41

Monday Nove 23d

Light wind from E.S.E and fair wather, Steering S by W, Carring all Sail, Watches employ'd on the Rigging, Cooper Making Brakes for Cheese and Powder, As we Steer South the Days grows longer fast

Lat N by obs 21, 19 Long W by Ch 26, 28

Tuesday Nove 24th

Fresh trades from E and fine wather Steering S by W Carring all Sail, Saw some Porpoises. Watches employ'd on the Rigging & Making Spunyarn, Lashed the Powder up in the Mizen top, Cooper & Carpenter to Work at their trades, We are 20 Days to the Cape Deverd Islands, We have had a fair wind So far all the way from Home & we have had a Quick passage So far

Lat by obs 18, 13 Long W by Ch 26, 11

Wednesday Nove 25th

Fresh wind from E & E by S Carring all Sail, Steering South, Carring all Sail, At 10 O Clock last Night Saw the Island Antonio Barring E S E Distant 40 mile, At 12 at Night Past'd a Brig Steering S by W Under all Sail, Watches employ'd on the Rigging, Rattling Down the Fore & Main top gallant Rigging, Making Spunyarn, Broke out the Fore hold for water & Ballast Jennings Made gum sheaths for our guns, Betwixt 5 & 6 PM past the Island Brava 25 mile to the East of us, Saw a large Slick on the water, Saw a Finback

Lat by obs 15, 18 Long W by Ch 25, 22

Thursday Nove 26th

All last Night & this Forenoon had a Calm, The Island of Brava in Sight to the N E. Strong Current Setting to the N E or Seting us towards the land, Latter part of the day light wind from N E & to E. Hazey wather, Steering S by E. All Sail Set, Saw a Jumper, In the Morning Called all hands abaft and Read the Presidents Thanksgiving Proclamation to them

Lat by obs 14, 13 Long W by Ch 24, 42

Friday Nove 27th 1863

Fresh breze from E.N.E to E.S.E. and fine wather, Steering Sby E, Carring all Sail, Watches employ'd on the Rigging, Carpenter making Catchmen, Cooper Shaking a Harnis Cask Officers getting their whale gums ready and Making Sheaths for them, At 4 P.M Saw a Whale breach two times, one mile off to the leeward Luffed too with the Main yard aback & laid till 5 P.M, Saw No more of the Whale, Saw a Vessel on our weather quarter a long way off, and looked as if she was Steering a Cross us, At 5 Steered off Sby E and Set all Sail

Lat by obs 11, 50 Long W by Ch 23, 32

Saturday Nove 28th

Fresh trade Wind from E.N.E and good weather through the Day, Steering Sby E Carring all Sail, In the Morning Saw the Steamer we Saw last Night, on our weather quarter 8 mile off, Steering S.S.E, Saw a Ship Steering to the North, Sent aloft the Fore & Mizen Royl yards & Sails & Set them, Set the Main top gallant Studding Sail, Lashed Spare to the Lost rail to Keepe the Cox off, Cooper Finished one Harnis Cask and painted it, Put a New Waist Boat out, At Sundown Came up Squally from S.E and Rain

Lat by obs 9, 13 Long W by Ch 22. 19

tooke in the Studding Sails, Royls & gallant Sails Heading S.S.W

Sunday Nove 29th

First part of this day light airs from South with Some Rain, Standing on opposite tacks, all Sail Set, Latter part of the Day light breze from N.W and W. Heading Sby E, Saw 1 Sail, Steering to the North

Lat by obs 8, 23 Long W by Ch 21, 55

Monday Nove 30th

First part of this Day had Squalls of rain & wind from S E to S. W, standing upon opposite tacks, All Sail Sat. Latter part of this day Fresh wind from E N E and Some rain Squalls, Steered S, Carring the gallant Sails & Jumping in to a head Sea

Lat Obs Long by acct

Tuesday December 1st 1863

Light variable breezes with Rain Squalls & Calm, Heading to the Southward part of the time, All Sail Sat, Last Night a Barque passed Close by us, Steering to the North with all Sail Sat

Lat Obs Long W by acct

Wednesday Decem 2d

Fresh breeze from S S W the first part of this day, Heading S E. all Sail Sat, At 8 A M Tacked Ship, Heading W, Saw a Ship to the South of us. Latter part of this day Wind from S Heading W S W all 3 Royls Sat, Saw a Brig a head of us we are Coming up with her, Put on a new Main Royl Back Stays, Cooper finished the New Harris Cask and painted it, We are coming up with a Brig off our lee Bow

Lat Obs 5, 38 Long by Ch 20, 57

Thursday Decem 3d

Fresh breeze from S by E and fine weather, Heading W S W & S W by W Carring all Sail, Broke out for water, Rolled the Sperm oil on the weather Side of the Deck and lashed it, Lashed a studding Sail Booms on the Cask Rail too Keep the Chafe off, Saw 2 Sail Steering to the North & one Sail Heading to the S W by the wind Lat by Obs 4, 03 Long W by Ch 22, 46

G H I K L M N O P R S T U V W Y Z

Friday Decem 4th

Fresh trades from S.S.E and fine wather, Heading S.W. Carring all Sail, Saw 3 Ships Steering off to the North, Crew employ'd in Ships duty, Cut out 5 boat sails & 5 Jibs to Make

Lat S by obs 1, 39 Long W by Ch 24,20

Saturday Decem 5th

Moderate wind from S.E by S. and fair wather, Heading S.W by S & S.S.W. Carring all Sail, Setup the Fore & Main top mast & top gallant Mast back Stays, Cooper Making Molasses Kegs for the Men, Carpenter Sheathing the Waterways At 11 O'Clock A.M we Crost the Line

Lat S by obs 22 Miles Long W by Ch 25,05

Sunday Decem 6th 7

Fresh trades from S.E by S and fine wather, Heading S.W by S Carring all Sail Saw nothing through the day

Lat South by obs 2,40 Long W by Ch 26,8

Monday Decem 7th 8

Strong S.E trades from S.E by S Carring all Sail. Fine wather, Heading S.W by S & ½ S. Saw a Ship Steering off to the S.W. Watches employ'd in Ships Duty, I am not verry well

Lat S by obs 5,29 Long W by Ch 27,23

Tuesday Decem 7th 8

Light wind from E.S.E and fine wather, Steering S.S.W ½ W. Carring all Sail, in the Morning Set the Studing Sails, Carpenter Sheathing the Rail, Cooper Making Kegs for the men to Put their Molasses in, Set up the Fore top mast Head Stays & Jib Stays, Steward Made a Keg of Potatoe beer, I Feel better to Day

Lat S by obs 8,13 Long W by Ch 27,58

Wednesday Decem 8th 9

Moderate breeze from E.N.E and Pleasant watter, Steering S.W by S. Carring all Sail, Making Boot Sails, Set up the Main top mast & top gallant Mast Head Stays, Carpenter Sheathing the Rail, Cooper making Molasses Keggs for the Men

Lat S by obs 10, 20 Long by Ch 28, 56

Thursday Decem 10th

Commences with Light wind from E and fine watter, Steering S.W by S Carring all Sail, In the Morning Calm, with rain Squalls, The rain passed off to the West, then we took a light breeze from E and Steered on our Cour Se, Crew employed on the Rigging At 12 A.M Saw a Ship Standing to the S.E by the Wind Latter part of this day a Heavey Swell Hove in from S.W and Looked Cloudy to the S.W, 2 Men off Duty Sick

Lat S by obs 12, 00 Long W by Ch 29, 43

Friday Decem 11th

Fresh breeze from E by N and fine watter, Heavey Sea Comeing from S. Steering S.W. Watches employed on the Rigging, Tarred down the Rear Stays, Making Carpet, Carpenter making paddles, Cooper making lantern Keys, Passed 4 Sail by the Wind & Saw 2 Sail ahead by the Wind

Lat S by obs 14, 15 Long by Ch 31, 19

Saturday Decem 12th

Moderate wend from E by E and fine watter, Steering S.W by W Carring all Sail, Saw 1 Sail by the Wind, Standing to the North At half past 11 A.M Saw Sperm Whale to the Leeward of us, Hove aback and lowered the Boats & Struck a whale and got him to the Ship at 3 P.M, Got the Cutting gear

gear ready and broke out the main hatch, hooked on to the whale and cut his head half off then knocked off for the night, Saw more whale farther off to the leeward Lat S 16,00 Long 33,00

Sunday Decem 13th

Fresh breeze from E by S and fine wather, hove to laying with the head sail in, At daylight this morning called all hands, broke Breakfast, then turned on to cutin our whale, At 2 PM finished cutting, onrove the cutting gear, Made Sail and Steered off S.W. Cleared away the Case & Cleared up Decks, Broke out some empty Casks, Saw Several Vessels Steering to the S.W and Some Heading to the S & E, As we hove in the whales flukes on deck, they Struck Mr Jennings leg and hurt his leg bad

Lat S by obs 15,43 Long W by Ch 33,12

Monday Decem 14th

Fresh breezes from E by S and fine wather, Steering S.W. Carring all Sail, Watches employed in Boiling and Cutting up the whales Junk, Saw Several Sail, Steering to the South Mr Jennings leg is getting better, I Made a Boat mast

Lat S by obs 17,56 Long by Ch 35,05

Tuesday Decem 15th

Fresh breezes from E and fine wather Steering S.W ½ S. Carring all Sail, Saw Several Sail, Watches employed in boiling out the Case & Junk Mr Jennings leg is better, So he is around again

Lat S by obs 20,34 Long W by Ch 35,39

Wednesday Decem 16th

Strong breeze from S.E by E and fine watter, Steering S.W ½ W Carring all Sail, Watches employd in Boiling and Coopering the oil, Saw 2 Ships Steering S.W. At 2 PM Saw a gam of Sperm whale Close under the Ships Bow & Close that we Run over the whales, Took in Studding Sails, Roys and gallant Sails & luffed by the wind & Stood upon opposite tacks till 3 PM, Saw No More of the whale, Steered off on our Course, Rugged Boating, Set all Sail,

Lat Obs South by obs 22, 48 Long by Ch 38, 44

Thursday Decem 17th

The first part of this day Strong breeze from N.and Hazey watter, Steering S.W. Carring all Sail. At 6 in the Morning a Barque rigged Steamer passed across our Bow, Heading to the N.E by the wind Under Sail, The Same Ship in Sight to the East of us that was in Sight last Night Steering S.W Latter part of the day light airs from N.W and rainy A Brig in Sight on our Larboard quarter, heading S.W. At 10 AM 2 Men got to Fighting about their mast head, Sent both of the Men to the Mast head and Kept them there till Seen down or half past 6 PM, Strong Current here

Lat by obs 25, 30 Long by ges 41, 50

Friday Decem 18th

Light wind from S.W and Calms and rainy watter, Ship by the wind. upon opposite tacks, Hooke in the Roys and gallant Sails, At 10 AM Spoke whale Barque Sarah Capt Handy of Nattapoisett 7 Months out 240 Sperm, Gus Came here to Cruise, This Morning they Sent a Boat to the Clipper Ship that has been in Sight of us the last 3 Days, She was 30 Days from New york & Bound to Sanfrancisco, Capt Handy got papers out of her and gave me 2 Papers as late as 15th Novem

Capt Handy Came onboard of us and Spent the Day with Me, & Sail in Sight, Latter part of the day wind Hauled to the S.S.E. Heading S.W. At 6 PM Capt Handy left us, We Set all Sail and Steered S.W. ½ S, An English brig in Sight Close by

Lat by acct 26, 40 Long by acct 42, 00

Saturday Decem 19th

Moderate breezes from S.E and Fine Wather, Some Cloudy Steering S.W ½ S. Carring all Sail, Saw Some Dumpers, Saw 4 Sail Steering to the S.W. We out Sailed all the Vessels in Sight, Watches employd in Setting up the Fore & Main Rigging, Sailed the Brig out of Sight and Raised 2 Barques which in the Morning, Came up with them and past them, I got 2 observations with both Chronometers and found them 30 mile apart, & Sail in Sight

Lat by obs ~~18 46~~ Long W by Ch 43, 30

Sunday Decem 20th

First part of the day Fine breeze from S to W.S.W and Fine wather, Steering S.W ½ S. All Sail Set, Saw 2 Sail, Heading to the S.W. Saw a Sawyer head turtle and a grom poise, Latter part of the Day Calm

Lat by obs 30 50 Long by Ch 45, 14

Long by Euphrates Ch 44, 42

Monday Decem 21st

Last night we had light wind from S & E.E. Heading S.W by S, This Morning tooke a Squall from E.S.E it blowed Strong with rain, Struck the Ship aback, let go the gallond and topsail Halliards by the Run and all the Sails a flying, Finely we got the Ship under Reefed topsails, Litz and Mainsail Furled, At 9 A.M. wore Ship, Heading S.W. Wind S.S.E. At 2 PM Headed us off to W, At 7 tacked Heading S.E, During the after Noon let the Reefs out and Set the gall and Sails, 4 Sail in Sight by the Wind

Tuesday Decem 22d

Strong gales from S.W and rugged wather and some squally, Heading S.S.E At 4 P.M. wore ship, Heading W., Wind S.S.W, wather Clear, Boy sick with worms

Lat at 8 by obs 32, 28 Long W by Ch 45, 45

Wednesday Decem 23d

Light airs from S to S.S.E and Calm Heading from W to S.W. All sail Sat, Fine wather, An old Swell from S.W, Sat up the Mizen Rigging and back Stays, Making Boatsails

Lat by obs 32, 34 Long 46,

Thursday Decem 24th

First part of the day light wind from N.E and fine wather, Steering S.W by S Carring all sail, All hands employd in Stowing down 65 bbls of Sperm oil in the Main Hold on Starboard Side forward & Coopering bread & flour and Stowing back, Laid aback an hour for a breach, then steered off on our Course, Saw the whales, they was Gumpers

Lat by obs 33, 15

Friday Decem 25th

First part of this day strong wind from N.E and rugged, Steering S.W by S. Carring all sail, Latter part of the day light wind from S.W to S and fine wather, Steering by the wind Heading S.S.W, All Hands employd in breaking out between the Fore & Main hatches in the Hold & Coopering the bread & flour At 4 P.M past a brig Heading to the Eastward by the wind

Lat by obs 35, 45 Long by Ch 49, 28

Saturday Decem 26th

First part of this day fresh breeze from S S E to S E and and old swell from S S W, Heading S W and S W by S. All Sail sat, Latter part of the day light breeze from S E. one Sail in Sight Heading to the S W, Saw Some finback & Some old Horses, Saw a gum of Porpoises All Hands employ'd in Stowing of the Fore hold and Coopering the Bread & Flour betweset Decks, 33 Cask Bread, 23 Cask of Flour 4 Cask whole line blue water Lat by ob 36,55 Long W by Ch 51,58

Sunday Decem 27th

This Morning the wind hauled to S W and blowed up a fresh breze and pleasant watter Latter part of the Day blowed on Strong, At 8 PM. tooke in the gall and Sail, and Reef'd the topsail & tooke in Lib & Mainsail A heavy bank to the W & S W and blowing Strong from S & W, Steering S W by S ½ S, Saw a Sail this Morning a Steam and we lost out of Sight of her in the Fore Noon

Lat by ob 38,43 Long by Ch 53,28.

Monday Decem 28th

Last night blowed a gale from N & W. Tookein Fore & Mizen topsail and close reefed the Main topsail, Steering S S W In the Morning. Wind Died away and hauled to S W and Luced the Ship off to S S E, Sat all Sail, Clear watter, very green water and plenty of Birds and Sail Kelp, At 4 PM Heading S by W. Wind West,

Lat by ob 42,13 Long by Ch 55,2

Tuesday Decem 29th

First part of this day blowd a fresh gale from W.N.W. Steering S.S.W. Corring reefe topsails, Latter part of the Day Fresh gales from W & S.W. Heading S. Corring whole topsails, Clear wather, green water, Saw Several Finbacks and a grate Nomber of whale birds, and Some goneys, Lively looking ground, At 7 PM Saw a Borque on our weather Bow, by the wind, heading to the North, I Call'd her the Whaleing Borque Rob of Say Harbor She past 8 Mile to the wendward of us, I Hove aback for her, but they did not Seam to See us

Lat at 3 PM by obs 44,49 Long at 3 PM by Chro 56, 27

Wednesday Decem 30th

Strong wind from W.S.W and Rugged wather, At 10 last Night Wore Ship and Stood to the N.W for the Borque We Saw, At 3 in the Morning Wore around to the S At 4 Saw the Borque off to the leeward Steered off for her, and Spoke her, It was the Borque Callao of New Bedford Capt Howland, 18 Months out 750 Sperm and 750 whole, Capt Howland Come onboard of us and got some late papers he Saw the Rob of Say harbor with 3 Whales, Capt Howland got his Sperm whale here last year and is here Cruiseing Now for Sperm, We have been heading to the S all day, Corring all Sail Clear wather, Saw 2 Sulphor bottoms and Some whale feede and Some Birds

Lat by obs 45,43 Long about 56, 40

Thursday Decem 31st

Fresh breze from W.S.W to W by S Heading S & E.S.W, Corring all Sail, Good wather Watches employ'd in Ships Duty, Very Strong Current here, See whirls in the water and Tide Rips I am verry much troubled with the Dispepsey

Lat by obs 48,00 Long W by Ch 58,19

1864

Friday January 1st

Last night light wind from W.N.W, steering S.W by S. Latter part of the night Calm, This Morning wind Come out of the S.S.E and blowed a fresh breeze Heading S.W. Carring all Sail, A Ship in Sight off to the Leeward of us, all day, Latter part of the Day Heading W & Northerly, Fine wather, Saw 2 Sperm Back and plenty of Kelp, Passed through Milkey looking water and green water, Saw a Penguin Strong Current, 7 Watches employd through the Day in Broking out the Steerage hold for Corn Meal

Lat by obs 60, 53 Long by Ch 48, 40

Saturday Jan 2d

Strong wind from S to S.S.E and rugged wather, and Squalls of wind, hail & rain, Carring all Sail the first part of the day, latter part Carring Reefed topsails, by the wind, Heading W to S.W. Cold wather, Saw nothing through the Day, green water, At night wind Moderated, Set Whole topsails, I want this wind to haul fair before morning, Magellon Straits bearing South, and the Coast of Patagonia to the West of us, Distant 70 Mile

Lat by obs 48, 30 Long W by Ch 64, 05

Sunday Jan 3d

Strong breze from S.W to S.S.W and good wather, Heading S.S.E to S.E. Carring all Sail Brig Margaret of Kinch in Company, and a large 6 topsail Clipper Ship in Company, We Sail as fast as the Fatest of them, At night all most Calm

Lat by obs 49, 44 Long W by Ch 63, 49

Monday Jan 4th

This Morning we tooke the wind from W.S.W and blowed fresh all day, fine wather Steering S by W Carring all Sail, Thick green water and Saw plenty of Finbacks all day, Heard pinguins hallow, In the fore noon Saw the Falkland Isles to the E.S.E of us, At Sundown Saw a thick Bank or Cloud riseing to the S.W Looked as if the wind would Come that way

Lat by obs 51, 28 Long by Ch 63, 29

Tuesday Jan 5th

The first part of this day fresh wind from W and good wather, Steering S by W Carring all Sail At 11 AM Saw the Island of Staten, Bearing SSE Steered off S. At 2 PM Died away Calm, Saw a Clipper 6 topsail Ship on our wather quarter Coming up with us with a fresh wind, The Current Set us toward the Straits, At 7 PM tooke a light wind from E and Steered in to the Straits De Maire The other Ship 4 mile off to the S W of us, Thick green water, I find My Chronometer gives us over 30 mile too far West, Staten Isle is high rugged and rough looking land, with some streaks of Snow on the high land, Terra del Fuego is more low and smoother land, with some high hills and Peaks, Heading our Course, wind light and fair, We are in the Middle of the Straits at 9 PM

Wednesday Jan 6th

Light Northerly wind and Calm, This morning we got through the Straits of Le maire And Ran along the land to the S.S.W, Carring all Sail and pleasant wather, At 10 AM I went onboard the Mary Roberson 1300 tons Capt Mc Reave, I spent the Day with Capt Mc Reave, He is a old whale Captain, the Mary Roberson 45 Days from York and bound to Sanfrancisco, I sent letters to My wife and got some News papers, At 7 PM raised Sperm Whales in Shore

R S T U V W Y Z

We lowered for them and got a Big Whale and at him to the Ship at 12 Midnight and got ready for cutting Saw the Brig Lat by Lond 55,15 Long by Land 66 00

Thursday Jan 7th Commences with light airs and Calm, Heading all ways, All Hands began to Cut our Whale and finished Cutting at 12 Oclk, Saw a Ship and a Brig Steering to the E, Latter part of the Day Crew employed in Cleaning away the Case and Junk, Ship Under Short Sail, At Sundown blowed up a gale from S.W and Rugged Water. Hove too Under a Close reefed Main topsail and fore topmast Stay sail, Heading S.S.E, Saw a Sail off to the leeward, Land in Sight to the N & W about 20 mile off, Took in the Bow Boat

Friday Jan 8th

First part of this day blowed a Strong gale from S.W and Rugged Water, Heading S.S.E. Carring Close reefed Main topsails, and Reefed Foresail Latter part of the Day Set Double Reefed topsails, At 12 Oclk Wore Ship, Heading N.W by W, At 6 PM Close in to the land, Entered Straits, Wore Ship, Heading S.E, Wind Died away, Set Whole topsails, Saw a Ship to the S.S.W of us, We are Now in the South entrance of Straits La maire Latter land to the E of us, Commenced Boiling the whale, Our Chronometer gives us over 30 mile to the West Lat by obs 55,10 Long W by the Land 65,19

Saturday Jan 9th

Part of the time throughout the Day light wind, Carring all Sail Heading S.S.W Wind W. Part the time Strong Squalls and Rugged Heading S, Part the time Carring all Sail and Some times Carring Reefed topsails, In the Fore Noon Saw the Land to the N.W of us, Saw 3 Ships by the Wind, Heading to the S.S.W, Watches employed in Boiling,

Lat S by obs 56,00 Long W by Ch 65,35

Sunday Jan 10th

Commences with Strong wind from W.S.W and Squally, Heading S. At 9 AM Headed off S.E. Wore Ship, Heading W.S.W, Set Single reef topsails and the gallond Sails, A Ship in Company, At 2 PM Came up to W by S. and W.S.W. Wind blowed on Strong in Squalls from S. Tooke in the gallond Sails, At 3 PM the Clipper Ship Tooke out of New York. Came up under our lee, Close by and Passed us, Blowed on Strong and the Ship Run the Bows under water bad so we was obliged to Cool down the Works, At 7 PM Close in to Cape Horn, Cape Horn bearing N.W Distant 10 Mile, Wore Ship, Heading S.E by E. Made better Weather of it and the wind Moderated Some. Started the works, Saw a Ship off to the leeward of us and Saw a Ship Steering off to the N.E. One Man Cut his hand bad

Monday Jan 11th First part of this day Strong gales from S by W and Rugged Weather, At 3 O'clock this Morning Set the Fore & Mizen topsail Close reefed. At 8 AM wore Ship and Headed in for the land, Heading W by S. At 11 Moderated, let one Reef out of the topsails, and Started the works, At 2 PM wore Ship, Heading S.E by E, Set Whole topsails, A Cliper Barque past Close by us, At 5 PM wore Ship Heading W by N. Set the gallond Sails, At 6 PM Saw Sperm Whales, Lowered 3 Boats and Chast till dark, then Came onboard, Saw more Sperm whale, Ship Looked out of New York in Company, Cape Horn in Sight 3 Mile West, Mr Jennings got his boat Stove in Hoisting up

Lat by obs 56,07 Long W by Ch 66,45

Tuesday Jan 12th

First part of this day light wind from N & NE and Cloudy Drisley Weather, Steering S W by W Carring all Sail, 2 Ships in Company, Past Cape Horn The Land in Sight all along to the S of us, Saw the Dolphyes at 11 A.M. to the SW of us, At noon Wind headed us off to S S W. At 2 P.M. Come out a Squall from W S W, took in the Royls, Golland Sails and Doubled reefed the topsails, Heading S, Saw another Sail off to the leeward, Green water in by the land, In blue water now, Watches employd in Boiling out the Whales Flukes and Fins

Lat by obs 56, 45 Long Wby Ch 67, 24

Wednesday 13th

Strong wind from W to W S W and thick foggy weather, and Drisley, Last Night Heading S to S S W Carring reefed topsails, and Courses, Hoisted the Boats up, Bow Boat over head, At 11 A.M. more Ships, Heading W by N Set Single reefed topsails, At 2 P.M. Set whole topsails & Main top golland Sails, Heavy Swell Rolling in from W S W and Now a thick Fogg, Saw Ships past us Steering to the S E, Blue water, Some Goneys, Some Pinquins and Some Mother Cary Chickins in Sight, Not much prospect to weather the Cape yet

Lat by obs 58, 00

Thursday Jan 14th

First part of the day blowed a Heavy gale from W S W and thick Fogg and Rain, Heading S W Carring Double reefed topsails and Foresail, At 8 in the Morning took in Fore and Mizen topsails, and Closed reefed the Main topsail and reefed the Foresail, blowed away the Fore topmast Studdingsail. Heavy Sea on, Boats hoisted up and put on Spare lashings on the Cask of oil and Stoved the Casks, At 2 P.M. Wind W and Moderated some, Set Double reefed topsails and tacked Ship, Heading S & W. 2 Ships in Company, Had Some Snow flakes

Friday Jan 15th

Strong gales from W and Rugged weather Carring single reefed topsails, Standing upon opposite tacks by the wind, Saw the Cookeout and a White Ship to the Windward of us by the wind, Saw quite plenty of Jonies, At 10 P.M. Saw Cape Horn bearing by Compass W & S. Distant 20 or 25 Miles, Bent a New Fore topmast Stay Sail, and Clewed up the Mizen topsail and Clewed up the Reefs

Lat by obs 57, 12 Long at 3 P.M. 67, 55 by Ch

Saturday Jan 16th

Strong gales from W to W.S.W and Raing weather and a big Swell from W Heading S.S.W and S.W Carring Reefed topsails and Courses by the wind, Latter part of the Day Cleared off

Lat by obs 58, 18 Long by Ch 71, 17

Sunday Jan 17th

Strong gales from W.S.W to W and Rugged weather, Standing upon opposite tacks and the wind Gauls favourable Carring Whole topsails by the wind, Saw a Shoal of Porpoises, Weather Cold and Clear Throughout the Day

Lat by obs 57, 53 Long W by Ch 72, 07

Monday Jan 18th

Strong gales from W.S.W to W.S.W and Thick raing weather, Heading W.S.W to W by S. Carring Reefed topsails and Courses, Called all hands last Night to Shortened Sail, Squally weather

Tuesday Jan 19th

Last Night at 8 P.M. Wind Gauled to W.S.W and blowed a heavey gale, Wore Ship and took in all Sail esepting Main Spencer, blowed very heavey Throughout the night in Squalls, This Morning Moderated some Set Close reefed topsails, Latter part of the Day Set the Courses and Sik & Double reefed topsails Heading W by S & S.W.

Saw a Ship off our lee bow by the Wind Northern tacks aboard,
Lat Sby obz 57, 37 Long Wby Ch 74, 36

Wednesday Jan 20th

First part of these 24 hours Strong wind from W and Squally, Heading N.W. At 3 P.M Wind Chauled to W.N.W. Wore Ship, Heading S.W, and Lead'd So the rest of the day, Latter part of the Day rainy, Carrying Single Reefed topsails Throught the day, At 6 P.M Double reefed the topsails, tooken Lib and Spanker, blowing on Saw Porpoises, Tooke in the Fore topsail,
Lat by obz 57, 20

Thursday Jan 21st

This Morning Wind More Moderate Set Whole topsails, Heading S.W by W. Wind N.W and thick wet Rain Latter part of the day Set the galland Sails, At 3 P.M Cleared off for a while, At 7 P.M blowed on again, tooke in the galland Sails, Heading the Same, Wind the Same, Saw Porpoises Heavey Swell from W.N.W.

Friday Jan 22d

Last Night Strong gales from W.N.W and rugged watter and Cloudy, Heading S.W, This Morning Wind Chauled to W. Wore Ship, Heading N.W.N. Carring Double reefed topsails, At 12 A.M Came up to N.W, Wind W.S.W and Squally, Steered N.W by N. and Set Single reefed topsails, Heavey Sea & Swell from W.S.W and a Lead Sea from N.W, Blowy Hard in Squalls and the Ship Roles and plunges in to the Sea Heavey
Lat Sby obz 57, 33 Long Wby Ch 80, 20

Saturday Jan 23d½

First part of this day Strong breezy from W.S.W. Steering N.W by N. Carring all Sail, At 6 in the Morning wind Chauled us off to N. at 10 A.M to N.N.E and blowed on and we Shortened Sail, At 3 Double reefed the topsails and wore Ship, Heading W.S.W. At 6 P.M blowed Heavey in Squalls, with Hard Rain, Hove too under close reefed Main top Sail and Stay sail, Saw plenty of Porpoises

I Shot a Goney

Lat by obs 49, 48 Long W by Ch 54, 41

Sunday Jan 24th

Last night blowed a gale from N.W. and thick rain Storm, Hove to under a close reefed Main topsail and Staysail, At 3 this More Moderate, Wind hauled to W. Wore Ship, Heading N.W. Sat Double reefed topsails and Courses, At 8 A.M. Sat Single reefed topsails Water Clear, Unbent the torn Mizen topsail and bent a new Mizen topsail, Blue water and a very heavey Swell from W.S.W, Saw this afternoon plenty of Goneys around the Ship, The wind has the appearance of hauling to the N.W

Lat by obs 53, 54 Long W by Ch 79, 30

Monday Jan 25th

Strong wind from West and heavey Swell from W.S.W. Heading N.N.W. First part of the Day Carring Double reefed topsails, Latter part of the Day Carring Whole topsails & Main top gallant Sail, At 6 P.M. Headed us off to N. and Come up Squally from N

Lat by obs 51, 40 Long W by Ch 79, 5

Tuesday Jan 26th

Fresh wind from N.W by W and good weather Heading N by E. Carring all Sail, At 2 P.M. Come in to thick green water, Saw plenty of right whale porpoises all Day. At 3 P.M. tacked Ship, Heading S.W by W, Saw a Benback, Struck 3 Porpoises throught the day and lost them, Cooper repairing the Apron to the Mincing Mashene, I got out Some Spade poles and put Spades on them, Broke out for Water

Lat by obs 49, 10 Long W by Ch 76, 41

Wednesday Jan 27th

Strong wind from N.W by N and thick Wather. Heading West. W Carring Double reefed topsails, Courses, Jib and Spanker, At 2 P.M. blowed a strong gale Took in Jib, Spanker, and Mainsail, Fore & Mizen topsail and

Closed reefed the Main topsail and tooke in the Foresail, At 5 wind hauled to W and Moderated and Cleared off Some At 6 Wore Ship, Heading N.N.W, Set Double reefed topsails and Courses, Heavy Swell from W.S.W, Manuel and Darkey Davis got to Fighting last night on deck about their mast heads Through the day, Mr Perkins Stoped their Fighting, then they went below and had a Fight, I Saw to Day the Darkey had a black eye and the Portegues face Scratched up, So I Struck the Portegues in the face and Sent both of them at the Mast head and kept them there 3 p hours for braking the Rules of the Ship

Thursday Jan 28th

Begins with Strong wind from W.N.W and Carring ~~all~~ Whole topsails, Heading N. At 5 in the Morning wind hauled to N.N.W. Wore Ship, Heading W, Blowed on Heavey with Rain, At 7 Double reefed the topsails and tooke in Lee and Spanker and Mainsail, At 9 tooke in Foretopsail and Close reefed the Mizen topsail, At 11 Wind Shifted to W. Wore Ship, headed N.N.W, blowed a gale with a Big Sea, At 7 Wind W.S.W. Steered off N.N.W and Set Close reefed Fore topsail, Ship laboring Heavey in the Cross Sea Kept the Portegues and Darkey on Deck through the Day. Blue Water and Plenty of Jonies

Lat by obs 48, 26 Long W by Ch 78, 26

Friday Jan 29th

Last Night Strong gales from W.S.W and Rugged water, Steering N.N.W. Carring Close reefed topsails and Foresail, Clear weather and Squally, Through the Day Heading N.N.W. Carring all Sail, This after Noon light green water, Saw plenty of right whale Porpoises and got one and Struck and lost Several, 2 Men taken Sick with Head ache and Sore Throat

Lat by obs 46, 10 Long by Dr 77, 05

Saturday Jan 30th

First part of the 24 hours Strong gale from N.W and a rain storm, Heading W.S.W. Wore Gore topsail in, At 8 in the Morning, Wind Shifted to W and Cleared off, Wore Ship, Heading W.S.W. and S by W through the day, After noon Ship Made Sail, At 12 M had all Sail on, Wind light, Latter part of the Day rainy, Saw a Nomber of Finbacks, Plenty of Porpoises and plenty of Joneys, around the Ship, Caught 2 Joneys, 2 Portugees sick

Sunday Jan 31st

Last Night Calm, This Morning at 8 AM took a light breze from N.N.E and Fine weather through the Day and the Sun Shone bright, Heading N.W, wind Ranks to N.E latter part of the day but verry light, Dried the Whale lines and Studing Sails, Grate Nomber of Joneys around the Ship and a grate Nomber of Right Whale porpoises around the Ship, Struck and lost Several and Caught 3, Light green water

Lat by obs 44,49 Long W by Ch 7°,29

Monday Jan February 1st

Last night light airs from N.E. Steering S.W by W. Under all Sail, Through the Gore Moon light airs from S.E., After Noon Calm till 5 PM then took a breze from W by N Heading S by W. All Sail Set and wind verry light, Plate Making 3 Big Mats for the Masts, in Case we Ride by the Masts at Anchor, Cleaned out the Try pots, I am Getting one of the New boats over head, Dried the Whale lines, Cooper Making a Kid Saw Birds & Porpoises

Lat by obs 43,36 Long W by Ch 7°,11

Tuesday Feb 2D

First part of this day light airs and from W.N.W Heading S by E. All Sail Set and Fine weather, Latter part of the Day Fresh breze from W.S.W., Cleared S.W by W. Set Studing Sails, Saw Black Fish and Porpoises

Saw Getting a New Boat Fitted out the Bow Boat
Cooper Repairing the Mincing Mashene and Made a
Mincing horse and Gutted it in the rail, Making
3 large Mats for Chafeing gear in Riding at Anchor
Mate Making a Boat Mast

Lat by obs 41, 55 Long by Ch 78, 21

Wednesday Feb 3d

Strong breezes from S.S.E and Fine
Clear weather, Steering S.W by S., Carring all Sail,
Saw Some Porpaises and grate Number of Jonegs,
Repaired an old Fore topmast Staysail and bent it,
Set the Sheathing Nales Down in to the Deck
I am Getting a New Boat, Blue water, Ah yaw
ng Sick with a Cold

Lat by obs 38, 36 Long W by Ch 80, 1

Thursday Feb 4th

Fresh breeze from S.S.E and Fine Clear
weather, Steering S.W by S. Carring all Sail, Watches
employd on the Rigging and Making Spunyarn, At
4 P.M. Saw a brig ahead of us, Heading to the East by
the wind, Carring Whole topsails

Lat by obs 35, 38 Long W by Ch 81, 09

Friday Feb 5th

Light breezes from S.W and Fine weather
Steering S.W by W. Carring all Sail In the Morning
Saw the Island Mas a Fuera to the East of us along way
off At 11 A.M. Raised 2 Ships a head or Barques,
At 1 P.M. Spoke Barque Benjamin Comings of Dartmouth
from Chile Right Whale Ground, Briggs Master and
hails 550 bbls Whale and 130 Sperm and Reports the
following Ships on Chile Off Juan Island Matilda
Lear 550 Whale, BK Gipsy 1000 Whale, BK Oriole
550 Whale, BK Nautilus 1 Right Whale 350 Sperm,
Jerry Perry from Japan Sea 1200 Whale & 600 Sperm
Saw plenty of Right Whale in Japan Sea but Could
not Fasten to them Whales Ship, Barque Edward

taken No oil the last 13 Months and only seen one Sperm Whale, Ship Onward of New Bedford Not seeing any whales on Chile left for the Coast of Calafornia, but plenty of whales struck on the ground the Middle of November, the Ships had 2 weekes of gale of wind in the best of their whaling, but saw plenty of whales in sight of Huafo Island and one Ship Cut several Right Whale the first of the Season 20 3 Degrees farther North At 2 Pm Capt Briggs left for his Ship and I Steered off to the S W by S, Saw plenty of Mother Carey Chickens through the day and other Small birds, Watches repairing an old Mizen topsail, I am Getting a New Boat Barque Watches in Sight

Lat by obs 33,30 Long W by Ch 81,30

Saturday Feb 6th

Fresh breezes from E S E to S E and fine weather Steering S W by S Carring all Sail, At 10 A M Past a Merchant Ship, by the Wind Heading to the S W. Watches Repairing the old Mizen topsail and an old Jib, Blue water, Saw No whales through the day, Cooper Sick with a Cold

Lat by obs 30,37 Long W by Ch 83,07

Sunday Feb 7th

Light Wind from E and fine weather Steering S W. Carring all Sail, Saw Nothing through the Day, I have Spent the day in Reading and Writing

Lat by obs 28,40

Monday Feb 8th

Light airs from E and Calm and fine warm weather, See plenty of Gelly in the water, Saw Sunfers, Repairing Jib and Main top gallond Sail I made a Boat Mast and Sprete

Lat by obs 28, 12

Tuesday Feb 9th

Light airs from E & E to S.E and fine warm watther, Steering N.W by N Carring all Sail, Saw plenty of Squid and Jelly in the water, Watches Repairing the Foresail, I have been putting the Slide boards to the quarter Boats further out, so as to Carry the Boats Clear the Cranes, Put in Eye Bolts so as to Fleete the Cranes Down lower

Lat by obs 27°, 18

Wednesday Feb 10th

Moderate breezes from E & E to E.S.E and fine watther, Steering N.W. Carring all Sail, Saw 2 Finbacks, Watches employ'd in Repairing the Mainsail, I have been fleeting the Slide Boards further from the Step to the Starboard Boat, I tooke hold of David Mc Dartey by the neck and Shooked him

Lat by obs 25°, 19 Long by Ch 86°, 27

Thursday Feb 11th

Fresh breezes from E & E to E.S.E and fine watther, Steering N.W Carring all Sail, Saw 2 Merchant Ships Standing to the S by the wind, Watches employ'd in repairing the Main top Sail and bent on old Fib, Cooper & I on Fitting Stentions for a Starboard Bow Boat

Lat by obs 22°, 57 Long W by Ch 88°, 05

Friday Feb 12th

Light Variable wind from N.E to E.S.E and good watther, Steering N.W by W. All Sail Sat, Saw Nothing, Employ'd in Repairing Sails, Bent on old Fore & Mizen Topsail, Repaired the Fly Fib and Mizen gaff and Sail Cooper and I Fitting Stentions for a Starboard Bow Boat

Lat by obs 21°, 18 Long W by

Saturday Feb 13th

Light trades from NE to ESE and fine weather, Steering SW by W. Carring all Sail, Watches Knoting yarns and Repaired the Fore topsail Mr Lenbert, Passed through a spot of light green water, Cooper and I Rigging Slide Boards & Fenting and Cranes for a Starboard Bow Boat Saw a gam of Porpoises

Lat by obs 12, 41 Long by Ch 91, 30

Sunday Feb 14th

Light trade wind from ESE to E SE and fine weather, Steering SW½W, Carring all Sail, Hove to Saw a whole breach laid aback an hour and Saw no more of the whole, then Steered off on our Course, Plenty of Shiping Jacks around the Ship and Caught one

Lat by obs 18, 20

Monday Feb 15th

Light wind from E by E to SE by E and fine weather, Steering SW½W Carring all Sail Saw a whole and laid aback 1½ hour for him Saw No more of him, then Steered off on our Course, Cooper & I Fitting Davits for the Starboard Bow boat, Painted the Fore & Main Mast and the Spars Hasted to the Mast,

Lat Obs by obs 16, 24 Long Obs by Ch 94, 24

Tuesday Feb 16th

Light wind from E the First part of the day, Latter part Fresh breze from ESE and fine weather, Steering SW½W Carring all Sail, Saw a Fin-back. Crew Knotting yarns and to work on the Rigging, Cooper & I Finished fixing for the Starboard Bow Boat Painted the Jibboom

Lat Obs by obs 14, 16 Long Obs by Ch 96, 09

Wednesday Feb 17th

Fresh breezes from E & SE and Cloudy Squally, Steering Last Night NW & W and Wly & S, This afternoon Steering Wly S. Lookeing over the ground where I got 3 Sperm Whale last Voyage At 6 PM Steered off S W by W and Shifted over the Steering Sails, P.M. Painted the Fore and Main Masts over, Watches Knoting Yarns, Cooper & I Making a New Pattent Cutting Stage

Lat by Obs 13, 08

Thursday Feb 18th

Strong wind from E & SE and good Weather, Steering S W by ~~S~~ by W, Carrying all Sail, Watches employed in Rattling Down the Fore & Main Rigging, Cooper & I Making a Cutting Stage,

Lat by Obs 11, 17

Friday Feb 19th

Fresh breeze from E & SE and good weather Steering S W by W Carrying all Sail, Watches employed on the rigging and Making Spunyarn Cooper Making Worm Pages, I Guessed the Cutting Stage Dobid has been off Duty with a Gallin on his Ginger the last 3 weeks, Lewis has been off Duty one weeke with a lame Knee

Lat by Obs 9, 15 Long Wly by Ch 103, 26

Saturday Feb 20th

Light wind from E & SE and fine worm weather, Steering S W by W Carrying all Sail, Saw Some porpoises, All hands employed in Stowing Down 6 bbls Sperm oil in the Main Hold on the Larboard Side Forward, Stowed the oil in the ground tear and pumped out all the Fresh water out of the Gratend tier in the Main Hold

Lat by Obs S 7, 45

Sunday Feb 21st

Very light wind from E.S.E to S.E by S, Steering N.W by W Carring all Sail, Saw Some Finbacks, and they Came around the Ship, Mr Perkins bomb'd one, he Glured around and bled bad, if we had had a boat in the water we would got the whale but by the time that we got a boat in the water and pull'd where the whale was, he went off

Lat by Obs 6, 20 South

Monday Feb 22d

Light wind from S.E and fine warm weather Steering N.W by W and N.W. All Sail Set, Watches employ'd on the Rigging and tareing Down the New Stays and taught-ning up the Rattlings, I am Making a Boat Sail An old Swell Lat by Obs 4, 50 Long Mby Ck 10°8, 32 from N.N.E and Cloudy Come up from Nor'd

Tuesday Feb 23d

Light wind from S.E and fine weather, had a Shower Come up from N.E, Steering W.N.W Carring all Sail, Saw 2 Finbacks, Plenty of Skip Jacks around the Ship, Caught Several, Employ'd in Making Spun yarn and fixing the Rigging.

Lat by Obs South 3, 25

Wednesday Feb 24th

Light wind from S.E and fine weather, Steering N.W by W. Carring all Sail, Watches employ'd on the Rigging and tareing Down the rigging, At 2, 15m P.M Saw a Sperm whale 10 mile off. Steered for it till 3 P.M Then laid aback 20 minutes and Raised the whales 4 mile off. Steered for them, At little after 4. Come up with the whale, Called them Sperm whale, Lowered the boats for them, and found them to be Sulphor bottoms

Lat by Obs 4, 25

Thursday Feb 25th

Light Winds From E to SE and Calm, Steering NW by W. All Sail Set. Saw plenty of Finbacks and Sulphorbottoms, Cowfish and Blackfish, and Whale Birds. Watches employed on the Rigging, Caught a Cowfish

Lat by Obs 8 1,50 Long W by Ch N. 113,26

Friday Feb 26th

Light airs From NE to SE, and Calm Steering NW by W All Sail Set, Saw plenty of Finbacks and Sulphorbottoms, and a gam of Black fish, Watches employed on the Rigging, Making Spunyarn and Weaving a Mat and painting the Sheathing on the Ships Rail and Side Boards and Stantions to the Starboard Bow Boat Cooper Making Boys

Lat by Obs 8 1,21 Long by Ch 114,26

Saturday Feb 27th

Light airs From SE to NE and Fine Weather, Steering NW. Carring all Sail, Saw Porpoises on Ships Socks, Painted the Sheathing on the Waterways on on the Rail, Painted the 2 Boats over head, Weaving a Sword Mat,

Lat 8 50 Miles

Sunday Feb 28th

Light airs From ESE to NE and Fine warm Weather, Steering NW. All Sail Set, Saw Black fish and Cowfish, We are getting along Slowly, I Wand the Wind to blow From Some quarter So We Can get along

Long West by Ch 116,26

Lat South 2 Miles by Obs

Monday Feb 29th

Light airs From E to SE and Calm, Steering NW by N. All Sail Set, Saw Ship Socks and Porpoises, Watch employed in Setting up the Back Stays, Put Canvas on the Starboard Side of the Round House to Make it tight,

Lat per Obs 34 Miles

Tuesday March 1st 1864

Begins with light airs from E and Clear and very warm, Steering S W by S, At 9 last night took a fresh breeze from E with Considerable rain for 3 hours, Latter part of the Day Fresh breeze from E and Clear weather, Steering S W by W Carring all Sail, Saw a Sulphur bottom, Watches employd on the Rigging and making Spunyarn, I Cut Holes in the Reels farther aft for the Monkeys, I think we have got the S E trades, at Night Saw the North Star

Lat by obs North 2,27 Long W by Ch 118,37

Wednesday March 2d

Fresh breezes from E S E and Some Squalls and a little Squally, but Fine Weather the most of the time, Steering S W Carring all Sail, All hands employd in Braking out the Fore hold and pumped out the Fresh water out of the ground tier

Lat by obs North 4,40 Long by Ch 120,10

Thursday March 3d

Fresh breeze or Strong trade wind from E S E and Fine Weather, Steering S W by W Carring all Sail, Saw a shark, Watches Braking out for Sea Stores

Lat by obs 6,54 Long W by Ch 123,22

Friday March 4th

Fresh trade wind from E S E to E and Fine weather, Steering S W by W 1/2 W Carring all Sail, Saw plenty of Mullet in the water and Saw them Jumping out of the water, Cooper putting the heads in the Bread Casks, Watches to work on the Rigging

Lat by obs North 9,09 Long W by Ch 126,07

Saturday March 5th

Moderate wind from E by N and fine weather and very warm, Steering W.N.W Carring all Sail, Saw plenty of Flying Fish and a Shovel Nose Shark, Washed off the inside of the Ship and Rail and painted the Sheathing on the Rail, See Strong tide rips in the water

Lat North by obs 10,38 Long W by Ch 128,22

Sunday March 6th

Moderate wind from E.N.E and fine weather, Steering W by N p N, Carring all Sail, See Strong tide rips in the water,

Lat N by obs 11,52 Long W by Ch 131,17

Monday March 7th

Fresh wind from E.N.E and fine weather, Steering W by N p N. Carring all Sail, Saw Some porpoises, Watches employed on the rigging, tored Down all the rigging, Cooper Setting up Shookes for Fresh water

Lat by obs 13-18 Long W by 134,26

Tuesday March 8th

Light wind from E.N.E and fine weather, Steering W by N. Carring all Sail, Saw Some Sharp Nose grampoises and a Finback. Watches employed on the rigging, Making Spunyarn. Cooper Setting up Cask for Fresh water

Lat North by Obs 14,1 Long by Ch 135,6

Wednesday March 9th

Light wind from E.S.E and fine weather, Steering W by N. Carring all Sail, Watches to work on the rigging, Cooper Finished Setting up Cask

Lat N by obs 14,55

Thursday March 10th

Light breezes from N&E to E and fine warm weather, Steering W by N Carring all Sail, Saw a gam of Black Fish, Repaired the Main Spencer, Making or Knotting yarns, and to work on the Rigging

Lat N by obs 15, 32 Long W by Ch 141, 45

Friday March 11th

Light airs from E to N.N.E and a Smooth sea, Steering W by N Carring all Sail, Watches employ'd in Drawing yarns and Filled a rope Startfer to Ride at anchor by

Lat N by obs 15, 45

Saturday March 12th

Begins with light wind from N&E and through the Day blowed on strong, Steering W by N, an old swell Heaveing in from N&E, Watches employ'd in Knotting yarns, Took in the Studing Sails

Lat N by obs 16, 29 Long W by Ch 145, 07

Sunday March 13th

Strong wind from N.N.E and Rugged, Steering W by N per Carring all Sail. the weather Fore top gallant Back Stay parted,

Lat N by obs 18, 05 Long W by Ch 148, 52

Monday March 14th

Fresh breeze from N&E part the time and Some of the time light wind, Steering W by N per Carring all Sail, Good weather, Spliced the Fore top gallant Back Stays and Set them up, Made a new out rigger for the Backstay and put it on the Cross Tree Saw a Nomber of Finback, Plenty of old horses around or Big black Birds

Lat N by obs 19, 22 Long by Ch 151, 49

Tuesday March 15th

First part of the Day Moderate wind from N.E and fine weather Steering W by N ½ N. Carring all Sail, At Sun rise Saw Owhyhee to the S.W of us, At 12 A steered W. along the Land, Saw Snow on the Mountains, very Clear over the land, Saw a Long Stream of Smoke to the East of Hilo Runing along the Land, Latter part of the Day Moderate wind from E.S.E, We Run to the the N.W point of Owhyhee then Love too for the night In the after Noon Hauled the Cables on Deck and bent them to the anchors and got the anchors off the Bows

Lat by obs at 3 P.M 19° 54, 30 Long by Ch at 3 P.M 20, 10

Wednesday March 16th

Last night we laid off and on between the N.W Point of Owhyhee and East Side of Mowee and Carried Double reefed topsails, Strong wind from E & E.N.E through the night, At Daylight in the Morning Steered off around the land for Kowaihae and Came to Anchor in 14 Fathums water, 45 Fathums Chane out, but anchored to far South, Near the Reef No Ships in there, Mr Spencer Came onboard, the Man that has Charge of the Potatoe Buisness and I went a Shore with Him and agreed to land Some of My Provision and Shookes, We Came to anchor at ½ 12 A.M, at Noon, They have not heard from the Coast yet I Sent onboard 1 Doz Fowls at $3, a Doz and 1 bbl Irish potatoes $2,50 per bbl, Washed off the out Side of the Ship, No Fresh water to be had here, Plenty of Fire wood at $6,00 per Cord, Irish potatoes $2,50 Charge Nothing for Stowing Provisions,

Thursday March 17th

Light Sea breezes and fine weather Starboard watch went a shore on liberty, Larboard watch employd in braking out Provisions and Marking them and getting it ready to go a shore, Saw 3 humpback playing around, Mr Spencer and wife came onboard, and brought 226 lbs of Fresh beef at 5 Cts a lb $11,30 Saw a Ship heaven Sight off the N.W point, Got an observation and Gound the Chronometer 2m 49sec too fast, Ship Emily Morgan's Boats Crew Came onboard and Stoped all night with us Cat Athearn, Charles Rice and Charles Stanbury Did Not Come on board the Ship

Friday March 18th

Light Sea breeze through the day and light land breeze through the night, good weather, Larboard watch went a shore on liberty Starboard watch tooke on shore 110 bbls Meat and Stored it, Charles Rice had Runaway and the Kanakas Caught him and brought him to the Ship for 12 Dollars, At night the Labbord watch all Come on board but William Brown and Anson Barnes, Ship Emily Morgin Cat Athearn tooke on board potatoes and left for Honolulu to Ship oil (300 Whale & 100 Sperm) and get from pumps for the Ship leaks bad, My officers stands the watches

Saturday March 19th

Light Sea breezes through the day and this night blows strong off the land Paid out all the Chane and braced up the yards Sharp, Starboard watch went a shore on liberty. All come on board but 3 this night, Carpenter Charles Stranburg was Caught by the Kanakas and brought on board against his will, Larboard watch tooke a shore 50 bbls Meat 1 Cask butter 5 Casks Molasses and 8 Casks Bread Mr Spencer and Mr Lincoln Came onboard

Sunday March 20th

Sea breeze throught the Day and Land wind through the Night, Larboard watch went a Shore on Liberty, and Starboard watch ~~went~~ was onboard, I went out in the Country on the Mountain and I had a Cool Night of it on the Mountain, Last Night blowed Strong paid out all the Chane on the Big Anchor

Monday March 21st

Last Night blowed a gale from off the Mountain, this Morning we Dragged our Big anchor out in 90 Fathums Water, Crew employed through the Day in heaveing in the Chane, the windlass bent and Pallz broke, Made hard work in getting the Chane in, hove the Chanes in with the Cutting Falls At 1 PM I got onboard and Brought one Dozen Fowls at $3,00 a Dozen, An English Brig Came in to anchor

Tuesday March 22d

Last Night all hands employed ~~at night~~ in heaveing up the anchor with the Cutting Fall, At Daylight in the Morning we Run in to anchor in 9 Fathums water, and 50 Fathums Chane out All Hands turned in for 4 hours, then called all hands for breakfirst, Latter part of the Day got a Shore some Shookes, At 12 AM Ship Thomas Dickason of New Bedford Came in to anchor, Capt Stewart from the Coast with one whale, the English vessel went to Sea

Wednesday March 23d

Strong land wind through the night and fresh Sea wind through the Day, All Hands getting the Shookes a Shore, Took onboard 2 bbls of potatoes and one half of a Boollock

Thursday March 24th

Very Strong Squalls of wind through the latter part of the Night and part of the Fore noon. The rest part of the day Strong Sea breze, We Finished taking a Shore our Shookes about 460 bbls of Cash, and got off 90 bbls of Irish potatoes, A whale Ship Came in to anchor

Friday March 25th

Light land brezes through the ~~Day~~ Night and Light Sea brezes through the Night, Finished taking on board 100 bbls of potatoes at $2,50 pr bbl and Painted the Larboard Side of the Ship and part of the Starboard Side and Cleared up the Decks Ship Aurora Westport Church, Sperm whaler Bound North, I Shiped a Kanaka by the Name of Lincoln for 180 Day and tooke him onboard

Saturday March 26th

Light Sea brezes and Fine weather, Finished painting Ship and got Ready for Sea, At 8 P.M. hove short the Chane and at 9 Loosed the Sails, A Schooner Came in here to anchor

Sunday March 27th

At 2 A.M. tooke a light airs off the land Hove up the anchor, Sat all Sail and Stood out of the Bay for Honolulu, Thomas Dickason in Company Capt Stewart Through the Fore noon fresh breze from N. Beating out of the Bay, At 2 P.M. the trades Struck Down, Steered W by N. Tooke in the gaff and Sails

Monday March 28th

Fresh trades. In the morning We arrived to Honolulu, I went a Shore, got My letters and returned to the Ship at Night, with 2 of my Boats Crew Runaway

Tuesday March 29th

Strong trades and fine weather

In the morning 1st & 2d Mate & 3d Mate went a Shore and I reported Jones, Gormes and Anson Barney Sd Runaway. Spending the Day a Shore and Stopping one Man, The Ship Sent a Boat a Shore for us and we all Come onboard for the Night, Ship Standing off and on through the 24 hours

Wednesday March 30th

Moderate trades and fine weather Laying off & on at Honolulu, In the Morning I went a Shore and Sent my Boat to the Ship, At 4 PM Boat Came a Shore for me, and I Come to the Ship with 2 Men I Shiped and Steered off to the Westward for Atooi

Thursday March 31st,

Fresh trades from E.S.E and fine weather, At 10 AM Came to anchor at Atooi in 15 Fathoms water, with 60 Fathoms Chane out, The best place to anchor is in 14 or 15 Fathoms water, Bring the Crain on the Dock in Range of the old Store House 3 Vessels in there too anchor, Ship Europa Edgertown Capt Crosby, Barque Oriole Jernegan, Ship Emma C Jones Howes, I find it very good watering here in the Lagoon with one Boat Tuck and plenty of water to go in with Boats and Raft and 12 or 14 Casks is enough for one raft, Latter part of the fore noon broke out Casks and got them ready to Raft, Fill got off 22 Casks of water in two Rafts, Towed in and out with 3 Boats, quite a heavey Swell heaveing in from the Trade winds

In Coming to anchor in this place, Bring the Crain in Range of the Store house and the East point of land to bair E by S, then will be in 15 Fathoms water

April 1st 1864 Friday

Fresh trades and an old Swell Heaveing in, got off 31 Casks of Fresh water and had 16 Casks Stove by the Rocks and Swell, Stowed the water down At 4 PM 3 Ships tooke their anchor and went to Sea off to the Westward, Mr Jennings is better and on Deck

Saturday April 2d

Light N.E trades and Fine weather got off from Shore 2 Casks of water 25 Casks and Stowed it down, got 125 lbs Beef, 4 bbls Sweete potatoes Can get Fresh beef at the Village for 3 Cts a lb, We have got here 300 bbls of Fresh water and had about 80 bbls onboard At 4 PM got under way and Steered off to the S.W till 6 PM then Hauled up S.W by W½ W and went through betweent the two Islands, with a Nice little breze off the Land, I Left Letters onboard the Schooner Capt Holdens to Carry to Honolulu and Mail them for home, Mr Jennings is not verry well yet, but On Duty to Day

Sunday April 3d

Calm and warm Watter all Day Stood In Sight to the Eastward and Nihaw in Sight to the S of us

Lat by obs 22,26 Long W by Ch 160,15

Monday April 4th

Light airs from the N and Calm, Steering W. All Sail Sat, Watches Painting the Boats and Mast Boats and Making Brooms, Cooper & Mr Jennings Mended the Windlass and Repairing it, Sent Down the Fore and Mizen Royl yards and Sails and Stowed them away, A Merchant Barque in Sight Close by, Steering to the W S W

Lat by obs N 22,24

Tuesday April 5th

Light variable airs and Calm, Steering W. All Sail Set, Bird Island in Sight all day to the N.W of us, Watches Making Brooms and Repairing Windlass

Wednesday April 6th

Light variable airs and Calm Steering W. All Sail Set, Broke the Stookes from between Decks and Stowed them in the Hold and Stowed things off between Decks, Finished the Windlass, Painted the Starboard Boat, Put a Keel on the Starboard Boat

Lat 8 by Obs 23,05 Long W by Ch 163 09

Thursday April 7th

Light variable Wind and Some Rain Squalls, Steering W.S.W. to Clear the French Shoals, Carring all Sail, Watches Making Spunyarn Lanyards Making Coopers Making Backstays Welps for the End of the Windlass and Rigging out Riggers for the Mizen yard

Lat by Obs 22, 40 Long W by Ch 165, 21

Friday April 8th

Fresh breeze throughout the Day and Some Rain Squalls, Steering W. Carring all Sail, Plenty of Black Birds flying around, Making a Cloth for the Fore topmast Crosstrees for Cold Weather Mast Heads & Overhauling the Cutting Blocks and the brace Blocks & Put Welps on the Starboard End of the Windlass,

Lat by Obs 23, 00 Long W by Ch 166, 55

Saturday April 9

Strong breezes from N.N.E and Fine Weather Steering W. Carring all Sail, Watches employed in Making Spunyarn and Ships duty, getting the Boats Ready for whaling

Lat 8 by Obs 23,46 Long W by Ch 170, 50

Sunday April 10th

Fresh trades from N.E and Fine Weather, Steering W. Carring all Sail, At 10 A.M. raised 2 Ships off the Lee Bow Steering to the West of Us one of them was out of Sight off the Lee quarter, I Call these Ships one the Europa and one Emma C Jones

Lat by obs 24, 27 Long W by Ch 174, 50

Monday April 11

Fresh trades from N.E and Fine weather Steering W by N. Carring all Sail, Saw nothing but Birds, Watches Making Spunyarn, and Setting up the Leadlays I have been putting a pole a Cross the Windlass Bars to keep the Windlass better, Painted the Starboard Boat over

Lat by obs N. 25, 22 Long West by Ch 178, 19

Wednesday April 13th

Fresh trades wind from N.E and Fine weather, Steering W by N. Carring all Sail, Watches employed in making Spunyarn and over hauling the brace Blocks, Cooper Making Hanks for Staysails, My Dog is very Sick, This day we have passed from West Longitude in to East Longitude, So we loose one day, that is we Call the 12th Day the 13th day, that is we Skip the 12 Day

Lat by obs 26, 30 Long by Ch 178, 33 East

Thursday April 14th

Fresh breezes from N.E to N.N.E and Fine weather, Steering W by N part W.N.W Carring all Sail, Saw a Sperm back, and old Swell from N.W. Watches Making Bone Spunyarn or laying it in to Cordage, Mr Jennings Making a Rudder for his boat, Cooper making Hanks

Lat by obs 28, 19 Long E by Ch 175, 51

Friday April 15th

Fresh breezes from E.S.E and fine weather, Steering W.N.W Carring all Sail Watches making Spunyarn and Boneyarn, Officers making Rudders for their Boats, Oby Dog is getting well, Saw 2 Finbacks

Lat N by ob 29,07 Long E by Ch 173,31

Saturday April 16th

Fresh breezes from E.N.E to S.E and fine weather, Steering N.W½N. Carring all Sail, Sent Down the Fore topmast Studding Sail booms, So I Carry no more Studding Sail booms, Making small line Rubs and getting the Boats Ready for Whaling, Making Bone Spunyarn or Small Cordage I have Made up my mind to go to the Arctic Ocean a Whaling

Lat N by ob 31, 06 Long East by Ch 171,17

Sunday April 17th

Fresh breezes from S.E to S.S.E and fine weather, Steering N.W by N Carring all Sail At 3 this Morning we hove to ob Ch till 5 o'clock then steered off on our Course, Laid aback for an Island Saw Nothing of the Island, We had Chickens for diner

Lat N by ob 33.04 Long E by Ch

Monday April 18th

First part Fresh breeze from S and good weather, In the night Laid Aback to N.W with plenty of Rain Shortened Sail to Reefed topsails, Heading N.W by N the first part, latter part Heading N.E Took the Caboose Over to piers and built a Platform to Stand on

Lat N by ob 34, 20

Tuesday April 19th

Fresh wind from W by S and Clear Weather, Heading from N by W Carring Whole topsails part of the Day, Latter part Carring Reefed topsails, got out the Slops and let the Crew have Clothing Cooper making Crains to Lay lights on for Cutting in a Whale, Saw plenty of Read Whale Feede Lat and Lone Finbacks

Lat N by Ob 35, 25

Wednesday April 20th

First part of the day Strong wind from W. Leading N.W. Carring Reefed topsails Latter part of the day Strong gales from N.W. Heading N.N.E. Carring Reefed top Sails, Saw plenty of Read Whale Feede on the water and Saw a Duck, got the Cabin Stove out and put a Cast Iron flue in the Deck

Lat by Ob 37, 20

Thursday April 21st

First part Heading W.S.W. Under Reefed topsails, Wind N.W. Mille part of the Day Calm, Sent Down the Fore and Main top gallant Sails and Repaired them, I Nailed up Boards to Make the Fore Castle Bulk head tight, Cooper Made a Box for the Cabin Stove and put up the Cabin Stove, Latter part of the Day took a breeze from S.W. Steered N.W. wind blowed on, Saw Some Finbacks and plenty of Whale Feede Mr Lenning Stuck a Jack Knife well in to his thegh while Getting Boards on the Fore topmast Crosstrees, Weather getting quite Cool

Lat N by Ob 37° 35' Long E by Ch 171° 43'

Friday April 22 D

Strong gales from S.S.W and rugged water, Steering N.W. Carring Reefed topsails, At 10 A.M. Hove the Starboard Boat At 11 Hove too under a Close Reefed main topsail and Stagsail and tooke in the Bow Boat, At 12 M. Wind Moderated and hauled to W and Cleared up At 1 P.M. Set Double reefed topsails and Courses, Latter part blowed on again, watter quite Cold, tooke in Lib and Main Sail Set About 3, 30

Saturday April 23 D

First part of this day Strong gales from W and rugged, Heading N.N.W. Last Night Hove too under a close reefed Main topsail. In the morning Set Double Reefed topsails and Foresail Sent down the Mizen topsail and Repaired it and bent it again, Latter part of the Day wind Moderated tooke in the Starboard Bow Boat on deck to Repair and let it Fall over board and Stove it worse, I think the wind will come to the Set N by ob 41, 00 Lost over the time

Sunday April 24 D

This Morning tooke a wind from S.S.E and Steered N.W. and Set all Sail, Saw a Finback, Blowed on through the day and at Night Shortened Sail,

Set N by ob 41, 45 Long E by Ch 170, 18

Monday April 25 D

Strong gales from S.W the First part of the day, Steering N.W. Carring Reefed topsails, Commenced to Repair My Boat, Latter part blowed a gale from W.S.W At 6 P.M Hove to under a Close reefed Main topsail, Heading N.W, Cold Weather and Some Hail

Set by ob 167, 50 Long E by Ch 44 35

Tuesday April 26th

Last night blowed a heavey gale from W. and Squally, Heading S.S.W. and Laying too under a Close reefd Main topsail, Throughout the Day Strong gales from W.S.W. Heading S to S.S.E. Carring Double reefed topsails, Wather Cold and Snow Squalls

Lat by obs 46,00 Long E by Ch 168,10

Wednesday April 27th

Last night fresh breze from W.S.W and Cloudy wather, Heading S & S by E. Carring reefed topsails, Throught the day Moderate wind from W.S.W Carring all Sail, Heading S.W by S & S.W, Saw Several Finbacks, Clewed up the main topsail & Repaired it Cooper & my Self Repairing the Whale boat, Wather Cold and Sky ober Cast, Lat by obs Long by Acct 169,00

Thursday April 28th

Strong wind from S.W to S.S.W and Rainy, and latter part of the day rainy, Steering S.W & S.W by S Carring gallant Sails most of the time, See quite plenty of Birds, Some whale birds, Cooper Repairing my boat, Saw Some Kelp

Lat by Acct 30, 20 Long E by Acct 166, 35

Friday April 29th

Last night the wind Moderated and Hauled to W.S.W, Thick and drizley wather, at 8 last night Hove too for the night and Drifted, At 4 this morning Made Sail and Steered S.W by S. Carring Main top gallant Sail, Wather Clear, Wind W.S.W and blow up Fresh, Latter part of the day, Carring reefed topsails and Steered S.W, Saw Nothing, Cooper Repairing my boat, Wather Cold to Repair a Boat

Lat by obs 32,52 Long E by C 164,25

Saturday April 30th

Last Night Steered N by W under Reefed Topsails, At 4 in the Morning Set all Sail and Steered the N by W, Fresh breeze From S Saw Some Birds. At 2 PM Came to Field Ice, Wind hauled to E SE, Steered by the wind, Heading N E and E to N N E and Stood passed the Ice, Saw Flocks of Birds and Gulls, Sky over Cast. At 7 PM passed the Ice Saw a Finback, Heading N by E. Cape Kamchatka bearing W Distant 2½ Mile at 7 PM by Chronometer Cooper to work on the Stoven Boat

Lat by obs 56,53 at 3 PM Long by Ch E at 3 PM 164,07

Sunday May 1st

This day Had a Fresh breze From N to N N W and Clear weather, Carrying all Sail beating to the North along the Ice. The Ice puts off From Kamchatka Shore 50 miles, See Nothing but Birds, gulls and a goney

Lat N by obs 56,33 Long E by Ch 165 25

Monday May 2d

Moderate wind From N and Some Variable, Beating to the North along the land, We are to the North of the Ice and Cape to the S W of us, Stood in to the bend in the land Saw no Ice. Cape in Sight to the S W of us about 20 mile off, See the land all around to the N W of us, The Ice has Drifted off to the South From here, See gulls and Sharp Bill Ducks I want the wind to haul So I can go North, Clear and Fine weather through the day and Fine weather Now and then a passing Fog & squall with Flakes of Snow

Lat N by obs 56,55 Long E by Ch 164,13

Tuesday May 3d

Moderate wind from N to NE and good
weather, now and then a fog Squall with Snow, Beating
to the North along the land, Carring all Sail, Stood in to
Cape Ozerni and Saw the land Riveted with Snow Stood
in 10 or 15 mile of the Cape and the Ice puts off from Shore
10 or 15 mile and heavey Ice The Ice runs off to the NE
Thick water, Saw Some grampoises and Sharp bill ducks
Saw no Boatheads, Cooper finished Repairing my Boat
Put the Bow Boat out Lat by obs 57, 25 Nor'd

Wednesday May 4th

Moderate wind from N to NE and fine Clear
weather, Carring all Sail, Beating to the NNE along the Ice
that puts off from Kamchatka Shore, We have not gained
to the North any this last 24 hours, for the wind Seamed to Head us
off on every tack, Thick Redish water, Painted my Boat on
deck, Saw the Land to the West of us, Some ways off
Lat by obs 57, 24

Thursday May 5th

Moderate wind from NNW to NE and
fine weather, Carring all Sail, Beating to the North along
the Shore at 11 AM Karaginskie Island Bearing NW
by N 15 mile, that is the Middle of the Island, Saw No Ice
in Shore, but Saw Ice to the N of us, We have passed to
the North of that Body of Ice we was to the South of yesterday
Thick Redish water, Saw a flock of wild geese flying
North
Lat by obs at 12 AM 58, 35 Long by Ch at 3 PM 165, 9

Friday May 6th

In the morning had a light air from SW and
fine clear weather, Steering NbE at 10 AM close in to the
most east part of the Island. Then died away Calm with Catspaws
from SW, We was in 6 mile of the Island and an old Swell
from E leaveing us on the Island, Thin Cattering Ice to the North

and Some around the Ship, but we Soon gained off from Shore and passed the loose Ice, At 4 PM Hove a light breeze from W.S.W and Then we Steered to the North East around the Ice and Then Came in to Clear water at 7 PM and Steered to the North for the Nth Shore, Some Ice to the Nth of this Island, Saw Several Flocks of Wild geese and one Flock of Swan flying to the North East, Saw a Seal and Some Sharp Bills. The Sun was in a Clips

Long at 3 PM by Ch 165, 16 Lat at 12 obs 58, 50

Saturday May 7th.

Last night Had fresh wind from W.N.W. Heading N by E Carried all Sail till 10. Then Shortened Sail, At 11 Came to Ice. Laid back till light in the Morning, In the Morning Set all Sail, Heading to the N.E in Clear water, Ice all round to the W & N W of us, Stood over to the Ice on the E Side of the Clear water Wind hauled to E.N.E, Then Stood to the North in a Streak of Clear water Nearly to the Mouth of the gulf to the Nth of us, Saw the low land all round to the N of the two Capes, At 12 AM Came in Coyn, Steered to the South and East along the Ice through the after noon, Saw plenty of Finback Humpbacks and Sulphurbottoms, In Thick water and Some Ducks, Saw Several large Chair Seal on the Ice

Lat by the land 59 1/10 Long by the land 165 42

Sunday May 8th

Strong wind from N to N.E. Steering to the S.E around to the S of the Ice Smooth in the Ice At 5 PM got to the S of the main body of Ice and Came to a Heavy Sea and Scattering Cakes of Ice, Blowing Strong. At 8 PM Hove to Under a Close reefd Main topsail to Drift Clear the Ice, Saw along the Ice Finbacks, In the Morning Saw the Island bearing W. Dist 50 or 60 Miles, Sky overcast

Lat by obs 58, 52 Long about 166, 30

Monday May 9th

Last night had Strong gales from E N E and Heavy Sea and Scattering Cakes of Ice At 9 last night Hove too under a Close reefed Main topsail and laid aback while Dark in the Morning Sat Sail Calm through the day, and a Heavy Swell, Saw Some Cakes of Ice, At 5 P.M. tooke a light breze from N. Heading E N E, Had Some Snow through the day Cooper made Shive Cleates and put them on the davits under the House, Some of our potatoes in the house froze last night, Saw plenty of Gulls around the Ship and one Finback, My hands are very Sore with Chilblains

Lat N by obs 58, 17 Long E by Ch 167, 32

Tuesday May 10th

Light wind from N E and good wather Heading E S E. All Sail Sat, Saw Nothing but gulls An old Swell from E,

Lat N by obs 57, 43 Long E by Ch 169, 29

Wednesday May 11th

Last night had a breze from N. N. W and from N. Heading from E N E to N E. Carring all Sail Through the Day, Moderate wind from N N E. Heading E and N W most the day. All Sail Sat. Freezing wather and Some Snow Squalls, Thick greene water, Saw 1 Finback and Some Ducks and plenty of gulls

Lat N by obs 57, 32 Long E by Ch 170, 10

Thursday May 12th

Strong gales from N N E and a thick Snow Storm, Standing upon opposite tacks. Carring Reefed topsails At 3 P.M. Came to Ice on the North West tack, Thick water Saw Nothing but Birds, Freezes nights very hard

Friday

Thursday May 13th

First part Strong gales from N.E by N

Beating to the N.E Carring Reefed topsails. Saw Scattering Ice. At 1 PM Came to heavey Ice, tacked Ship. Heading E Let the Reefs out of the topsails and Set Main top gallard Sail, Wather better, Saw Some Sharp Bills, Saw a Dead Seal. At 4 PM Saw a Ship to the E of us. Standing to the N.W. Carring Main top gallard Sail. At 6 PM Saw a Slick on the water, Saw Some Whale Birds

Lat N by obs 59, 00 Long E by Ch 172, 06

Saturday May 14th

Last night Fresh breze from N by E and good wather, Beating to the N.E. Carring all Sail, In the Morning Spoke Ship Europa New Bedford Capt Milton, from Hackodada, Ben up here all this Month and Saw No whales, he is from the N.W around the Ice, And Reports Barque Massachusets, Greene New Bedford, Hay Lave Seene No bow heads, I gamed with Europa all Day We Cant get Garther East on accoent of Ice, without going Well South, For the Europa has been well to the S.E of here as well as to the N.W of here. Cat Milton got plenty of Potatoes at Hackodada and there was only 3 Ships in there this Season

Lat by obs 58, 39 Long by Ch 174, 09

Sunday May 15th

Light breze from S and Foggy. At 10 in the Morning, I went onboard Ship Europa and then we Steered off to the N through the Ice, which Seams to Decay and open fast. At 1 PM Came to thicker Ice, Wind Shifted to N.E, Wore around, heading S.E and laid aback for the night, I let Capt Milton have a Spade and he gave me a Boats Mast, Saw Seal,

Monday May 16th

Last night had a Fresh breze from N by E, Close Reefed the topsails and laid aback in the Ice. At 3 in the Morning Drifted out of the Ice and brace forward, At 10 AM Capt Milton Came onboard, Made Sail and Beat to the N.E in Clear water, Few Streaks of Ice, At 8 PM Shortened Sail

Europa in compainy, thick water, Lat & by obs 59, 15
Long about 175 W

Tuesday May 17th

Light airs from N and fine warm weather & Clear, We are as far N & E as we can go with a Head wind, from the Ice, The Ice is not heavy, and scattering around, Saw nothing but a Barque to the S of us, trying to beat up to us We Laid aback all day in the Ice, Ship Europa in compainy, I went onboard the Europa and Spent the afternoon My Chronometer is 18 Seconds faster then the Europas Chronometer and Her Chronometer is about right

Lat by obs 59°, 17 Long E by Ch 179, 55 W

Wednesday May 18

Moderate wind from S to S.S.E and good weather, At 10 A.M Stood out of the Ice to the E & S.E and the rest part of the day, Beat to the S between the Ice in Clear water, Barque Braganza & Ship Europa in Compainy, and gamed with them both, Braganza Came from the N.W and the Ice and has seen no Ships and seen no whales, A Wild goose let close by the Ship and we lowered a Boat and Shot him and wound him and he got away We Carried Whole topsails through the day and Courses, reft, Capt of Bk Braganza Fehlbehr

Lat & by obs 59°, 14

Thursday May 19th

Strong wind from S.S.E and thick and Snow all day, Worked to the S.E Some along the Ice, and Laid aback part of the time, I went onboard Ship Mount Wallaston of New Bedford Capt Willis, 14 Months out 18 bbls Sperm Europa and Braganza in Compainy, Mount Wallaston is just here We are Carring reefed topsails

Friday May 20th

Strong wind from E.S.E and thick weather and a Snow Storm, Beat to the E through Strips of Ice and Clear water, Carring reefed topsails, Braganza in Compainy At night Hove too in a clear pond of water. Capt Filbher Came onboard, Europa Close by, Lat by obs 59, 20 Long E by Ch 176, 00

Saturday May 20th
Fresh breeze from E.N.E and Clear
Most of the day, Beat to the N.N.E through the Ice,
at Noon Came to thick Ice and then laid aback
through the day, In the morning Saw 9 Sail, and 4
in Sight at Night 2 Men off duty Sick
Lat Obs 59,50 Long by Dr 176,10
I went onboard Barque Richmon Capt Kelly, he Came in the
12 Passage and Fell in with Ice Lat 56,00 Long 177 West
and Followed it all around to the Here, and Reports the
Congress Seeing 2 Bowheads in lat 58, & Long E 174,

Sunday May 22d
Light wind from the N.N.E and Clear
weather, In the Fore noon Beat to the N.E through Streips
of Ice and water and Came to Heavy Ice, Saw plenty of
Ducks, Laid aback 3 Hours, Capt Willis of Ship Mount
Wallaston Came onboard and Spent the afternoon, At 1 P.M
Steered off to the W for Clear water, to Run to the West
Barque Richmon in Sight, Steering to the West
Lat at 12 M about 60,00
Long about 176,20 East

Monday May 23d
Fresh breeze from N.W and Fine weather
Most of the day, Steering to the W.S.W around the S of the
Ice, and 4 Ships in Company, At 2 P.M Came to a Fleete
of Ships, Comeing from the S.W. and Joined with 8 Ships,
and 14 Ships in Sight. The Ice Lets off to the S.W along
way
Lat at Obs 59,40 Long E by Ch 173,54

Tuesday May 24th
Light airs from E to S and Fine Smooth
water, Steering to the W.S.W Carring all Sail, At 6 P.M
Came to Several Ships, Steering E. 15 Ships in Sight, all
making to the E.N.E, No whales been Seen yet, The Ice
seams packed along here, Plenty of Small ducks along
the Ice, Fabius & Thomas declason in Sight, Saw a Finback
Lat at Obs 59,36 Long E by Ch 173,25

Wednesday May 25th

Last night and this fore noon had a Moderate breeze from S.S.E and fine wather, Steering to the N.E along the Ice, At 2 PM we got as far East as we Could get for the Ice, Wind Shifted to E.S.E and blowed on Strong, Reefed the topsails, I went aboard the Oriole and gamed with Capt Johnson and Shep Emily Morgin, 21 Ships in Sight Close by and in the morning Saw 25 Sail and all worked to the E, Oriole Saw a Sperm whale up here following Kellers and got Close on to him,

Lat Obs 61, 59 Long E 174, 30

Thursday May 26th

The first part of this day blowed a heavey gale from E to E.N.E and a thick Snow Storm, Carried Close Reefed topsails, Standing 3/4 of an hour on a tack, in Streets of Clear water Ship Emily Morgin and Barque Oriole and Europa Capt Milton Latter part of the day Wind light from E.N.E and a thick Snow Storm, Gamed with Ships Europa Capt Milton, After the gale from E we have a big swell from S.S

Friday May 27th

The first part of the day light wind from N and fine wather, Set all Sail and Steered in to the N.E as far as the Clear water, Then Wore Ship and laid aback, Europa Emily Morgin and Oriole in Company, Latter part of the day wind hauled to W & S.W, Spoke Barque Markham and Barque Pacific and gamed with them, till 11 at Night, Saw a lot of Ships to the West of us

Lat 60, 10 Long 175, 30

Saturday May 28th

Begins with light wind from S.W and foggy At 10 AM fogg let up, Steered to the E.N.E through the Ice, 5 Ships in Company, At 1 PM wind Veered off to E.S.E At 4 PM put the Ship under a Close Reefed Main topsail and

Ice thin, Saw 15 or 20 Ships, Sam Sick and have taken a Metic and Shove up greene Stuff and Some blood, Tooker, Rose and Johnson are close by, All I eate seams to Hurt Me and I am Miserable,

Sunday May 29th

Strong gales from N.N.E and a thick Snow Storm, Last night Heading to the East, Came out of the Ice in to Clear water, Then Stood upon opposite tacks Through the day, between the Ice, Carring Double Reefed topsails Through the day, at night tooke in fore topsail and Closed Reefed the Main Barque Murkary and Pacific to the leeward of us Beating to the N.E.

Lat N 60, 00

Monday May 30th

Moderate wind from N. to N.N.W and Fine weather, Beat up to the Ice, Carring Reefed topsails. At 10 All Hove aback and laid the rest of the day and I went onboard Barque Pacific and Spent the day and Capt Tooker was there, and Capt Cleaveling was there from Ship Calaforne Capt Tooker Came onboard of me and got Some papers Ice thick to the N and East of us

Lat N 60 00 Long W 175, 30

Tuesday May 31st

Light airs from N.W and Calm, Fine weather In the morning Sat all Sail and Worked to the N.E Some 6 Ships encompasing, and a Dozen Ships in Sight, Pacific and Murkary Close by, Ice thin and quite Close

Lat N by obs 60, 05 Long E by Ch W 175, 23

Wednesday ~~May~~ June 1st

Strong breezes from N.N.E to E.N.E and part the time Foggy and part the time Clear, Beating to the East ward through the Ice Saw 3 Sail to the S working to the East and Saw 1 Ship to the S.E in the Ice with all Sail in and Several Ships in the Ice with me Working to the East, The Ice looked more thick to the East of us and more light to the N.W

Lat by obs 60, 00

Thursday June 2d

Strong breeze from N.E and Clear weather part the time and Foggy part the time, Carrying Reefed topsails by the wind and laying aback part the time, 4 Sail in Sight, Pacific, Murkary and Caloforna, the Ice is Drifting off to the S.W from the main body, in Streps,

Lat about 60, Long about 174, 30 E

Friday June 3d

Fresh breezes from N.E and Foggy all day Beating to the E along the Ice, Several Ships in Sight to the East and to the West, At 3 PM I went onboard Barque Murkary and Spent the after Noon, with Capt Tooker, Saw plenty of White birds

Saturday June 4th

Fresh wind from N.E and Fine Clear weather At 5 in the morning, We Run off to the W and past a large Number of Ships, all working to the E along the Ice, At 10 A M I Saw the land to the N.N.W and Sailed up for it and beat through the leads of water to the N, Mount Wolestor in Company, Spoke Ber Barque Murkary in Company, Capt Tooker, Come onboard and Spent the after noon with me, Land at 8 PM about 30 mile off and looked like Clear water in Streps all the way to land,

Lat N by obs at 8 PM 60,00 Long E by Ch 173,17

Sunday June 5th

Fresh breezes from N.N.E and Fine Clear weather Beating to the N.N.W through the leads of Clear water, Ice in Fields, No Chance to get to the land yet, At 3 PM I went onboard the Murkary and Spent the after Noon, Saw the Mount Wallston to the S.W of us, We are about 20 mile to the South of the land, Land is white with Snow

Lat N by obs 60,20 Long E by Ch 172,20

Monday June 6th

Light airs from the N to to N.W and Fine

Clear watther and pretty warm, Land in Sight 20 Mile off We are trying to get E or N.E through the Scattering Ice, Broke out for water and Bent a New Main and a New Fore Staysail Barque Murkary in Compains, Capt Tooker Came onboard and Spent the after Noon with me, The Ice is going a away Fast and Scattered all over the ground, Saw a Seal,

Lat by obs 60,20 Long by Ch 173, 10

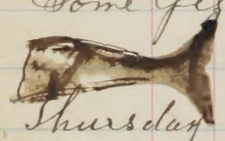
Tuesday June 7th

Light airs from W and Calm and Fine warm watther, Steering N.E, Last night had the Ice open, this fore Noon the Ice Closed So we made Slow head way, Saw a Humpback, a gam of Grampuss, At 4 Pm heard a Whale Spout in the Ice and I Called it a Bowhead, Lowered the Boats but did not See or hear the whale again, Barque Murkary in Compainy Saw Some Ducks, Shot 2 Seal but did not get them Tooke our fresh potatoes out of the Cask and put them in the House,

Lat by obs 60,38 Long E by Ch 173,17

Wednesday June 8th

First part of the Day light wind from E & N.E and Foggy, Middle part Calm and Clear, I went onboard the Murkary and Spent the day with Capt Tooker, At 4 Pm tooke a breeze from W and Clear, Steered E to get out of the Ice, Saw Several Grampuses, Capt Tooker gave me Some Fish,



Lat by obs 60.31 Long E by Ch 173,08

Thursday June 9th

Light breezes from S.W and Fine Clear watther, Steering to the E through the Ice, Saw Grampuses At 2 Pm Saw a Bow head, Lowered the Boats in Compainy with the Murkary, We Struck and parted line by holding on too hard, Chased the Whale along time and got Close to him Several times, finely he went off Saw plenty of Whale Birds, Saw the Calafirna, Ontario and Spoke Bk Cape horn Pigeon, She reports Plenty of Ships to the East of us

and plenty of Ice, and have to work South to go East
The Ice is going away fast, Land in Sight, Capt Tooker
Came onboard of us and Capt Sherman Came onboard from
Cape Horn Pigeon, At 6 PM Came in Sight
Lat by obs 60, 12 Long by Ch 173, 35

Friday June 10th
Light Westerly wind and fine clear weather
Steering to the N.E through the Ice and thumping the Ships
pretty Bad, Calafornia and Ontario out of Sight to the N & E
I went onboard the Cape horn Pigeon and took supper
after Supper Wind blowed up Strong from N.E. Hove to
Under Bare poles and Sailed in for the land, Saw Some
grampuses, Employ'd in Shifting over Some provesions
to trim Ships, Made the blubber room abaft the Water
tanks, Muchary in Company
Lat by obs 60 38

Saturday June 11th
First part of the day light wind from S.W and
fine weather, At 6 in the Morning Sat all Sail and Steered
N.N.E. through thick Ice At 12 M got out of the Ice in to a Clear
Sea, Hove aback and waited for the Muchary and Cape horn Pigeon
to Come up, after they Come up, Steered off to the N.N.E and
Plain in Sight, In the Morning Saw the Calafornia & Ontario
ahead, and they went out of Sight, Latter part of the day Fresh
wind from S.S.W and good weather, Ships Steering along together
The Land is white with Snow and Ice in Sight off Shore
Some Scattering Ice along our track, See Some grompoises
and Seals in the Ice, At 12 at Night Came to Scattering Ice and
the two Ships ahead, then we lufed to for the Night
Lat by obs 60, 55 Long by Ch 173, 50

Sunday June 12th
Light wind from N.E to E.N.E and Some fog
Beating to the N.E Carring all Sail, Muchary in Company,
and the 3 other vessels, Saw 2 finbacks and Some grampuses
Saw Flicks on the water and Some Sharp bills, Beating thro
gh Scattering Ice Cooper is Sick and off Duty for 3 Days
Lat by obs 61, 20 Long about
174, 30

Monday June 13th

Moderate wind from N.E and Clear

weather, At 10 in the Morning I went onboard the Murkary and we Steered off to the S.W to get around the Ice so as to go in to the Land, At 3 P.M Saw Several Calaforne Grayz and plenty of Walerusez and we got one So did the Murkary get one, Saw a Bowhead go in to the Ice to the N.E, quite heavey Ice, Ontaries, Cape Hornpigeon and Calaforna Close by, Saw plenty of Seede and Duckz, blue water

Land 15 or 20 mile off to the

Lat by obz 61, 52 Long 175, 50 North W.

Tuesday June 14th

Strong wind from S.W and Foggy

At 10 in the Morning Saw My Ship Close by the Murkary. At 2 P.M braced Forword and beat to the S.W around the Ice At 4 P.M I came onboard of My Ship Lit up and Saw the Land to the N.W, Last Night I Stud onboard the Murkary all Night on account of Fogg

Wednesday June 15th

Fresh breeze from S and Foggy and Rainy In the Morning Steered off N.W till 9 A.M to get around Some Ice, At 9 A.M we was off the Mouth of a Big River, Saw lots of Fresh water on the Salt water and Drift wood and Strong tide ripz, Saw plenty of Walrusez and Saw plenty of Devel Fish all day, At 9 A.M Steered off E.S.E at 10 Steered N.E by E, Carring whole topsails At 11 A.M Saw the land to the N about 8 mile off See plenty of Sharp bill Duckz, At 2 P.M Came to heavey Ice, wore Ship and Stood off the Ice to the W.S.W and Stood off and on the Ice the rest of the day, Cabin Boy and Cooper Sick, Mr Jennings making his Boat Sail in to a lug Sail

Lat by Land and River 862, N

Long by Land and River 176, 42

Thursday June 16th

Light wind from S.E to E.S.E and thick Fogg

Beating to the E. Carring Whole topsails, Beating through Scattering Ice and Some heavey Rakes, Streps of blue water and Streps of greene water or Dark Muddy Color, Saw a Devel Fish and Some Walruses and plenty of Ducks, Capt Tooker Came onboard a while, Markary, Ontario and Cape Horn Pigeon in Compaing, Cooper and Cabin Boy in Sight

Friday June 17th

Light airs from S.E to S.W and a thick fogg all day, Laid aback all day, gamed with the Markary, Capt Tooker Came onboard of Me and Spent the afternoon, Saw plenty of Ducks flying along the Ice, Saw plenty of walruses and got two head a whale blow, Saw a Strep of heavey Ice and plenty of Clear water, I think that we are Close by the land, Heard another Ships horn, this Ship and the Markary got Close to geather last night,

Saturday June 18th

Light wind from W to S.W and a thick fogg all day, Laying aback upon opposite tacks, Amongst Scattering Rakes of Ice, saw the Markary in Compaing I wond the fogg to Clear off So we Cenget Some where Dark blue water, Employ in altering our Boat Sails in to lug Sails

Sunday June 19th

Light breze from S.W and thick fogg till 2 P.M then Cleared off. Saw the California Cutting, and Boats Down a whaling, Cape Navaron Bearing S.E Distant 15 or 20 Mile, blue water, and 40 Fathams by Sounding. Saw Plenty of Bowheads, Lowered and got one; Mr Rogers got knocked over board, We helped Ship Markary get a whale (4 Ships in Sight and we are in Scattering Rakes of Ice 3 Ships got whales Mr Rogers got this Whale

Monday June 20th

Light South West wind and Clear weather till
3 PM then thick Foggy Saw plenty of bowheads and got one,
and he sunk, but hauled him up by 11 PM and hooked
on to him and let him lay for the night, I went onboard
the Mulkary, Cape Navarion bearing N.E from 15 to 30 Mile off
California has 2 whale and Mulkary has one whale, Cut in the
whale we got day before, Mr Perkins got this whale
Land about 20 Mile off Whales and Ice working to the Nor Ward

Tuesday June 21st

Light variable airs and fine weather and a
thick Fogg, Ships in Scattering Ice, at 2 in the Morning
Commenced Cutting our whale, at 4 in the Morning Plenty of
whales around the Ships. Lowered the boats and ~~at~~ Mr Jennings
got a whale, took him to the Ship and Cutt one of the
Whale, Europa, Capt Milton Close by, Cutting a whale, Several
Ships in Sight Whaling, Whales, Ice and Ships all working to
the N.E with the Current,

Wednesday June 22d

Fresh wind from S.W and Clear Weather, the
Ice most gone about here, See Several Ships Boiling and 4 Ships
Cutting. Cape Navarian bearing N.W of us Distant 20 Mile
Cutt our whale, Steered off to the East a while, Saw no whale
Then steered in for Cape Navarion and Come to thick patch of Ice
15 mile off Shore and off the head in the land to the Est Cape Navarian
Saw Several whale and got one and Cut him in, Whales are
working to the North, Past the Mulkary & Europa of New Bedford,
both Cutting, Saw the California Cutting, I Stood through the Ice
and got in to clear water between the Ice and land, We find
a Strong Current off Cape Navarin Setting to the N.E and Saw Ice
whirling around, I think the Whales are working towards
Cape Thadeus, 4 whales has filled our Blubber Room, Barque
Zoe passed Close by us

Thursday
Wednesday June 23

Strong wind from S.S.W and good weather

Carring Reefed topsails, The first part of the day Standing off & on the Land, between a Streak of Ice and land, Land from 10 to 12 mile off, Saw about 30 Ships, Some Runing to the N.E and Some by the wind, Saw Boats lower for whales, Were employed in boiling, Saw about 12 Ships boiling, Spoke Ship Euphrates one whale, Capt Hathaway Came onboard, also Capt Tooker, We Steered off to the E.N.E, At 4 PM Saw 2 Ships Yast to whales, We Run along a Streak of Ice and Found a Dead whale and Struck a live whale and got them to the Ship, and Took in Sail, Broke out the fore Hold to Stow Blubber, Blowed on so we Could Not Cut Sam had a fit, Whales are working off to the N.E,

Lat at 12 M by obs 62, 30

Friday June 24th

This day blowed a gale from S.S.W and a Big Sea on Struck Foggy all day, 2 Whales laying along Side quite Easy, for the water being so rugged, Scarfed them Down well, Watches employed in boiling, Sam wishing for good weather so as to Cut our whales

Saturday June 25th

First part of this day Wind & Sea went down Some, but Rugged Cutting, Hove Ship and Cut one of our Whales to Leward and lost part of his Head, Latter part of the day blowed on and Rugged, Took the Lips and Throat of the other whale, but it was too Rugged to Save his Head So we let him lay, Employed in Boiling, Spoke Ship Bark Gosnol a boiling, Saw a Barque Run past us, The Ships are all Steering N.N.E

Sunday June 26th

Fresh breeze from S.S.W and Foggy most of the day, Cut in our whale and Cleared off Decks, We Cut the whale to the Leward Employed in boiling and Cutting up Blubber, We have Cut in 6 Whale & Cut them in peaces before put below, Saw Several Ships Steering N.N.E California passed close by us under Short Sail & boiling At 4 PM Set Sail & Steered off N.N.E

Sunday June 26th

Fresh breeze from S.S.W and hazy

weather, and foggy all day, laying aback part of the time and part of the time running off to the N.E, Saw 2 Ships Boiling, and under Short Sail by the Wind, Spoke Barque John P West 2 Whale and took them off the River where we saw the Walrus about 30 mile off the land, All hands employd in Stowing down oil and Cutting the blubber out of the Waist of the Main hatch So as to Stow down the Main hold, At 9 P.M. Saw Cape Nychen to the N.W.s distant 10 mile Lat by O. 64, 29 Long by Acct 176, 40

Monday June 27th

Strong wind from S.E and a heavy Swell from S. and thick fogy all day, In the Morning Saw several Ships, standing off the Land, We are to the East of Cape Thering and to the East of Cape Nychen, Ship in Sight, All hands employd in breaking out the after part of the Main hold and Stowing oil, Finished Stowing off the Starboard Side of the Main hold, Employd in Boiling, Standing upon opposite tacks and working to the Eastward

Tuesday June 28th

Light wind from E.S.E and Some Clear, Beating to the E. along the land, Land in Sight all day Plover Bay 15 Mile N.E of us, Passed Close by Barque J D Thomson Saw Barque John P West to the W.W of us and Saw a Ship to the E of us, Saw Some Ripsacks of Shore, The water in Shore is Some Blue, off Shore a thick Muddy Collor, All hands employd in Stowing away Bone and hauling the Chains up and Bending them and got one anchor off the Bow, Employd in Boiling, Cape Chukotsk Bearing E.N.E and Seams to be Clear off this Cape, Lat Obs by O. 64, 16, Killed one Hog

Wednesday June 29th

Fresh breeze from E.N.E and a thick Fogy Most of the day, Beating to the E.N.E. Carring all Sail, Saw 3 Ships Beating in to the Straits, We are betwixt Cape Chaplin and St Lawrence Island, See plenty of Small Ice Ducks, At 6 P.M Calm

Sounded, 40 Fathums water, Blue water Current Setting E by N true Course, at the Rate of 2 Mile per hour, Watches employed in Boiling, I am Glade we are ahead of the whales, All hands have bad Colds

Thursday June 30th

First part of the Day light airs from West and Some Clear, Saw St Lawrence Island Bearing S.S.E and Saw the Main land to the N.W, Steered E.N.E, Saw plenty of Birds and are now in thick greene water, Saw 2 Ships Steering N.W. Saw Several Ships Steering N. Saw one Ship Steering N.E, Latter part of the day light wind from S. Steered N.E. for Kings Island. At 8 PM Came to thin Ice, Luffed to and hove aback Came in Foggs, Saw a Polr Sack, All hands employed in Boiling and Stowing down oil in the Main Hold, Spoke John P Nes, Capt Tinker Came onboard, he Saw a Bowhead Comeing in to the Strats

Friday July 1st 1864

Strates quick

Light wind from E.S.E and thick fogg all day, Carring Whole topsails by the wind, Standing to the South part of the time and latter part of the day laying aback in the Ice, Steadying N.E, We are about half way betwixt the Straits Kings Island and St Lawernce Island, Some heavy Ice in the Strates, and Seal on the Ice, All hands Stowing down oil in the Main Hold, Our Mincing Mashene has broke Several times and now the wheel has given out

Saturday July 2d

Light wind from E to N.E and Smooth Water and a thick Fogg. Laid in the Ice last night, and this day Steered N.N.W all day along the Ice, Saw No whales, Saw Barque John P. West Steering to the N along the Ice, At 8 PM Saw another Ships along the Ice, At 4 PM Saw the Land to the West over the Fogg, Thousands of Ducks and whale Birds along the Ice, the Ice is not very Well Carried whole topsails Through the day, Employed in Boiling, Boiling Tongue, Sounded and got 27 Fathums water, Spoke Barque Washington of New Bedford, 2 Whale, Capt Willard Came onboard

Sunday July 3d

Light airs and light breezes from S.W. & E to S.W. & W. and a thick Fogg part of the day, Beating to the North, Carrying Top gallant Sails, We got to the North of the Strip of Ice in the Middle of the Strales and on the East Side of the Strales, Saw plenty of Devel Fish and Birds, Saw the Diomede Islands Bearing N.W. and Saw the land Near St Lawrence Bay to the North West, Saw Several Ships to the S.W of us Beating to the North Washington of New Bedford in Company with us, Capt Willard Came onboard of us to Read the late paper that Capt Tinker gave me Employd in Boiling, Thick greene water,

Lat by obs 65, 15 Long by Ch 169, 28 West

Monday July 4th

Fresh breezes from N.W & E and Foggy part of the time, Saw John P. West &c and Barque Rio to the N.E of us Saw the Land from St Lawrence Bay to East Cape all day, Saw no whales, Saw the Diomedes Islands, At 7 PM we was Half way betwixt the Diomede Islands and East Cape, Saw Ice in the bend to the West of East Cape, I have not been well to Day, I got a blister on my Left Side last night, My Liver is affected, Carring Main top gallant Sail all day, blowed fresh at times off East Cape, the Snow is most Melted on the Land, All hands employd in Boiling and Cleaning out betwixt Fore and Main Hatch and Stowing back Casks, Broke out the Fore hold for Shookes and Coke on account of our fresh water, Stowed Whale Bone with the ail in the Main hold, Cooper Setting up Shookes, Kian Pepper is good for a fresh wound fill the Wound full of Kian Pepper and do it up

Tuesday July 5th

Strong wind from N.W to W.N.W. and foggy part of the time Carring whole top sails, Heading N.N.E to N, At 10 A.M past a body of packed Ice to the East of us, and Saw Scattering Cakes of Ice, Saw grate Nombers of Walruses, Barque Rio in Company Some Sea on, We past East Cape last Night, Saw Ice around East Cape, Saw 5 Ships Bearing off to the S for the Strales, I think they Run off for Ice, Finished Boiling, Thick water, We are now

in The Arctic Ocean Lat by obs 66, 45 Long by Ch 168, West

Wednesday July 6th

Strong wind from NNW and Clear weather Last night we Stood to the NE till we came to the packed Ice on the Shore to the South and in the bight to the South of point Hope, At 4 this morning tacked Ships and Stood to the West all day, Saw Some Scattering Ice, and plenty of Walruses and Sea Devel Fish, Saw Several Ships beating to the North and Saw 3 or 4 Ships Runing to the South, There has been 2 Bowheads Seen on the Southern part of the Compass ground Bound West, I Joined with Barque Orio Capt Johnston, Took 4 whale in one day in the Ice about 30 Mile NE of Cape Thadeus, He Reports about 30 Ships going around to the East of the Southern Ice and getting in to the Arctic Ocean the 15th of June and that have been there ever Since and only Saw the 2 Whale above Mentioned 10 Days ago, Some of these Ships that that have been up there So long are Runing for the Straits, The Orio Saw Several Bowheads Coming Past St Lawerence Bay and Saw 2 Ships anchored off the Cape there, And the Orio Saw Several Whale off St Lawence Island Comeing in to the Straits quick, I think the Whales are on the West Side of this Ocean and in the Ice, Ship Henry Kneeland Been afoul of a Single Cake of Ice and Stove her and She Sunk, George Howland had Mutiny onboard up there, The Portugees rose to take the Ships Stores the Mate and fell afoul of the Captain and officers and the Second Mate Shot the Ring leader dead, Capt Rose of Barque Pacific went onboard George Howland and helped put down the Mutiny

Lat by obs 67, 40 Long about 168, 00

Thursday July 7th

Strong wind from NW and Clear weather Most of the time, Stood to the West all day yesterday and all last night This morning Came to heavey Ice, Runing NNE and SSW, Saw Ships Sea and lowered for them, Barque Orio and Ship Corinthian encompaing So we beat to the NE along the Ice, Saw Some Walruses, At 4 PM Saw Several Ships to the N as Steering off to the South Carring all Sail, We Steered off South, for the land, We have Crossed the Compass ground

and Seen no Whales, had thick looking water there, Sounded along the Se and got 27 Fathums water and Black Mud bottom

All hands employ'd in Stowing oil in the Fore Hold, got out Some Lime to Give the Tryworks After Steering off we Set all Sail Killed our Small Hog, The Sun dont Set as Here now

Lat by obs 68, 10 Long Wly Ch 170, 40

Friday July 8th

Fresh breezes from N.W and Foggy First part of the Day, Latter part Clear Some, Thick Water, Saw plenty of Rip Sacks and Walruses on the West Shore, Steering E by S for East Cape, encounter with Ship Corinthian and Orio, The Orio tooke a Rip Sack and it was a bigone, I Spoke the Orio. She is bound to the East Side of the Straites, E.N.E of Kings Island a whaling, And I am now trying to get there East Cape Bearing S.E by S. Distant 10 or 15 Miles at 6 P.M Tooke down the Front part of the tryworks and tooke out one of the gratings and Cooper is building them up again, Cooper is a good Masonry trade, Broke out the Fore peak for Shookes and Clay, Saw grate Nombers of Whale Birds to the N.W of here Saw the Sun at 12 O'clock last night, She dont Set Now

Saturday July 9th

Fresh wind from the Northward and Clear Most of the day, First part of the Day Steered to the S.E. went through the Diomede Islands and Keep for Kings Island till 2 P.M then Hove to and Spoke ~~Other~~ Ship Emily Morgin, 2 Whale, Capt Thern Came onboard, He is Short of wood and is trying to get in to port Clarence He has been in the Straits 10 Day and Seen no Whales and there has been no whales Seen by any other Ships, The place for whales in the Straites in the Middle of the Straites West of Kings Island I am now Steering for St Lawrence Bay for water, Finished Braking out for Shookes and Cooper Finished the try works

Lat at 12 Obs 65, 28

Sunday July 10th

Light wind from S.S.E and Fine weather all Day, First part of the day Stood up to the North head land of St Lawence Bay, The wind being a head I steered off for East Cape, hoping to get fresh water off East Cape, The Natives Came off from the North head land off St Lawence Bay, and they came off from East Cape, At 4 PM off East Cape, I went onboard the French Ships General Test, She saw 3 Bowheads Lead in N.N.E for East Cape and We saw one Whale off St Lawence Bay going North At 5 PM Came in Thick Fogg, Saw a Streak of Ice close into East Cape, At 7 PM Spoke the Congress Capt Stronberg 1 Whale & the French Ships had one Whale, Standing off & on East Cape at Night

Monday July 11th

Light airs from the North and Calm and Foggy most of the day, We was in the Bight to the N of E Cape, The Ice is not broke up in the Bight, Plenty of Ice sacks around, We have been trying all day to get close in to East Cape to get a Keg of water, but the Fogg was to Thick to get in, Sent in a Boat and they found fresh water on the End of the Cape in Ice on Shore, got 16 Casks Ready Send a Shore 3 Boat loads of Natives Came onboard to trade and Stoped most of the Day, Fired a Big gun for our Boat, Saw a Barque Steering to the North Cooper making a Bathed Mincing Tubs, We Bought a good lot of Ducks

Tuesday July 12th

Strong wind from W.S.W and Rugged weather, Lying aback along the Ice Opposite tacks and the Strong North Westerly Current Carring us to the N along the barrier of Ice, At 12 AM Fogg lifted and we spoke Cape Horn pigeon, Capt Sherman 2 Whales He is from the Compass ground, Steering for the Straites, Plenty of Ships North and See No whales, The Ships that got thro to the Arctic early got one or two Whales a piece off Cape Lisbon about the 26th of June, they were the Same Whales we Saw South and they have gone North East in to the Ice, We Run down to the Cape and Sent in 16 Casks for water and they Came off with 9 Casks full of water, The Ice Come down on & along the Shore So

& Boats, got off by a tide Squeese, Smooth Close in to

East Cape in the Edy Current, good place to water, if the Ice was away from the Shore, With a breeze from the N.W. a Ship can get water here with out anchoring, If I had anchored we Should lost anchor & Cask both for the Come down the Shore, blowed on to a gale, Reefed Down, Hoisted over water on Deck and lashed it and Stood to the North, Saw Plenty of Kipsacks

Wednesday July 13th

Strong gales from N.W by W and Rugged weather, First part of the Day Foggy, Latter part Clear weather and Grower More Clear as we go North, Carring Reefed top Sails and Stay sails, Heading N by E, Saw Some Walruses blue water, Mr Jennings is Sick with a Cold and a Cough, Washed off Round house and Companeon Way &c

Lat by obs 66, 52 Long by Ch 167, 30

Thursday July 14th

Strong gales from N.W. and Rugged weather Carring whole topsails and heading West, Clear weather first part of the day, Latter part Some Foggy, Past a Ship, heading to the N.E by the wind, Carrie Short Sail, Saw a Walrus and Crossed Different Shades of water, Rove a New Cathead Fall Mr Jennings is better, 2 Men off Duty Sick, Saw 3 Sticks of Drift wood

Lat by obs 67, 19 Long by Ch 168, 48

Friday July 15th

Fresh wind from N.W. and Fine Clear weather Beating to the N.W. Carring all Sail, Saw a Whale going N.W. fast Call it a Bowhead Saw 5 Ships Beating to the N.W, The Horizon to the N.W looks like Ice

Lat by obs 68, 20 Long by Ch 172, 30

Saturday July 16th

First part of the Day Fresh breze from

S and fine wather, Beating to the N & E along the Ice Ship Pearl Catheren, Thomas dickason and Massachusets encompany and Congress, Saw 3 Bowheads going N. W and Saw one yesterday going the Same, Saw Ships with their Boats Down, At 12 oc Stood to the N W. Through a Streip of Ice with grate Nomber of Walruses on the Ice, See plenty of Sharp Bill Ducks Stood to the N W till 4 PM then Came to Ice that is not Broke up, but not Heavey Ice but all one Piece as far as I could See to the N or N E, Tacked and Stood back to the S E, Spoke Ongue Massachusets Capt Greene 2 Whale Capt Greene Reports plenty of Whales being Seen off Cape Lisbon the Last of June and he got one the 3d of July, the Ships are working to the E

Lat N by obs 69, 10 Long by Ch 172, 8

Sunday July 17th

Light wind from E S E and fine wather and Clear, Work ing to the E Some and laying aback Some, Saw grate Nombers of Walruses laying on the Ice, Saw 5 Ships in Sight around the Ice laying aback part of the time, Saw the Massachusets Boats off Walrusing, Saw the Thomas dicksons Boats of Walrusing, Saw Several Sticks of Drift wood and Some Ducks, The Ice is here Scattering Congress Close by, See No whales here to day, Blue water

Lat by obs 69, 4 Long W by Ch 172, 13

Monday July 18th

Light wind from E. S. E and fine warm wather Beating to the E along the Southern Edge of the Ice, Massachusets Thomas dickason, Congress and Ship Hecla in Compains, Capt Chase of Ship Hecla and Capt Stranberg Came on board of us and Spent the after noon, Congress one whale, Hecla one whale, taken off Cape Lisbern, Thomas dickason one whale taken in the Arctic on the East Shore, Saw 6 Ships, Saw grate Nomber of Walruses going East and See plenty of Walrus on the Ice, Ships are all working to the E, Sent a New Mizen topsail and a New Foresail, Broke out for Provisions

Lat by obs 68, 56 Long W by Ch 171, 35

Tuesday July 19th

Light wind from N E to N and fine clear

weather the first part of the day, Standing to the E. Carring all Sail, Saw Several Ships, Some Standing to the E and a Running off S for the Compass ground, Spoke Barque Joe 1 Whole and 30 bbls of walrus oil, Capt Long Came on board, Capt Tebbler Come on board, he has one half of a whale and he is Running off for the Compass ground, for one year ago to Day he got his first whale on the Compass ground and it was on the S W part of the Compass, At 7 PM Came to See, and head Walruses, Heard the Abigil Capt Nye had left the ground and gone South with 13 Men down with Small Pox, Capt Long told me to Day that the Walrus lives on Shell Fish, he took a half Bucket full of Shell Fish out of a Walruses Jonch and their Teeshes was Made to Dig out these Shell Fish from the bottom

Lat by obs 68, 34 Long W by Ch 170, 46

Wednesday July 20th

Light wind from E S E and fine clear weather Heading N E. Carring all Sail, Passed Some large Fields of Ice, Saw Some Walruses on the Ice, Saw Some Sharp Bills, Saw about 8 Ships, Part of them working to the Eastward, At 1 PM Saw a Whale going quick in to a Field of Ice and going S W Lowered the Boats and Sent them to the Ice to See what the Whale was, Saw no more of him, At 7 PM Saw Cape Elizabeth bearing E N E by Compass, Saw a Barque ahead under Short Sail laying in the Ice and aback, Blue water, Saw the General Williams and Massach usets Boat Waley

Lat at 3 PM 69, 00 Long at 3 PM by Chro 169, 12

Thursday July 21st

Light wind from S S E and fine weather and Clear till 4 PM then Came in Foggy, Worked in towards Cape Lisburn, Saw the land plane, Some Scattering Ice in to the Land, About 20 Ships in Sight, I went on board the Barque Waverly, and then went on board of Pacific Capt Rose, Saw Capt Rose, Capt Greene, Capt Ashley, Capt Harley and Capt Stromberg, Saw 2 Europies and Saw Orio and Norkarz Capt Tucker Lat 69, 1

Friday July 22d First part of the day fresh breeze from S E and fine weather, Heading S S W. All Sail Sat, Several Ships Standing to the S W, At 9 A M Came to a big Rake of Ice, Sent a Boat to the Ice and Found plenty of fresh water, Sent in 13 Casks and Filled them with water and had them haisted in by 1 P M, Capt Rose in the Pacific got a raft of water from the Same place, Spoke the Mercury and I went onboard of her, Capt Tucker gave me the Head of Bone that I helped him take for My Share of the whole and I am Satisfied with that for My Share So I Sent 2 Boats onboard Shad ony got the Bone, Latter part of the Day light wind from S W and Some Foggy Several Ships Close by gaming, There has been a grate many white Bears Seen on the Ice in the Arctic this Season Capt Herrin of Ship Emily Morgin has been in to the Bight just South of Point Hope and Found plenty of wood and got off all he wanted, A Ship Can go in a Mile of the Shore and anchor and there is plenty of fresh water there to be had,

Mercary 4 whale

Lat N by obs 69, 01

Saturday July 23d

Fresh breezes from E N E and fine weather and Some Foggy, Stood to the North all Day, Saw the land to the East, At 10 A M Saw a Whale going W N W fast Lowered the Boats and got most on to him, Then the whale went off to the West, Saw another Ship whaling to the N of us, Saw Several Ships to the North of us, Mercury and Pacific in company, At 6 P M Spoke Bk Richmon Capt Kelly 5 Whale and Reported the Emma C Jones and Hudson getting out of the Ice yesterday and Lowering Some men to Spear on they are Close by, Thick Ice Close by to the N of us, and these Ships Saw plenty of whale in the Ice

Lat by obs 69, 10 Long W by Ch 168, 0'

Sunday July 24th

Strong wind from SEbS and
Cloudy and Some Rain, A big Sea on, Carrin Reefed topsails
Apson opposite tacks, Pacific encompaing, Saw Several
Ships in Sight and Scattering Pakes of Ice, Saw Some Ducks
and Some whale Birds, This is the first Southerly blow we have
had and I think it will Drive the Ice North and Brake it
up Some, The water is quite warm, We want Southerly gales
to Drive the Ice North So the whales will Come out of the
Ice, No Ice along the Shore Lat by Ob 69, 00 Long about 168, 00
betwixt Cape Lisburn and point Hope and So of point Hope
This is about the Season and time in July that Ships tooke
Whales on the SW Side of the Compass ground last year

Monday
Sunday July 25th

Strong gales from SSE and Cloudy weather,
First part of the Day Carrin Double Reefed topsails, Heading E and EbS
Latter part of the Day blowed on Strong, Closed Reefed the topsails,
At 5 PM Saw Cape Lisburn Distant 20 mile, Bearing by Compass
SSE by E, Clear off the Cape and thick off the Shore, Barque
Pacific
~~Montauk~~ encompaing, Saw 5 Sail beating to the South, Saw
Some Ducks, At 5 Wore Ship, and Headed SSW, Blue water
Short heavey Sea on, This is the First South gale we have
had this Month and this will brake the Ice up and
Carry it to the North Lat at 12 AM 69,06

Tuesday July 26th

First part of the Day Strong gales from W
and Some Rain, and a Cobling Sea, 6 Sail in Sight, Standing
to the NNW, We Standing to the NNW Carrin Close Reefed
topsails, Latter part of the Day wind hauled to SW, Headed
up to WNW, At 2 PM Spoke Barque Pacific, At 6 PM
Came to the Ice, Saw a Bowhead and Lowered for him, the
whale went in to the Ice to the NW, Saw a Brig with her
Boats Down for a whale, Barque Waverly Close by, At 8 PM
good weather, Sat all Sail, Saw Walruses
Long by Ch 167, 00 Lat at 6 PM 69, 50

Wednesday July 27th
Fresh breezes from the Southward
and fine weather, Working to the Westward along the
Southern Edge of the Ice, Saw Several Ships Working
to the West and Several Ships working to the East,
The Ice looked Broken and Scattering to the North, Joined
with Ship Fabius, Europa of Newbedford and Mercury and
all these Ships have Seen Several whales going North
in to the Ice, one Ship Spoke a whale 3 or 4 Day ago to
the North of Cape Lisburn Capt Tucker has 7 late Letters from
home, as late as March, a Sperm whaler brought them
up here

Lat by obs 69.40 Long by Ch 170, 10

Thursday July 28th
First part of the Day Strong wind from
West Cloudy weather with rain and Snow, last night
and this morning & this fore Noon Steered SS E one
Carried all Sail, Mercury encompass Steering for the
Straites, I Seen South for the Compass ground, At 11 A.M.
Spoke Ship Aurora Capt Church, Governer Troop and
Washington and gamed with them, they have looked
over the Compass ground and Saw No Whales, and they
Saw a Dozen Ships here yesterday and they Saw two
whales, Saw the French Ship Right from the Straites
abailing 2 whales, he took their Lates, The Gratitude
has taken 6 large Bowheads S.W. of Cape Navarin after
all the Ships left, about the first of July, and She has taken
one Right whale and they have made 800 bbls, Latter part of
the Day Strong gales from W.W by W. At 3 P.M. Reefed the
top sails and Headed S by E, In the fore Noon Saw a whale lobtailing

Lat by obs 67, 58 Long by Ch 169, 42.

Friday July 29th
Strong gales from W.W and Snow
Squalls, Standing upon opposite tacks by the wind,
Carring Reefed topsails, Saw 4 Ships beating to the North

Lat by obs 68, 23 Long by Ch 168, 28

Saturday July 30th

Fresh wind from W.N.W and Snow Squallz, Beating to the N. Carring all Sail, Saw 6 Sail beating to the N, This fleete is from the Compass ground Saw one Rake of Ice, Saw Some Ducks, At 7 P.M. Saw Cape Lisburn Bearing E.to E.S.E by Compass, Governer Troop encompaing, 2 Men off Duty Sick

Lat by Obs 69, 05 Long by Ch 167, 34

Sunday July 31st

Fresh breze from N.N.W and Fine weather, last night Came up to the Ice, First part of the Day Steered off to the S.W along the Ice, At 2. P.M. Came to very heavey Ice and Found the John P. West in a Lagoon with her Boats Down a whaling, We Saw Several whale Come out of the North Ice and go across to the S.West Ice we got Close in to Several and Struck one and Drawed About 20 Ships in Sight Working up here, One Ship a Boiling; Saw one whale with a Spear Iron Hole in Him Saw a good Show of whales, I find the East N.W Clear has Driven the Ice Lat by Obs 69, 25
30 or 40 mile South

Monday Aug 1st

Fresh breezes from E and Fine weather, Latter part of the Day, In the Morning had Snow with Fogg, Laying around the Ice Heavey Ice to the N.W of us, About 20 Ships in Sight, Saw 3 or 4 boiling Capt Cooley and Capt Sole from William C. Ice Come onboard, Latter part of the Day Saw Several whale going to the S.W in the Ice Saw about all the Ships Boats down, Ship Governer Troop, and Cathrin got a whale and Cut them, J D Thomson Struck a whale and lost him, I went onboard the Cathrin in the Night, and Saw Capt Phillips and Capt Baker from the Merlin, The whales are all going to the W or W.S.W, John P. West got and Cut a whale I gave Capt Phillips one Bbl of Potatoes, Spoke the Merlin

Lat about 69 25 Long about 169, 00

Tuesday August 2D Fresh breezes from ~~E~~ NW & ond
Clear weather part of the Day, Beat to the North some and laid
aback some, Had a Snow Storm for a while, Saw 3 or 4 whale
going to the W.S.W, Saw William C Nye and another Ship take
a whale and Cut them, Spoke I D Thomson 3 Whale, Catherine
Has 5 whale, Spoke Ship Brunswick of New Bedford Clean, and
Right from Icey Cape Capt Potter, Spoke Barque ~~from~~ Alaska cheseks from
Icey Cape, Saw 4 whales there, but other Ships Saw whales there
This Northerly winds is Drewing the Ice open fast, The weather grows
Cold

Lat by obs 69, 34 Long Wly Ch 169, 05

Wednesday Aug 3D

Moderate wind from W and fine clear weather
part of the time and some of the time Snow Squalls, Ship laying
along the S E Corner of the Ice, Under Short Sail, See now and then
a whale Shew out of the Ice, Lowered for them, they made no chance to
strike, Last night and this Morning, Saw the Governer Troop, Harvest
I D Thomson and another Barque take a whale Close by me, 32 Ships
in Sight and only 3 or 4 Ships had their Boats Down Through the Day
Chaseing whales, Whales Seam to go West, Spoke Ship General Williams
1 Whale, I D Thomson Cutting her 4th whale, Capt Benjamen
told me that one Ship tooke a whale at Icey Cape, All the Ships are
working West around to the S of the Ice

Lat by Ch 69, 34 Long by Ch 168, 44

Thursday Aug 4D

Fresh breezes from W and fine weather, In the
Morning Set Sail and beat to the West along the Ice, Past a Ship
Cutting, Saw Several Ships, Laying around where we Saw the whales
Saw Several Ships, Comeing from the West, Spoke Ship Mercury
From the West, Saw 3 Whales to the West and going West, 35 Ships in
Sight, I gamed with Capt Tooker in the Ellen Coz, he has been
Down in the Straits as far as Indian point and Saw No whales &
then went in the N W part of the Sea as far as he could get for the Ice
Let Capt Tooker have 2 Mincing Knives and took an order on Wilcox Rich
& Co

Lat by obs 69, 42 Long Wly Ch 168, 56

Friday Aug 5th

Strong wind from E.S.E and Clear weather, In the Morning Run off to the N.W to the Heavey Ice encompaing with Barque Mercury, Saw a bout 12 Bowheads going W along the Ice and going fast, Lowered the Boats once Saw 2 whale Turn Flukes, Came on Rugged, Reefed the Topsails and worked out of the Ice, 7 Sail in Sight, Heavey packed Ice to the North here, Spoke the Mercury, All the Whales are going West or along the Ice, Looks like a Storm, At 6 P.M. wind Shifted to E.N.E, Sent a Gib & a Close Mizen

Lat by obs 69,33 Long by Ch 170,00 West

Saturday July 6th

Light wind from N and a rain Storm, Steered off to the W along the Ice, Mercury and general Williams encompaing, Saw one whale going West along the Ice, Spoke Barque Coral Capt Crandol, one whale, He is from the West about 175° West and Lat 69, 20 North, Saw a few whale going West in to the Heavey Ice, Saw Thomas Dickason and Nassau, Pacific, Nile to the West, Nile tooke one whale there, Cooper tore down the front part of the tryworks and Partly rebout built them up again He lowered the gratins Down only 2 brick high, So the Draft will go under the pots, Dry Mullen leaves and Smoke them in a pipe is good for a Cough, Little Cream Tarter in a little water taken before going to bead is good for Cositive Nefs, In a glafs of Sweete and water with Molasses is good for the Same, Rian Pepper and Sider is good for Dispepsy and Rian pepper is good for a fresh wound

Sunday July 7th

First part strong wind from N.E and Cloudy weather, Beating to the East along the Ice, Merkory & Coral in Compaing, Spoke Barque Casaro Capt Stiver, Spoke Barque I D Thomson Capt Brown, 4 Whale, I went onboard of the I D Thomson & Capt Brown gave me a quarter of a Bear Capt Gay in the Tamerlane Came onboard, 10 or 12 Ships Heaving

off to the West along the Ice, Day before yesterday there was 8 whales Struck in all 3 Saved and about 30 Ships around, Whales Seen all along the Ice at times Long about 169 West and Lat about 69, 35

Monday July 8th

Light wind from the Nor'd and Snowd weather Beating to the N.E along the Ice, and 25 Ships encompaing, 3 Ships a bailing, Some Ships Runing off to the West and Some Beating to the N.E. Spoke Ships Euphrates 1 Whale I joined with her, and Capt Chase, Capt Hose, Capt Thomas, and My Self joined with the Capt Hathaway, Three Days ago there was 8 Whales Struck about here and 3 or 4 Saved

Lat by obs 69, 40 Long 168, 30

Tuesday July 9th

Light wind from N.E and fine Clear weather, Beating to the N.E along the Ice, About 30 Ships in Sight, part of them Steering off to the W along the Ice and part of them laying aback with Boats in the Ice and Some of them working to the S.E, Saw 2 Whales working to the East, Spoke Barque Covington of Mystic Capt Linkfield from Icy Cape and Steering to the West, Reports a few Day ago there was plenty of whales off Icy Cape, Saw the George Howland from Icy Cape Strong Current Setting to the N.E along here Ice all along to the Nor'd of us

Lat by obs 70° 10 Long by Ch 166, 30

Wednesday July 10th

Light Fresh breeze from N.N.E and foggy the First part of the day Beat to the N.E through Some Ice in to Clear water and then stood to the E, Saw the governer Troop with her boats Down, At 1 P.M Spoke the Mercury and Capt Tooker Came onboard, At 3 P.M the Fogg lifted, Saw Several Bowheads Close by, I Mated with Capt Tooker and then Lowered the Boats, I Struck a whale Killed him and took him to the Ship and Cut him in, 2 other whale taken here this Day, Saw Plenty of Walruses, Lat by obs 70,10 Long by Ch 164, 10

Thursday Aug 11th

Light wind from S.S.W and fine weather

First part of the Day Stood upon opposite tacks, Saw one whale going S.E. Chased him, Saw the Emily Morgan and 2 other Vessels boiling, Latter part Steered off to the East encompaing with the Mercury and Emily Morgan, went in 8 miles of the Shore, Sounded got 8 Fathums water, Perry low Land, Thousands of Canvas back Ducks on the water and they are Molting So they Cant fly Capt Tooker and Mate has been off gunning 3 hours and got 79 Canvas Back Ducks and he gave me 2 dozen Ducks, Capt Tooker Came onboard of us and I gave him the Whales Head and he tooke it to his ship, Corrinthian is about here and has 7 Whales and the Jay Head has 6 Whales

Lat by Acct 70, 10 Long by 8 Miles off Land

Friday Aug 12th

Light wind from N.N.W and fine weather, Stood to the West all day, Saw Some Ripsacks and plenty of Walruses, Some Scattering Ice, Saw 10 or 12 Ships and 5 Ships a Boiling, Most of the Ships are working to the N.E. At 5 PM Came to the barrior of Ice, Tacked and Stood to the N.E. Wind hauled to W.N.W. Mercury in Sight

Lat by Obs 70, 15 Long by Acct 165, 00

Saturday Aug 13th

Light wind from S.W to S and foggy most of the day, Steered off alittle to the N.E along the Ice, Saw the governer Troop boiling her 3 Whale, Spoke & gamed with, Bogue Cape Horn Pigeon Capt Shearmen, all Day, Sounded 25 Fathum water, Finished Boiling our Whale

Lat About 70, 30 North

Sunday Aug 14th

Light wind from N.N.W and foggy the first part of the day, Laid aback, Latter part of the Day Clear at times, Steered in to the N.E along the Ice, Saw plenty of Whale feede and plenty of Ripsacks, Stood Close into the land in to 8 Fathums water, Saw plenty of Ducks, The Land is Low, From the Shore there is 10 mile of Clear water From the Shore to the Ice There is no Lines of Bowheads about here, Stowed Down our oil in

the Gore Hold, Borque Cape Horn pigeon encompaing
Spoke Ter at 6 PM

Lat by obs 70, 40 Long by the Land 160, 30
Long by Ch at 3 PM 161, 35

Monday Aug 15th

First part of the day fresh breeze from ESE and Clear weather, Last night we beat to the SE along the land betwixt the Ice and land, Saw in the Morning the point of land Near the Sea horse Islands, Steered in to the NW to the barrier of Ice, Saw 3 Bowheads going SW. Chast them, one of the Whales was verry small, Latter part of the day Steered off to the SW along the packed Ice, Saw the Governer Troop and Mercury to the SW of us with Boats Down, Saw Devel Fish, See plenty of whale Feede

Lat by obs 70, 55 Long at 3 PM 161, 00

Tuesday Aug 16th

Light airs and Calm and fine warm weather, Sounded 18 Fathems water, The water is alive with Whale Feede, Such as Snow, Drops and Small Red headed Shrimp, Plenty of Devel Fish and Some Walruses on the Ice, Saw 3 or 4 Bowheads going SW by Compass, A Small Strip of Ice reening to the SW along the Shore, Icy Cape 15 Mile off. 2 Canoes of Natives Came off Walrusing and they had Dead Walruses in their Canoe, These Natives Came onboard, Saw 2 Codfish, Lowered and Chased Bowheads 3 times, Cape Horn Pigeon, Governer Troop and Mercury encompaing

Lat by obs 70, 36 Long by Ch 162, 00

Wednesday Aug 17th

Light wind from ESE and fine weather, except a little Fogg at times, Some Ice in Sight to the Eastward, Saw plenty of Devel Fish and whale Feede, Saw 3 Ships with their Boats Down a whaling, Governer Troop & Mercury and Cape Horn pigeon Runing off to the West or SW, Saw the Gayhead and Corrinthian and a Barque Beating to the NE, Bent a Jew topmast Staysail, We have had verry Drying weather the last Few Days, Current to the NorWd Some

Lat by obs 70, 45 Long about 162

Thursday Aug 18th

Fresh breezes from NNE and fine weather

Steering to the S & W Carring all Sail, Saw the Mercury, Cape horn pigeon and Governer troop on our weather quarter, Running to the W along the Ice, Saw 2 Bowheads going to the N. At 1 PM raised Ships to the S.W of us and one a boiling, Steered to the W & SW for the Ice, It was the Camilla a boiling and Saw her take another whale which makes her 7 whales, Saw about a Dozen Ships about there and the rest of the Ships are to the West, There has 40 or 5 Ships taken whales since we have been off to the East, Spoke Mount Wallistan, Capt Willis brought My Hose home that I lent him, She has 3 Whales Spoke the Marcary and Capt Tooker Came onboard and told me that My Boats was Yest to a whale in the Ice, We Saw 3 Whale going N in to the Ice and Sent the Boats after them and got one Whale and got him to the Ships at 9 PM, Got Supper, Wore Ship and Clewed up the Main topsail and Headed out of the Ice Cut to the Leeward, Shut in thick Fogg, Capt Tooker told me that he Saw a good Show of Bowheads off Icey Cape, where the Natives Came onboard of us

Long by Chro
Lat by Obs 166, 48 Lat by Obs 70, 19

Saturday Aug 19th

This Day light airs from ENE to NNE and foggy most of the day, Lat in late in the afternoon, Finished Cutting this Morning at 6, Cleared away the Head and Started the works Saw 9 Sail and one a Boiling, Sent 2 Ships Boats Down and Saw a Bowhead going to the North, Some Scattering Ice around Last night, Mr Perkins being rather Slack in Cutting in the whales throat and Cutting off the tongue, I talked to him Some Employ in Boiling

Lat & Long about the Same as yesterday

Sunday Aug 20th

Light airs from NNE and Calm, beating to the S & E along the Ice, All Sail Set, Fogy all day, Fogy let up a little Saw 6 Ships & the Camilla a Boiling, Saw no whales, Employed in Boiling, Made four Boat Mufts, very Smooth and Warm weather

Monday Aug 21st

Moderate wind from the Southward and foggy part of the time, Latter part of the day Cleared up Saw 9 Ships Beating to the West around the Ice, Saw No whales Spoke Borque Camella & Capt Thomas Came onboard and Spent the Day, She has 7 Whales 600 bbls, The Barometer is low and we Looke for a gale,

Lat about 70, 20 Long about 167

Tuesday Aug 22d

Light wind from WSW to WNW and fine Weather, but a heavey Swell from S, The Barometer has been Down low and looked Threatening to the S. but there is Nothing bad yet, Carring All Sail, Heading to the S & W Most of the time, Saw 7 Sail working to the West, Stowed Down our oil in the after hold, Spoke Borque Canton packet, 2 Whale

Wednesday Aug 23d

First part of the Day Light airs from S.E and Some foggy, Heading to the S.W. All Sail Set, Saw the Mercury with her Boats whaling, Soon after Saw 3 Bowheads Heading to the S.W, Lowered the Boats and Chased them in the Ice, heard other whales in the Ice, Another Borque Came in and lowered her Boats, Latter part of the Day laid aback along the Ice, Saw No More whales, At 5 Pd Stood to the S.E and blowed on Strong from S.S.W after a kain, Saw a Canoes, Saw plenty of Whale Feede and Whale birds, Some thick & heavey Ice to the W of us, Washed off the Ship

Thursday Aug 24th

First part of this day blowed a gale from S W. and a Shat Sea on Carried Close reefed Main topsail and Stay Sail through the Night, Saw 3 Borques to the E of us, At 12 A Set all Sail and beat to the S.W along the Ice, Saw one Bowhead going W. Spoke the Ontario, Capt Barns 3 whale, Capt Barns Came onboard, he is from the S.W and Reports the Ships taken whales in Lat 69, 40 to 50 and Long 172 West, and Saw quite a Number of whales there

Lat by obs 70, 15 Long 166, 50

Friday Aug 26th

Fresh breezes from the N and fine weather, Steering N. & by W. & S.W around the Ice, to get to the West Ontario encompaigny, Saw no whales, Saw one Corkes and plenty of whale birds, The Ice puts out well South as far as 69, 35, At 5 Saw 8 Ships to the N W of us along the Ice Broke out for Shookes,

Lat by obs 69, 38 Long by Chots Tell 169, 17

Saturday Aug 27th

Strong wind from N and Cloudy weather Coming reefed topsails, Leading to the W & W along the Ice Saw 2 whale going in to the Ice, Saw the Orio take a whale and cut him in, Close in to the Ice, Spoke the Leanious and went onboard of her, Saw about 30 Ships along the Ice and None of them a boiling, Last week a grate Number of Ships here got two whales and Most all got a whale, the whales Struck out of the Ice a while, Quite plenty of whales was Seen here yesterday, Last night I Spoke & gamed with Capt Greene in the Massachusets and Capt Sahnegan and 2 other Captains Came onboard and Capt greene gave us an Oyster Stew

Lat by obs 70, 00 Long about 172,

Saturday Aug 27th

Strong wind from N and Rainy, First part of the day Carried Reefed topsails, in the Ice Last night Saw 2 whales Still, one Came up Close to the boat and Saw the Boat, Struck & Drew, One Came up Close to the Ships & Saw the Ships, Latter part of the Day Stood out of the Ice to the N W. and Set all Sail, Spoke the Phabius 3 whale and Europa Euphrates 1 Whale George Howland 2 whale, Heard from the Pacific 3 whales, The Ships have Seen quite a Number of whales about here

Lat at 12 oc 69, 54 Long about 172, 30

Sunday Aug 28th Moderate wind from S.W to S.S.W and
good watther till 4 P.M. then Came in a Snow Storm & turned
in to Rain, Saw 3 whale, but only Saw them once, Saw about
20 Sail, 2 of them a Boiling, Saw Several Ships with their
Boats Down, Spoke 2 or 3 went onboard the Euphrates and took
My Chronometer and found My Chronometer 2m 11s Gos ter then
the Euphrates, Spoke Ship Thabius

Lat by obs 70,21 Long by Chro 173,13 West

Monday Aug 29th Strong gales from W.S.W and Rugged watth
er, Carring Close reefed topsails uppon opposite tacks, a thick
Snow Storm part of the Day, Several Sail in Sight, Latter part
of the Day we Hove to and Run off Some to get Clear of the
Ice that was Drifting from the West, Saw one whale,

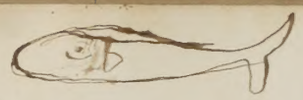
Lat as for North 70, 30

Tuesday Aug 30th Strong gales from W and Cold Rugged Weather
with Snow Squalls, Laying to under a Close reefed Main
topsail and Stay sail, Saw about a Dozen Ship laying to, We
Stood to the S.S.E till we Came to Ice, Saw one Bowhead going
West, Some Scattering Ice, We Can go as far North as 70, 35
See whale Birds & Sharp Bill Ducks

Lat 70, 30 by obs

Wednesday Aug 31st Light airs from the West the First part
of the Day, Set all Sail, and Stood to the Ice Saw 3 whale
going in to the Ice, Ship Europa Struck a whale and ported
John P. West Struck and Drew, My boats off all day
along the Ice, Saw quite plenty of Sharp Bills and
whale Birds along the Ice, Saw about a Dozen Ships
2 of them a Boiling, and the Most of the Ships Runing off
to the E. Calm in the Middle of the Day. At 5 P.M. took
a light breize from E.S.E

Lat by obs 70,23 Long by Ch 173,06



Thursday Sept 1st

Strong wind from E and
Lugged weather, Set all Sail in the Morning and
Stood to the SSE and beat to the Eastward Some, Latter
part of the Day Saw Several whales to the Windward of the
Ship, going W.S.W, Saw 16 Ships and Several Ships
Boats Down Chasing whales, The Coral Struck a whale
and had a Boat Stove, while the Mate tooke the Stoven
Boat to the Ship, the Captain went to lance the whale,
the whale Roled his boat over & lost 2 Men, at the Same
time I was Close to the whale, So I Sent a Boat and
brought Capt Crandle and his Crew to My Ship and
shifted their Cloths, and picked up their Boat and tooke
it to their Ship, by that Meas they Saved their whale
Spoke the Pacific 4 Whale, Capt Rose Came onboard of
Me a while, then I went onboard of him, There has been
quite plenty of whales Seen about here lately and Several
taken

Seen the most Whales in Lat by obs 69, 57 Long about 172, 23

Friday Sept 2d

Fresh wind from Wond Some Snow and Some
Jogg Squalls, 30 Ships in Sight, 30 4 Boiling, 30 4 Ships got
whales yesterday, We Saw 2 whales going to the South, Lowered
the Boats and got Close to one whale, Spoke the Eastwards Boiling
her 2 whale Bent a New Main Top gallant Sail

Lat by obs 70 04 Long by Ch 172, 35

Saturday Sept 3d

Strong gales from NNE and a
Snow storm, Ship by the wind Carring Close Reefed
Topsails, Spoke Ship James Capt Cornell 4 whale
Saw Several Ships Laying too, At 6 PM Came to Ice
to the SE of us, tacked Ship and Stood to the Western
Ice, Tooke in the Bow Boat and Hoisted it, the rest
There is Ice to the E & W of us about 30 mile apart

Lat about 70 Long about 172,

Sunday Sept 4th

Strong gales from N.N.E and a Snow Storm Most of the Day, Saw 16 Ships, one a Boiling one Laying too, Put the Bow Boat out, Carrin a Close Reefed Main topsail and Stay sails, Standing 4 hours on a tack this morning Came to the Ice to the S.E of us

Monday Sept 5th

Fresh wind from N.N.E and Snow & Fogg all day at times, Saw 16 Ships, the most of them to the S of us, I went onboard the Phabius and Staid 4 hours, then Came on board and Set Sail and Stood to the N.W., At 7 PM Saw a Whale and lowered for him, Saw Scattering Ice, Took in the Fore topsail for the night

Lat about 70, N° Long about 173, 0E

Tuesday Sept 6th

Light wind from N.E. and Foggy most of the day, First part of the day beating to the N.E., Saw nothing, Latter part of the Day Steered off W.S.W. All Sail Set At 2 PM Spoke Barque Merlin Cutting a whale, Saw the Pacific take a whale and Cut him Saw heavey packed Ice to the W and S.W of us, Saw a whale going for the Ice Fast, Lowered for him, Saw Several Ships Boats Chasing whales, At 7 PM Shortened Sail for the Night

Lat by obs 70, Long W by Ch 174, 14

Wednesday Sept 7th

Light airs from the N and fine weather & Some Fogg, Saw 2 Whales, and one of them Still, Chased, 3 whale taken here yesterday and one Struck to day, 15 Ships Close by, 2 of them a boiling, Latter part of the Day Set all Sail and Steered off to the E. through Scattering Ice, the Ice is Closeing on the Barrier of Ice which is close by to the West, Saw the Pacific a boiling Spoke the Europa of New Bedford and I went onboard of her, 6 Ships Steering to the E to get out of this Ice

Lat by Acct 69, 55 Long about 174, 30

Thursday Sept 8th

First part of the day blowed up Strong from N.N.E, In the Morning we seen to the S.E to get out of the Ice, for the Ice to the E was Closeing us in on to the West packed Ice, Saw a Dozen Ships to the West along the Packed Ice and Saw Some Boats Chasing whales, Spoke Ship Jay Head of New Bedford Capt Lawence 10 whales 900 lbs Repoarts Ship Corrinthes 10 whales, Camella 8 whales, Those Ships are all to the E of this Ice or off Ices Cape, the Jay Head has taken 4 whales off Sea horse Islands to anchor and Saw a good Show of whales there a Short time, She is right from Ices Cape Spoke Ship Euphrates, Sailed part of the day Steered off to the E.N.E, Several Ships encompaing, Saw about 8 whales, Some goeing East to the S.S.W and Some going North East, Blowed up a gale Closed Reefed the top Sails and tooke in the Boat

Lat by obs 69, 43 Long about 173, 00

Friday Sept 9th

Strong gales from N.N.E and hugged watch Beating to the E or N.E along the Southern Edge of the Ice Carring Close reefed topsails and Stay sails, See No whales, Ship Gayhead passed us on the Western tack, Carring Sail Saw Some Small Ice to the N of us

Saturday Sept 10th

First part of the day Strong wind from S.S.E and Some rain Squalls, Steering E.N.E. Carring whole topsails, Saw the Euphreates and 4 other Ships to the S of us Steering to the E. Heavey Swell from S.E., Sailed part of the day More Moderate, Set all Sail, At 3 PM Steered off N.N.E, Saw quite plenty of birds

Lat by obs 69, 35 Long by Ch 169, 00 W

Sunday Sept 11th

Light wind from E to E.N.E and fine weather, Heading to the Northward Carring all Sail. At 5 PM Come to Ice, Running W.N.W to E.S.E. Heard Plenty of Walruses in the Ice

Saw nor heard no whales, Shortened Sail & laid aback a short time while it was foggy, then hove to, then Steered off W.S.W a while, under topsails, Looked as if we might go to the N.W, I think there is Clear water that way, Now I will Steer a Cross to the West Ice, See no birds

Lat by obs 71, 25 N. Long by Ch 166, 00 W

Monday Sept 12th

Strong wind from N.N.E and a heavy rolling Sea from N.E, In the morning Sat all Sail and Steered off to the S.W, Clear water, At 9 A.M Saw 3 or 4 whales, Called them Devel fish, I think more they was Bowheads After laying aback a while, we Called them Develfish & Steered off on our Course, and Came to the Ice at 11 then Steered S.S.W. At 1 P.M. Came to Ice Running to the S.E, So we Steered S.E by E. and the Ice looked as if it Run to the S.E along way off, At 2 P.M Saw Several whales, their Spouts looked like Devel fish Spouts, as Soon as we got Close to them. we Saw they was Bowheads, Saw a good Show of Bowheads all the After Noon. & Saw Several gams of whales, The whales was Still and heading all ways on top of the water, And Did Not go Under water, the whales Seamed to be working to the N.N.E out of the Ice, Very heavy Packed Ice to the W & S.W of us, the N.E gale has Drove the Ice and Packed it on to the S.W, Saw Some Dreft wood, Rotten greene looking water, Bent a New Main topsail, The water to Rugged to whale, that is we Could Not Save a whale on the water Side of this Ice, for the Sea would throw the Ship on to the Ice.

by obs

Lat at 9 A.M 71, 17

Lat at 3 P.M 71, 00

Long by Ch at 9 A.M 166, 38 W

Long by Ch at 3 P.M 169, 20 W

Tuesday Sept 13th

Strong wind from N & E

and Clear the first part of the Day, Heavey Swell from N & E. two rigged for whaling, Reefed the Topsails, In the Morning we Saw Several whales Shewing out of the Ice, to the East Side of this hole, Lat by obs 70, 50 Long by Ch 168, 37, Then we Run off to the W and Saw Plenty of whales off to the leeward near the Ice, Lowered the Boats once and got Close on to a Small whale, There is plenty of whales in this bight of Ice Close to the Ice, Its a bad place to whale with the wind from N & E, for there is no Chance to Drift to Cut a whale, So I will Beat out of this hole and go to the E of this Ice, At 5 PM Came in thick with Snow Squalls

Lat by obs PM 71, 02 Long at 3 PM 168, 09 by Ch

Wednesday 14th

Last Night Blowed on strong from N & E. We Carried whole topsails and beat to the N & E to get to the East of the Ice, In the Morning we Stood on the SE tack and Fetched out to the E of the Ice, Blowed on heavey from N & E and a heavey Sea Running We Carried all Possable Sail to get to the East of the Ice So as to Drift Clear of the Ice after heaveing to, At 3 PM hove too, Carring Stay sails, Close reefd Main & Mizen topsails, Took in the Bow Boat and hoisted the rest of the Boats up, Heavey Baking Sea, Shiped Some water onboard, I find the Ship will lay best on the Eastern tack on Starboard tacks aboard, Saw 2 Bowheads Ship Heading E by E.

Lat by obs 70, 35 Long about 168, 10

Thursday 15th

Strong gales from N E by E and a heavey Sea on, Cold freezeng weather and Cloudy, Carring Close reefed Topsails and Stay sails, Boats hoisted up, At 4 In the Morning saw Ship Heading N by W. At 7 PM looked like Ice to the N.W Saw Ship, Heading S E by E

Friday Sept 16th

Strong gales from N.E. and rugged weather, & Snow Storm part of the day, Carring Close Reefed topsails, Foresail and Mayzail, Standing upon opposite tacks, Mostly to the N.W., In the Morning Saw a Bowhead Close by the Shefs Stell, At 9 A.M Saw and Spoke Barque Mercury, Capt Tooker, 2 Whales in his blubber Room, he got them in Sat about 70° 30 or 40 & Long about 166° West, I thinke we are now in Long about 169° Lat 70.55 at 12 M., Saw plenty of Birds Some Seals, At night Sat a light for the Mercury,

Saturday Sept 17th

Begins with Strong gales from N.N.E and thick raing weather, Heading E by N. Carring Close reefed topsails, At 9 in the Morning Moderate, and Died away Calm, Spoke the Mercury and I went onboard of her and Spent the Day, Saw 3 Bowheads and Chased them, working to the N.N.E., The Mercury is bail 2 good Whales, The Camilla is here and got 2 whales before the Blow that make her 10 whale, The water here is a thick greene Collor & plenty of Seede in the water, I put letters onboard the Mercury to go home by the way of Frisco Lat about 70, 30

Sunday Sept 18th

Light breze from S.E and fine warm & clear weather, Last night we Steered to the N.N.E about 20 miles with a nice little breze from S.S.W. At Daylight this Morning Saw plenty of Small whales and Some big ones, We Struck a Small whale and got him and Cut him in, Darted at 2 others whales, There was Not wind enough to Strike whales, 2 Boats off Chasing whales all Day, The Mercury got 2 whales

Lat by obs 70, 30 Long about ~~166~~ 165, 30

Monday Sept 19th Strong wind from N.N.E and a heavey Swell from from E.N.E Carrying Reefed topsails by the Wind, At 12 A raised the Small Whales and lowered and got one Boggs and Cut him in, Piece tore out and the Whale went under the Ship, for we was Cutting to the Leward, Kept the Ship off before the wind and the Whale Came on the right Side of the Ship, So we Hooked on to the Head., and Piece, Spoke the Mercury, She got 2 Whales yesterday, one of them was a big Whale

Lat by obs 70, 05 Long by Ch 165, 30

Tuesday Sept 20th

Moderate wind from N.N.E to N and fine. weather now and then a Snow Squall and Cold Freezeing weather, Saw Plenty of Small Whales, and got 2 Whales and Cut them in, The Mercury got a Whale and is a boiling, Light greene water,

Lat by obs about 71 00 Long about 165, 15

Wednesday Sept 21st

Light breezes from N.N.E and Some Severable, Saw Severable Bowheads and got 2 Cobb Whales and Cut them in the night Had a good Smooth time in Cutting the Whales, The Whales are larger then they was to the N of here, Light greene water and, The Whales Seam to work to the NE

Lat by obs 70, 45 Long by Ch 165

Thursday Sept 22D

Fresh breeze from W to S.W and Chopplin, At 9 in the Morning finished Cutting over 2 Whale, Wore Ship, Clewed Down the Sails and Reefed them and let the Ship lay, then gave all Hands a watch below 4 hours, At 2 PM Turned up all Hands and Cleared away 3 Whales Head, Saw Few Whales through the Day, Plenty of Small gulls around, Plenty of Whale Feede in the water

Friday Sept 23d

Begins with light wind from the West ward and fine wather, Saw Plenty of Small whales, but they did not Seam to make a chance to Strike, We got one Small whale and Cut him in, Latter part of the Day light variable airs from S.E, our Main hatch is full of blubber and we Shall have to Brake out the fore hold to put the next blubber, that is after filling the tank, Verry Smooth Sea. The Ice is in Sight to the North of us, Saw grate quanities of whale feede Jelly in the water Saw Some Walruses

Lat about 70, 45 Long W by Dead 165, 00

Saturday Sept 24th

Fresh breze from S.E to E and fine wather During the first part of the day, we beat to the East, Saw No whales, At 12 M, we Ran off W by S. At 3 PM raised whales Ice in Sight to the North of us, We got a Small whale and Cut him in, the first part of the Night, At night had Some Snow Squalls

Lat by Ob 70, 48 Long by Ch 164, 00

Sunday Sept 25th

Strong wind from E.N.E to E and Snow Storms Part the time, and thick wather, An old Swell Roleing in from S, The Northern lights Shone bright last night, The barometer has gone Down and the wather looks bad, I think we Shall have a gale from Some quarter Soon, Employd in Boiling, Saw Some Walruses and a Bowhead, Standing upon opposite tacks, Carring Short Sail

Lat 70, 42 Long by Ch 163, 16

Monday Sept 26th

Light airs from the S.E and thick wather most the time and Some rain, Carring Reefed topsails, First part of the Day Headed S.W. At 2 PM Steered to the N.E 1 hours, Then we luffed by the wind Did not go for, We have an old Swell from N.E and one from S.W, This morning looked like westerly wind, Now looks like a N.E wind, the Barometer is well Down, I think we Shall have a gale Broke out the Slops for the Crew, Employd in Boiling,

Lat by Ob 70, 39 Long W by Ch 164, 15

Tuesday Sept 27th Strong gales from N.E. and Rugged weather, Some the time had Snow Squalls, but not very Cold, Carring Double reifed topsails & Fore topmast Staysail, Heavey Sea on, Employ'd in Boiling, Cooper getting his Cask ready for oil, Stood off to the Northern Jacked Ice, which runs E & W. Saw a gam of Bowheads off from the Ice, Saw a good Show of Small Whales, At 1 PM Wore Ship and Headed to the S.E. At 4 PM Past Some Scattering Ice, that was Drifting from the E of us, At 7 PM Closed Reefed the topsails and hoisted the Boat up for a gale

Lat by obs 71, 25 Long Wby Ch 163, 43

Wednesday Sept 28th Heavey gales from N.E and a heavey Sea on, Thick and heavey looking Clouds, now and then See the Sun in the Morning. Cloud up the Close Reefed Fore topsail and turned on all hands and Stowed Down a hundred bbls of oil in the Mizen hold, and hoisted a good Deal of Fresh water and Provesions on Deck, Bailed through the Day, but did not Boil much oil out, At Night Cooled Down, Headed to the Northward through the day, At Night Wore Ship, & Sat the Fore topsail Close Reefed, Heading E.S.E, Watch Cold & Freezeing It is about time that we was going South, On the 26th got the Slops out and let all hands have what Clothing they wanted, We have Reefed to the W Some

Lat by obs 71, 00 & Headed to the W all the after noon

Thursday Sept 29th Blowed a heavey gale from N.E and Tossing Clouds, At half past 7 in the Morning. Steered off S.S.E to go out of the Arctic, Run under Close Reefed topsails and Foresail Sea flying over the Ship and freezeing and all hands wet through, Watch very Cold Shifted Several Seas and washed the Cask loose on Deck, At 2 PM Saw the Land to the E of us, & Plenty of Walruses on Canvas back Ducks, The water looked like Shoal water near the Shore, Steered off S.W by S. for Cape Elizabeth, At 8 PM

Shove too, Under a Close Reefed Main topsail, Leading N.N.W
Ship Laboring heavey, Broke our Cabin Stove

Lat 8 Boz at 2 P.M Lat 68°, 50 Lon 164, 20
At 8 P.M Cape Elizabeth bore S Destant 30 Miles by Acct

Friday Sept 30th

Last Night blowed a heavey gale from N.E, Ship laying too headed to the N, At this Morning Steered off S.S.E and Made Sail, at 7 in the Morning Saw Cape Elizabeth to the S.E of us about 25 Mile off, Dureing the fore noon, Moderated, Set all Sail Land plane in Sight, Some Snow on the land, Saw a Finback and Plenty of Birds, Saw Ducks flying South West, This after Noon Wind Died away to a light breze and hauled to the S, Its thickning up to the South, I think we Shall have the wind from South, At 11 All Started the Clocks

Lat by obs 68, 33 Lon by Ch 167, 30

Saturday October 1st

First part light airs from the North and an old Swell from that way, Latter part of the Day Calm, Employd in Boiling, Bent the Larboard Chane to the Anchor, Point Hope in Sight to the N.E of us, 30 Mile off, Fine Warm Wather all Day, Some Birds around the Ship

Sunday Oct 2D

Moderate wind from E.S.E and Fine wather Steering S.S.E. Carring all Sail, Saw plenty of Walruses All Hands employd in Stowing Down oil in the after hold, The oil is now Stowed out to the Mizen Mast on both Sides, Employd in Boiling, We are by acct 65 Miles N by E of the Diomedes Islands, Hope it will be Clear to Morrow and this Night to See our way throught the Straits

Lat by acct 66, 58 Lon by acct 168, 17

Monday Oct 3d 1864

Last Night & this fore Noon fresh brezes from E & E and fine clear wather, Steered Sly W at Daylight in the Morning, Last Night we Run under Short Sail till 2 P.M. then laid aback till 4 in the Morning then steered off Sly E. till Daylight, then we Saw, Cape Prince of Wales to the S.E. & the Diomede Islands in Sight S by E by Compass, After wards Saw East Cape, At 10 A.M. we was Close to the Diomede Island & passed to the west of them, Got an Observation and found Mty Chronometer, about Right, The Diomede Islands was white with Snow and all the little Decks have left them, Saw Some Drift wood to the N.E of the Island, Not a whale to be Seen about here, The Barometer is Down verry low, At 3 P.M., wind light and hauled to S.S.E. with Snow & rain headed us off to S.W, At 6 P.M. Tooke in the gallandsails for the Night Big Diomede Island bearing N by E Distant 15 Miles;

Tuesday Oct 4th

Last part of the Day light wind from S.E and then Died away to a Calm, At Daylight this Morning Set all Sail and headed E. & E. At 8 Wore Ship headed S.S.W. Land in Sight all around and fine wather, Saw Some Devel Fish, Saw the Ice to the West of us in towards St Lawernce Bay and been to the N & E all Night Last Night we Come to the Ice at 11 P.M. all Seedden, and Backed the Ship around Clear of the Ice & then keeped the topsails and headed to the Eastward to get Clear of the Ice, In the Morning we was all Clear of the Ice, This Ice has Come Down from the North on the West Shore At 1 P.M. tooke a light air from N.E. Steered S by Compass. At half past 4 P.M. Come to plenty of Develfish and Some Ducks, we Hove too for the Night and Shortened Sail, hopeing to get a whale to Morrow Stowed Down 90 bbls of oil in the after part of the Blubber Room

&c

Let at Noon by obs 65, 1h Long by Bearings of the land 170

Wednesday Oct 5th

Last night we hove to for the night and shortened Sail, heard plenty of Devel fish around the Ship, Through the Day had a fresh breze from N.E and good weather, In the morning Lowered for Devel fish and chast till after ten o'clock, got fast to one and Drawed, Then the Boats Came to the Ship At 10.30 A.M Steered off South, the Same as we steered Since leaving Diomede Island Steered South till 2 P.M then Steered S.S by W, At 4 P.M Saw the land plane of Indian point, and Saw the West end of St Lawence Island, Steered S.W. for we Saw that we had not been Steering to the Westward enough, From 4 to 5 this afternoon along St Lawence Island Saw plenty of humpbacks, Finbacks and Some Sulphor bottoms, Broke out for Shooks, employed in Boiling Tongue, At 6 P.M Shortened Sail for Fear of Ice At 8 this afternoon Passed a lot of Ice and Saw quite a Body of Ice to the West, At 12 at Night thought we was out of the Straits, Then we hove too for Morning, Saw this afternoon grate Number of little Ducks and Birds along St Lawrence Island

Thursday Oct 6th

Last night I staid on Deck till 12 at Night and Run the Ship S.W, Saw No Ice At 12 at Night Luffed too & keept and laid aback till Morning, Half way betwixt the main land & N.W Head of St Lawrence Island, At 6 in the Morning, Steered off S.S.E till we made the N.W head of St Lawrence Island and then Steered South by Compass along the land (6 mile off) Strong gales from N.E and passing Clouds, Carring Double Reefed topsails, Saw Whales in Shore, the N.W Head of St Lawrence Island is quite high land then the Land keeps true Course S.S.W and low land till you come to the S.W head land & that is quite high land, A Ship that's going by the way of St Paul's Island, After leaveing the Diomede Islands Shapes her Course for the N.W Head land of St Lawrence Island after Coming up with that, Steer S or S½W by Compass to Clear the S.W Headland, Employed in Boiling, St Lawrence Island is a

with Snow, The weather is More Chilly Here then in the Arctic
My Chronometer gave me 40 Mile to the West of St Lawrence
Island

Lat by Obs 63, 25
St Lawrence Island bearing E 10 Miles

Friday Oct 7th

Last night blowed Strong from N.E. Carried Double Reefed topsails, This morning More Moderate, Started the Werks, At Noon Set Whole topsails and Main top gallant Sail, Steering S E by S, We past St Mathews Island to the West of us this Fore Noon, Thick and Cloudy, Did not See the Island, At 6 P.M. Finished Boiling our Whales, Saw Some Birds and Ducks,

Lat by Obs at 4 P.M. 60, 00 Long West by Chr 170, 45

Saturday Oct 8th

Fresh puffs of wind from E & E throughout the Day and at times the wind would Die away all Most Calm had Some Rain Squalls, Barometer Down Verry low the last 2 Days, At night wind hauled to North and blowed on, Steering S E by S. till 3 P.M. then Steered South for the West End of St Pauls Island, Distant 45 Miles, At 8 P.M. took in the Fore & Mizen topsails and hove to on the Starboard tack heading W.N.W & Main topsail aback & Reefed, Saw Several Fur Seals, All hands employed Throughout the Day in Stowing Down Oil in the Fore Hold & in the Main hatch, between Decks, Lower Hold is full of oil between the Fore & Mizen hatch

Lat by Obs at 2 P.M. 58, 11 Long by Chr 169, 50

Sunday Oct 9th

Last night at 8 P.M. took in the Fore & Mizen topsail and layed by the Wind, heading W.N.W and laid aback through the night, blowed an Heavey throughout the night, In the Morning, at Daylight, Saw St Pauls Island, bearing S.S.W the West end, Distant 10 miles, Set Double Reefed topsails and Steered off to the S.W West of the Island, Shep Roleing Heavey and a big Sea on, The Casks of oil got Loose between Decks, So we had to Scuttle two, and Hook the Cask between Decks & took in the Lower boat, & turned the rest of the Boats over, & Steered

South ½ East and Sat Main topsail and gallond Sail, Heavey gales from South and a big Sea on, Passed a Small Island or a Big Rock to the West of St Pauls Island Destant 10 Miles from St Pauls, Saw four Seals, This afternoon had a Cross Swell from West & blowed Strong with Rain Squalls, At 4 P.M. took in Main gallond Sail for fear of a Shift of wind to the West, Wind Moderated Down Sometimes a Rough Sea on and then Smooth again, Ship Roleing Heavey, Mr Rogers Sick, Mate Stood watch

Lat at noon 56, 58

Monday Oct 10th

First part of the day Strong gales from N.N.W and hauled to N.W, Steering S½E & S by E. Carring all Sail, Ship Roleing Heavey, At 3 P.M Saw the Islands to the East of 52 passage also the Island on the West of the Passage, this is a good wide passage to go through, Saw 2 Ships one I. Call the Camello and one the Mercury, Steering to the South. At 8 P.M we was in the Straits. The wind Moderald Down in the Straits, Strong Current here & tide rips, Snow on the top of the Islands

Lat at 12 P.M by obs 53 03 Long by Ch 171, 55

Tuesday Oct 11th

Last night the Barometer went up the wind hauled to S & to E. S.E and blowed up fresh, Ship Heading W.S.W and S by W, Wind Died and hauled to S.S.W. Wore Ship and headed S.E and steered S.E through the day, Barometer went Down, the wind breezed up and hauled to the West through the day, Carring Main top gallond Sail & Flying Jib Burst the Flying Jib and took it in, Through the Forenoon Saw Spots of Kelp and had greene water, Saw Codfish Jumping out, Saw Several Sulphor bottoms this afternoon in blue water, At night Sat all Sail

Wednesday Oct 12th

Moderate wind from N.W. to W.S.W and fine weather, Steering S.E½S. Carring all Sail, Watches washed up the inside of the Bulwarks and the house, Nothing in Sight but a

Few Birds and blue water, Tooke Down the Cabin Stove & Stowed it away in the Run, Water is more Mild then it has been Lat by obs 47, 47 Long by Ch 168, 53

Thursday Oct 13th

Fresh breezes from SSW to SW and good Watch most the time, Some Squalls, Steering SE & SE by E Carring all Sail, Watches employd in Scraping Bone, Saw Nothing Throughout the Day, Water grows warmer Think had Jets,

Lat by obs 44, 49 Long W by Ch 166, 10

Friday Oct 14th

Strong breeze from SSE to SE and Rainy, Heading from E to E by E, All Sail Sat, At 4 Fell wind Hauled to SW and Cleared up Some, Steered SE by E, Saw Nothing but Birds, 4 Men off Duty with Jetts, Lameness and Sore,

Saturday Oct 15th

Fresh wind from W to NW and Rain Squalls, Steering SE. SE. Carring all Sail, Watches ~~two~~ Scraping Bone, Repaired the gang way Board & put it in

Lat N by obs 41, 25 Long 160, 47

Sunday Oct 16th

Strong gales from NW and passing Clouds with Showers of Rain, Carring all Sail, Ship Roleing Heavey Slatted the Fore top gallant Sail off the yard and tore it & sent it Down

Lat by obs 38, 18 Long by Ch 158, 53

Monday Oct 17th

First part light airs from NE. Middle part Calm, Heavey Swell from NW At 4 Fell Looks a breeze from SSE. All Sail & Steered by the wind, Bent the Fore top gallant Sail, Watches Craping Bone, Repairing the Fly Jib

Tuesday Oct 18th

Last Night blowed let a gale from South with heavey Squalls, Hove too Under a close reefed Main topsail for a while, At 3 A.M. the wind Shifted to S.W. and Moderate, with Heavey Rain, Set Double reefed topsails and Steered S.E, At 12 A.M. Set all Sail with a fine breeze from W.S.W, Plenty of birds around, Watch fixing the Rigging Some, Washed warm

Lat by obs N 34, 45 Long W by Ch 166, 35

Wednesday Oct 19th

First part of the Day the westerly wind died away to a calm, At 11. A.M. took a breeze from SE by S. and blowed on, took in the galland Sails, All hands washing Scraping Bone, Washed out the State Rooms in the Cabin, At Sundown Reefed the topsails, Rain Squalls Heading East

Lat by obs 32, 54 Long by Ch 155, 34

Thursday Oct 20th

Fresh breeze from S by E and Cloudy most the day, Carring whole topsails, Heading E by S. & E.S.E. All hands employed on the Bone, Finished ~~washing~~ Scraping the Bone & put part of the Bone on Deck to Soak for the Night, Ready for washing, Warm watched, Washing the Cabin

Lat by obs 32, 30

Friday Oct 21st

Light wind from S and fine watched Heading E.S.E & E by S., All Sail Set, All hands washing Bone, Saw a Finback, At 4 P.M. tacked Ship, Heading W.S.W, At night filled the Lee Side of the Deck full of Bone

Lat by obs 31, 55 Long W by Ch 154, 26

Saturday Oct 22d

Begins with light airs from S.W. At 9 A.M. took a breeze from W and hauled to W.S.W to East with a Moderate wind All Sail Set, Steered S by E, A Swell from S.E and a Swell from West, All hands washing Bone, Lat by obs 31, 03 Long by Ch 154, 52 West

Sunday Oct 23d

Light wind from Ely S to ESE and good Watter, Heading from S to SbyE All Sail Sat Big Swell from NW, Hauled out the Lines to Dry & at Night, got Some Bone on Deck to ~~Dry~~ Soak for washing

Lat by obs 29, 17 Long Wby Ch 15°2, 15'

Monday Oct 24th

Light wind from Ely S through the night and Heading SbyE, Through the Day wind Light from ESE and Southerly Heading from S to SbyW, this Evening all most Calm and Clouding up, an old Swell from East, All Sail Sat, Finished washing our Bone,

Lat by obs 27, 30 Long Wby Ch 15°2, 35'

Tuesday Oct 25th

First part of the day light wind from SE to SSE and fine watter, Heading from SSW to SW by W, All Sail Sat, all the part of the Day Calm, at 4 PM took a light air from NW and Hauled to NE and breezed up Some Dried part of our Bone and put it below, Dried the Main topsail and Gall and Sail, Set the Inbent North, Unbent Fore & Main Staysails and Main Spencer and Stowed them below Dry, Watter Warm

Lat by obs 26, 30 Long by obs 15°3, 32

Wednesday Oct 26th

Light wind from NE and good watter, One Rain Squeall through the Day & wet the Bone while Drying, Dried the last of the Bone & put it below, also the lines, Big Swell from NW. We have the Trades now, Saw Several Finbacks Steering South,

Lat by obs 23, 14 Long by Ch 15 3, 30

Thursday Octr 27th

Fresh wind from E and good weather Steering S by S/4 W Carring all Sail, Ship Roleing Some, All Hands imployed off the Ship and Masts & Boats, Sails and Spare Spars, Shortened Sail to wash Ship Lookes thick to the South like land or Clouds over land

Lat by obs 22, 13 Long by Ch 54, 47

Friday Oct 28th

Last Night we run on our Course till 1 AM then Came on Squally and had the appearance of land, we lufed to and Shortened Sail, Had plenty of rain, then Took the wind from E.S.E. In the Morning Steered S by W At 6 AM Saw Owhyhee Mountain, bearing S by W, Stood in to the Land and Steered off W S/W along the land, All Sail Set, Sent the Cables and hauled the Chains on Deck and got the anchors off the Bower, Saw a Whale Ship Comeing from Hilo, bound to Honolulu, Stowed the Whale Craft away, At Sundown Ship not quite in Sight of Towaihae Buildings, & 3 Miles off Shore becalmed

Saturday Oct 29

After the light land breze this morning We Took a light breze from the S.W and Steered in to Towaihae Bay and Came to anchor at 2 PM, The Boarding Master Came onboard before anchoring, I went on Shore and got the War News and a Half of a Boolock

Sunday
Monday Oct 30th

Light Variable wind and Calms and Warm weather all Day, Nothing Doing onboard, Some of the officers and Crew went a Shore, Ship laying to anchor in 9 Fathoms Water and 10 Fathoms Chain out

Monday Oct 31st

Light Land breeze throught the ~~Day and~~ Night & light Sea breeze throught the ~~Night~~ Day, Ship Snug at anchor in 9 Fathums of water and all the Chane out, Watther verry warm, All hands employd in getting onboard 15 bls Beef 15 bbls Pork all our Stocks, 1 Cask Molasses, 1 Cask of Flour, 12 Cords of wood at $6, per Cord, 30 bbls Irish potatoes at $3, per bbl & 4 Doz Eggs at 25 Cts a Doz, 12 Fowls at 25 Cts each 1 p Bag of Onions at $1, per Bag, Lighter 50 Cts per ~~Cord~~ for Wood

Tuesday Nove 1st

Light Land breezes throught the Night, and light Sea breezes throught the Day and verry warm All Hands employed in Stowing away the Stuff below and washing off the out Side of the Ships, Bought a Nice Cow of Mr Lincoln and had her bootchered and took the Beef to the Ship, Paid $12,00 for her, At 4 PM got under way and Stood out to the W N W out of the Bay for Honolulu, wind verry light, At 10 PM took the Trades and Steered W by N for Honolulu

Wednesday Nove 2 D

First part of the Day Calm Under the lee of Ranai Island, This afternoon took the trades and Stood over to Woahoo by Steendown and laid off & on the Night, Watther Clear and verry warm

Thursday Nove 3 D

Light land breze and fine Watther, At 7 in the Morning took the Pilott off Demon Head, At 8h 15m AM took the Tug Boat and took us in to the Harbor of Honolulu

December
Nove 6th Tuesday

At 3 P.M. the Pilott Came onboard, the Tug towed the Ship out to Sea, 27 men onboard, Wind light and variable with Rain Squalls, I went off with the Ship, then I went a Shore and Staid all Night, to get More Men

December
Wednesday Nove 7th

Light variable breezes and Calms and Rain Squalls, At 3 P.M. I tooke a Shore Boat and went off to the Ship with 6 Men and got onboard at half past 4 P.M. Paid 7 Dollars for the Boat, Steered to the E with light airs from the land. Sent a Boat onboard the Packet Bergue Commit and got the News from Frisco & got papers

December
Thursday Nove 8th

Light wind from N.N.E and Rain all Day, beating to the N.E. At 2 P.M. very Close in to Rainai and Calm, finely tooke a breeze and Stood off to the N.W., Stowed the anchors and Unbent the Chanes and Stowed them below,

December
Friday Nove 9th

Fresh wind from N.N.E and rugged Standing upon opposite tacks, Carring all Sail, At 4 P.M. Saw the East End of Rainai to the S.W. of us, Chose watches and Boats Crews

Saturday Decem 10th

Strong breeze from N.N.E and good weather, Heading N.W by W. Carring all Sail, Watches repairing Sails and getting Boats Ready for Lowering, Saw a Sulphur bottom

Monday Decem 11th

Strong gales from N.E and Rugged, Heading N.W. Carring Reefed Topsails

Lat by obs 24, 50 Long by Ch 160, 33 W

Monday Decem 12th.

Strong gales from N.E and Rugged weather, Heading N.W by N. Carring reefed topsails by the Wind, Lee boat turned over

Lat by obs 26,00 Long by Ch 161, 50

Tuesday Decem 13th

Strong wind from E.N.E and Rugged weather, Heading N. Carring reefed topsails by the wind Washed off the Boats

Lat about 28 48,

Wednesday Decem 14th

Strong wind from E.N.E and Rugged weather, Heading N by W. Carring whole Main topsail, Two rugged Gales

Lat by obs 31,30 Long by Ch 162, 55 W

Thursday Decem 15th

Strong wind through the Night from E.N.E and Rugged weather, Heading N. Carring reefed topsails. In the Morning Headed off N.N.W. At 8 in the Morning tacked Ship; In tacking Ship the Fore braces got Just; I ordered the Wheel up, the Mate ordered the Wheel Down, Then I ordered the Wheel up So the Mate got Mad and would Not Do any thing about getting the Head yards around, for he would Not Come Down to Dinner or Supper, Heading E.S.E Throughout the Day, At Dark Come up to East. Wind N.N.E. Repaired the Old Fore topsail Stay Sail and bent it. and the Wind and Sea burst it out of the Rope again

Lat by obs 33,00 Long W by Ch 163,25

Friday Decem 16th

Last Night blowed up a gale of wind from S.W.E, Tore the Sails. Some and blowed the Mainsail to peaces, This Morning blowed heavey in Squalls, and plenty of Rain, Called all Hands to get Sail fast, Hove too Under a Close reefed Main topsail, At 10 A.M Moderated and hauled N.W, Set the Foresail and Steered E by N, This after Noon Set Whole topsails, Ans bent the Mainsail, Rain Squalls and a heavey Sea from East, Mr Jennings is off Duety Sick & Costiveness

Saturday Decem 17th

Fresh breezes from N and good Weather Steering E by N. Carring all Sail, Bent a New Main Sail, P.M. Broke out the water, Mr Jennings is better, after taking a Mettic,

Lat by obs 32, 14 North

Sunday Decem 18th

First part Calm, At 10 A.M took a breze from S.W and hauled W and brezed up, Steered E by N. All Sail Set, Some Rain Squalls,

Lat by obs 31, 50 Long by A 133, 47

Monday Decem 19th

Light wind from N.N.E and good Weather a big Swell from N.W, Steering E by N. All Sail Set Repaired the Main Royal & Spenker

Lat by obs 32, 00

Tuesday Decem 20th

Light airs from W and fine Weather, Steering E by N. All Sail Set, Painted 2 Boats Kelp Collar, Repaired the Fore topmast Staysail and Main Spencer, Rifed up an old gallond Sail, Saw porpoises,

Wednesday Decem 21st

Light airs from S.W and a Cheavey Swell from N.W All Sail Set & Slatting and Steering E by N. but dont Make Much Headway Watches Repairing Main topsail, Painted a Boat over head Kelp Collor

Lat by obs 31,40

Thursday Decem 22d

Light breze from W and Fine weather Steering E by N. All Sail Set, Finished Repairing the Main topsail and bent it, Repairing the Mizen topsail, Painted 2 Boats Kelp Collor

Lat 31,47

Friday Decem 23d

Light wind from W.N.W and Fine weather Steering E by N. All Sail Set & Dont Make Much Headway Repaired Mizen topsail & bent it.

Lat by obs 31,45 Long by Ch 145,00 W

Saturday Decem 24th

Fresh breze from W.S.W. and Fine Weather, Some passing Foggy Squalls. Steering E by N. All Sail Set, Repaired an old Fore topsail and bent it,

Lat by obs

Sunday Decem 25th

Fresh breze from W.S.W and Fine weather, Steering E by N. Carring all Sail, Boat Steers getting Boats Ready for whaling

Lat by obs

Monday Decem 26th

Light wind from S and Fine Weather Steering E by N. Carring all Sail, Saw 2 Finback and Some Porpoises, Watches Repairing Sails, Altering Boat Sails and Setting up Headstays, Cooper Making Bouys, Carpenter Fixing Boats

Lat by obs

Tuesday Decem 17th Fresh breeze from SSW & and
good Wather, Steering E by N. Carring all Sail.
Saw a Finback, Broke out the Fore hold for the Bung
borer,

Lat by obs 31,56 Long W by Ch 133, 5

Wednesday Decem 18th
Light wind from SSE and Somewhat Foggy
Squalls, Heading E by N and E by N. Carring all Sail, Male
Setting up Head Stays, Sent the Cutting pendents and Blo-
cks at the Mast Head, Stroped a Ninety for a buoy, for anchor
a Stopping, Saw Several Humpback going South

Thursday Decem 19th
Light wind from S.S.E and good Wather
Heading E by N. All Sail Set. Watches Setting up
Fore & Main Rigging, Cooper Making Stain waled Kegs,
Carpenter Repairing the Ships taffrail

Lat by obs 31,39 Long by Ch 127, 7

Friday Decem 20th
Light wind from E S E to S E and
good Wather, Heading from E by S to S E, Saw a
Finback, Saw 2 Barques to the N of us, Beating to
the S.E., Watches Setting up Rigging, Cooper Making
Waled Kegs, Carpenter Repairing the Top of the Round house

Lat by obs 32 32 Long W by Ch 125, 32

Saturday Decem 21st
Light breze from E S E to S S W,
Last Night, tacked Ship and Stood to the South 3 hours
Att 12 at Night tacked Heading E. All Sail Set, Watches
employ'd on the Rigging and getting the Boats ready for
whaling, Put out the Starboard Bow Davits and Boat,
4 Male getting the Boat Ready for whaling

Lat by obs 32, 12

Sunday January 1st 1865

Light wind from S throughout the night, and Calm throughout the Day. Heading E. All Sail Sat, At 11 A.M. Saw a gam of Humpbacks going S. Lowered 4 Boats and Chast them, thinking they was Sperm Whales, Let the Men have Some Clothes

Lat by Obs 32, 00

Monday January 2d

Last night Light the Wind from North and Continued throughout the Day a Moderate breeze and Foggy over head, Steering E.S.E All Sail Sat, Crew employed on the Rigging and getting the Boats ready for whaling Cooper & Carpenter to work at various Jobs, Got Ninety Ready to Buoy the Anchor & Cable with Cutting Falls, We have Heavey Dews Nights

Lat by Obs 30 50 Long W by Ch 120, 30

Tuesday Jan 3d

Light wind from N and Fine Weather Steering E.S.E. All Sail Sat, This Morning Saw one of the Calafornia Steamers going to the S.E. this afternoon She went out of Sight. Saw a Finback, this Morning Saw a Flock Porkies, Watches employed on the Rigging, This afternoon we hauled up the Chanes and bent the Larboard one on the Anchor & Shackled the Starboard Chane on the Inner end of the Larboard Chane. So as to get out both Chanes on one Anchor.

Lat by Obs 29, 22 Long by Ch ~~E~~ W 117, 54

Wednesday Jan 4th

This morning Close to the Islands to the W of Cerros Island, Run betwixt Cerros Island & Natividad Island, Saw a Cow & Calf, Lowered the Boats and got the Cow Took her along Side and towed Her, Most all Night for Anchoring ground, Did not get there, Anchored, Calm for the Night Heavey Swell, Rolling in on the Main Land

Thursday Jan 5th

Light Northerly wind and fair Weather,

In the Morning Sent off 3 Boats whaling, Saw few whales off Shore, None in to the Kelp, There is Not Much Kelp in There It has been tore up by the Sea, very heavy Sea Runing in Shore Cutin our whale boats Hoisted the Anchor and Runt farther South for a better Spot to Anchor, No Ships here, Anchored with Big anchor and Sent both Chanes to gether & paid out the whole of them, About 18 Fathoms water

Friday Jan 6th

Light N W Wind and fine Weather, Ship laying to anchor with 2 Cables & one anchor ahead, In the Morning Sent off 4 Boats whaling, Horned one whale and Saw about 6 other whales, Cought Some Fish, I went in to the Blubber Room & Cut up the whale and Bailed Some, Lashed a Rope Stopper on the Foremast So as to Cash on the Cable

Saturday Jan 7th

Strong wind from N W and Rugged Weather At 8 in the Morning the Boats went off whaling, Only Saw about 6 Whales going S. Saw No Chance to Catch a whale, Employed in Bailing, Lashed the Rope Stopper on the Chane Cable, Stoped the Runing Rigging set to the Shrouds, Lashed a New Cutting Fall on the Chane all Ready to Slip the Chane, No whales Came in to the Kelp

Sunday Jan 8th

Strong wind from N and Rugged Weather 4 Boats off whaling, Saw a few whales going to the S, Cought a lot of Fish, Mr White (Mate of Ship Nassau) and Mr Michel, (Mate of the Ship Ten Thousand Goslins) Came here from Turtle Bay, Report 3 Ships there & only one whale taken, The Nassau got 1 Sperm Whale Coming over that Made Her over 100 bbls of oil & She has a Level Fish, The J D Thomson has been here and laid 2 weeks, Not seeing a Chance to get any whales here She left and went for Balenas Lagoon about one

88
88

Whales. Dont Strike in Clost to the Kelp very plenty turtle Bay

Week ago, Report Not Much Kelp off Turtle Bay
Saw a Barque Come from Scaming Lagyoon and go
South. I Call her the Cathrin Phillips, I found
that My Chronometer gave me this after Noon 50 Miles
to the West of the land, that is the reason I made the
land before I Calculated to, 4 Ships in St Quinton Harbor
Finished Bailing our whale & I put on Some Chafing gear on it
Lat by obs 27, 49 Long by the Land 115, 10
Spoke Stars lasted out to the Foremast

Monday Jan 9th

Strong gales from N and Rugged weather,
This Morning the Boats Did Not go off whaling, At 2 this
after Noon better weather, 3 Boats went in Shore a whaling
Saw 3 or 4 whales pass, Caught Some Fish, the Lining Stoped onboard
to get his sail over, I Made Some Fish lines out of 3 Strans of
Manilla towyarns and they Make good lines for large Fish, Broke
out Some empty Cask from betwixt Decks for Cooper to Repair

Tuesday Jan 10th

Moderate wind from N and fine weather,
In the Morning 3 Boats went off whaling, Saw No whales
come in to the Kelp, Saw plenty of whales off Shore and Strike
over towards Natividad Island, We Caught a good lot of
Fish in the Kelp, At 10 A M the J D Thomson Came in
to anchor, She is from Balenas Lagyoon, Barque Zoe and Capt
Redfield in the lagyoon & two Ships anchored out Side, 2
Ships at Assension Island & 2 Ships at St Roque Island North
of Assension, J D Thomson Saw plenty of whales off the first
Point this Side of Balenas Bay off the Reef and Anchored there &
Whaled 4 Day, whales Wild & Could Not Catch any, John P. West
1 Whale & Europa 4 Whales at Assension Island

Wednesday Jan 11th.

Light wind from N and fine weather In the Morning 4 Boats went of whaling, Saw 3 or 4 whales Come in to the Kelp, A grate Number of whales passed off Shore & the Boats Chased them Under Sail, the I D Thomsons Boat Struck a whale under Boat Sail & Drowed from him, Saw a Borque off here Beating to the North, Saw Several Boats to the S of us, very Smooth watter, At 2 Oclk last Night a Calaforna Steamer Came along Side, I Sent a boat to her & She gave us the New york Herrald as late as Decem 18 & 19th & one as late as the 24th of December, She Stoped 2 Minutes, then Steamed to the N between the Island & Mainland

Thursday Jan 12th

Light wind from N N E and Smooth watter 5 Boats off whaling, Saw Plenty of whales going South off Shore, I D Thomson got a Cow Whale with a Calf, No Whales Came in to the Kelp but the Cow & Calf that the I D Thomson got, Saw a Calaforna Steamer going North out Side of Natividad Island, A Borque Stood in here then Run off South East, I Caught a fine lot of Fish & the most of them large Snappers, We Now Stand 4 Watches through the Night, 2 of the Officers Lead the watches

Friday Jan 13th

Light wind in the fore Noon from S to S E and Cloudy, this After Noon, light wind from N E. 4 Boats off whaling and one Boat off fishing, Saw one Cow & Calf, Saw Several whales going S E, I think of leaveing here and go South, for there is no Chance to Catch a whale here

Saturday Jan 14th.

Fresh breeze from N.W and good weather, 3 boats of whaling, Saw several whales Come in to the Kelp & the Jennings Boned one whale Caught 3 or 4 Seal, Hove in one Chane & got ready to get under way to Morrow, Stowed the empty Casks & tubs below and in rove the gues & Covered the oil on deck, I went onboard the I D Thomson to see Capt Brown, He said that he would go with me to Balenas Bay

Sunday Jan 15th

Strong wind from N.W and Rugged weather Seeing So many whales Come in to the Kelp Yesterday I Sent the Boats in whaling to Day. - Saw No whales Come in Shore exsept a Cow & Calf that the Boats Chased off Shore & lost the Run of the Cow, Brought the Boys onboard to get under weigh in the Morning. I D Thomson brought her Boys onboard to get under weigh in the Morning, Shore is a Chance to See a Cow & Calf Here once & a while

Monday Jan 16th

Strong wind from N and good weather, In the Morning Tooke the anchor and Sat Sail, and Steered off to the S.E. for Balenas Bay, The I D Thomson got Under way ahead of us & Steered to the S.E. Saw the Boats off Turtle Bay & Saw 3 Ships in Turtle Bay, Saw a Barque off while Rock Bluff South of Turtle Bay Standing to the N by the Wind, Saw 4 or 5 Whales off Turtle Bay well off Shore, I think the Whales goes well off Shore for the Boats are all Under Sail and Some well off Shore, Saw 2 Ships at Anchor to the N of St Roque Island, one of them a Bailing, their Boats was under Sail off Shore, At 3 P.M Came up with I D Thomson & Spoke her, She was Stowing Down her oil, At Sundown off the first Bluff SE of Ascension Island, Tooke in the gallant Sails & Hauled up the Courses for the Night and Set 5 Watches, So as to be ready for whaling in the Morning

I D Thomson in Company Saw a whale in Shore So ends this Day with no whales & I Dont Know where to go to get any whales, Laid aback all night.

Tuesday Jan 17th

At Day Broke in the Morning Sat all Sail and Stood in Shore to the S.E of the first point or Bluff of land to the S.E of Ascension, Saw plenty of whales along the low land to the Nor.W of the Reef off the N.W Point of land as you go in to Balenas Bay We Chased whales all Day there & Saw plenty of them, Some working S.E & Some working N.W Large gams of whales The whales are Shy & hard to Strike, Saw a Cow & Calf, There was a Strong Current there and the whales Playing about, Saw one a breaching, Sounded off the Most S.E high land 2 Miles off Shore and got 22 fathoms & hard bottom Heavey Swell heaveing in to the S.E of this and Smooth to the N.W of this, I Stood in So as to bring the point W.N.W and it was quite Smooth & Night brought the Point W by Standing in further Nor.D, I D Thomson in Company Spent Chaseing Whales all Day We Steered off to the S.E of the Reef and then Steered E & E by N in to Balenas Bay, At 9 Pd Shortened Sail and laid a back for the Night, Through the Day Fresh breze from North, I think a Ship ought get Some oil where we Saw them whales for they was at home

Friday Jan 18th

Strong gales from N.N.W and Rugged weather, In the morning Saw Several whales going to the West 6 Miles off the land, Lowered & Chast, This Morning Found that we had been past Balenas Lagoon, Saw no Ships out Side to anchor, At 2 Pd Capt Brown Came onboard and Spent the afternoon, He gave me Some onions and I let him have Some lime Juice and Some Sealing Nails, We are 20 Miles to S.E of Balenas Lagoon, Dont See So many whales here as we Did to the North W of here

At night Saw Laid aback and Sat 5 Watches as usual, Capt Brown brought onboard the News papers that he got out of the Steamer yesterday

Friday
Saturday Jan 19th Thursday

Light wind this afternoon from W. and fine weather, This Morning a fresh breeze from N and good weather, Saw plenty of Whales in pods all Day 3 Boats off Chasing all Day, In the fore Noon Repaired the old Fore & Mizen gallant Sails and bent them, 4 Boats off this afternoon, I went onboard the J D Thomson past at night, We Saw a Cow & Calf past at night and Chased her, 3 Ships in Sight a whaling, Spoke the Calafornia 5 Whales there, Big Swell Rolling in from W 18 Fathums water, 8 Miles off Shore, We are now off the S End of the high land and low land in Sight to the S & of us, looks like lagroons, Capt Brown gave me Some Beets,

Lat 4 39 obs 162

Sunday Jan 20th Friday

Last night Calm, This Day Moderate wind from W. and fine weather, Our Boats off whaling all Day, Saw good Many whales, Cattering about, Darted at one, 3 Ships in Sight a whaling, Whales Working North, Saw a Cow & Calf, Plenty of Pilakins and Birds around here and Small Fish, Sounded 30 Fathoms water 12 Miles off the land, I think there is a better Chance for whales off the Reef to the S & W Point of Balenas Bay, and I think I Shall go there, There is not much to Chase these Wild whales, Peter last night Darted a Broom in one of the Kanakas Jaws and I am afraid his eyes are put out for his eyes are closed, After the Boats Came onboard I put Peter in Irons and Chained him up in the Blubber Room, At Night Shortened Sail and Set Small watches for the Night, Land 10 Miles off, Low Land to the SE of this

Lat 4 06 25, 51

Saturday Jan 27th

Fresh breezes from N.N.W to W and fine weather, In the Morning Sat all Sail & Beat to the N.W along the Land, In the Morning Saw plenty of whales, Spd Thomson, Calafornia & Milo Chasing whales, I am bound to Point Abrejois, All hands through the Day Repairing an old Foresail, At night Sat whole watches & Carrying all Sail through the night, At night Close in to the land. The Ships out of Sight to the S.E. of us

Lat at 3 PM 26, 0 Long by Ch 113,00

Sunday Jan 12th

Fresh breezes from N.N.W to W.N.W and good weather, Beating to the N.W. All Sail Sat, Saw 3 Hump Backs going N.W. & Saw a gam of Sewel fish, Repaired an old Foresail & Bent it, Repaired & made the Spanker Smaller and Bent it, At night Close in to the land, So we Shortened Sail for the night and Sat 3 watches and Stood off & on through the night,

Lat at 3 PM 26, 35 Long by Ch 114, 15

Monday Jan 13th

This Day I will write for Sunday for I have Shifted this Day, Fine weather and Beating to the N.W

Tuesday Jan 14th

Light wind from the N and fine weather In the Morning Stood in to the land and Sent the Boats off whaling, Saw quite plenty of whales, Some going S.E and Some going N.W, The Canton packet is at anchor in Shore & Cutting 2 Whales She got yesterday, they make her 3 whales She got here, She Came here 4 Days ago, Reports Europa with 15 whales, John T West 3 whales, This is the most S.E Point or Bluff along this Shore & I am going in here to anchor, At 7 PM Sat the watches for the night & Stood off & on

Wednesday Jan 25th

Light variable wind ~~from~~ &

fine weather, This morning Sent 3 Boats off whaling, Saw a Nomber of whales going S.E & going Slow, At 12 AM We Came in under the most Southern Eastern point on the Cost to anchor in 21 Fathums wate, Point bearing W by N Land to N N West 2 Miles & to the E 3 miles off, This in the first point SE of assension Island, The Canton Packet is Boiling and lais where She Sunk her whale 5 Miles to the S.E of us, very Smoth here, now, Some Fish playing around the Ship, Broke out the main hold for water

Thursday Jan 26th

Fresh breeze from S and good weather, 4 Boats off whaling, Saw quite plenty of whales and got Close on to one gam, Some whales are going N & Some going S.E., Some Came in around the Ship, Canton Packet got under way to Come in here to anchor, I went a Shore to looke for Clams, Did not find any, Got 2 Buckets of oysters off the Rocks

Friday Jan 27th

First part of the day fresh breeze from N and good weather, In the Morning 4 Boats off whaling, Got a whale and Cut him in this afternoon, 2 Boats off, This afternoon fresh breeze from W and good weather, Canton Packet Came in Close under the land to anchor

Saturday Jan 28th

Fore part of the Day fresh land breezes Latter part. Fresh Sea breezes and good weather, 4 Boats off Whaling, Only Saw a few whales, Employed in Boiling, Capt Allen from B.M. Canton Packet Came onboard and looke Supper with us, I gave Capt Allen Some Turtle and the late News Papers

Lat by obs 27,00 North

Sunday Jan 29th
Forenoon Strong land breezes

Afternoon Strong Sea breezes and good weather, 4 Boats off whaling, Saw Several gams of whales, Some going SE and the most of them going N.W. Near the Point, Saw Sulphorbotton and a humpback, This afternoon I went onboard the Canton Packet & Spent the afternoon with Capt Allen

Monday Jan 30th

In the morning Fresh land breez and fair weather, 4 Boats off whaling, Saw quite plenty of whales, Some going S & Some going N. got Close on to 2 whales & darted at one, Saw Sulphorbottoms, got a turtle, Latter Part of the Day light winds from S.

Tuesday Jan 31st

Last night had heavy thunder & light ning all night & rain Squalls, This Morning a Fresh breze from SE. and a Squall, 4 Boats went off whaling, At 9 A.M. Called the Boats to the Ship, Saw Several whales, Blowed on Strong with a Short Chopling Sea from SE and the Ship Plunged in to it Some, Set the Cutting fall on the Chane all ready to Slip & Put on the Stoppers to ride by, Doubled reefed the topsails, Braced Sharp, Pinely it Moderated Some, Slacked up the Gallond rigging Some & braced the galland Yards Sharp up, Got an observation Lat by Ch 114,10

Lat by Obs 26,57

Wednesday Feb 1st 1865

Fresh breezes from W and Fine weather, 4 Boats off whaling, Saw Several whales going North, Struck one whale, the Iron Broke, Last the Canton Packet got under way and She whaled under Sail to Day and at Night Steered off SE, No whales Strikes Close in Shore,

Thurday Feb 2D

Light variable airs and Some

Rain in the fore noon, Latter part light wind from S and fine wather, Dried Some of our Sails, Carpenter Stopping up the after part of the house, that is Making Dors, 4 Boats off Whaling, Saw plenty of Whales, Some going S. & Some going North, Darted at one Whale, Whales very Shy & want a good breeze to Strike a Whale, Saw the Barque Canton Packet to the SE of us,

Friday Feb 3D

Begins with a Strong wind from S and thick Squalls of Rain, Thunder & Lightning, In the Morning wind hauled to SE and blowed a gale with Rain and a Short Sea, At 10 A M hauled to E.S.E. and then to East and Moderated Some, Sent the Chane on the Starboard anchor Larboard Chane all ready to Slip, Barometer Down Verry low, At 2 P M wind E & N E and weather looking bad & the Barometer going Down, Cleaned the windlass and took the anchor, Ancho broke out of the ground hard & bent & Cracked one of the big links on the 30 Fathum Chackle At 6 o'clock Set Small Watches and Stood over towards Ascension Island

Saturday Feb 4th

Strong Wind from N & W and Clear wather, At 10 A M Came to anchor Under Ascension Island in 27 Fathoms of water, Loosed the Sails & Dried them Some, John P West Came in there to anchor, She has 5 Whales, Europa has 21 Whales, 800 bbls, and She lies Under St Roque Island, Latter part of the Day Shot up the Ship & Smoked Ship from 3 P M till 6 A M Next Morning, Capt Tinker Came on board & I went on board of the John P West and Staid all night,

Sunday Feb 5th

First part of this day Took a Fresh breeze from E SE and Rain Squalls, thunder and lightning Latter part light variable wind and good Weather, 4 Boats off Whaling all Day, Only Saw 2 whales going North, No Sight here for Whaling, I went and Sounded betwixt the Island and Main Land & the Shoalest Water or the Deapest water betwixt the the Island & Main land is 4 fathums in the Shoalest part, Neorest to the Main land, A Ship Can go through well enough only Keep well over to the Main land Point, Can See all Dainger ers from the Deck in going through in good Weather, Where it is Shoal the Swell Rolls up but Dont brake in all Places, I looked for Some Turtle along Shore, only Saw 2 Turtle and Could not get near them, The Kelp that used to be So thick around this Island is all gone

""""

Monday Feb 6th

Land breze first part of the Day, Latter part Sea breze and fine pleasant Weather, 4 Boats off whaling, Saw few whales, going N. Darted at one, I went Claming, and got one ½ bucket full of large Clams, Tide not low enough for Clams, Dried the Sails, Capt Crosby of Ship Europa of Edgertown Came onboard and Spent the night with me, He has 21 whales & 750 bbls of oil

Tuesday Feb 7th

Land breezes in the Morning and good Weather, Afternoon light wind from W and good Weather. 2 Boats off whaling, Saw very few whales, Stowed Down 63 bbls of Sperm Fish, Dried the top Sails Saw plenty of Small Shrimps and Reed

Wednesday Feb 8th

Forenoon light wind from N

Latter part of the Day light wind from S.W and fine
weather, In the Morning got under way at Assension
Island & Ran down to the Point SE of Assension Island
and Came to Anchor in 19 fathoms water, Reefed the topsails
and furled the Sails, Paid out all the Chane and bent on a
Cutting Gall all ready to Slip, Point of land bearing W by N
and the West part of the high bluff land back from the Shore
bearing N.W by N.. Shore to the N.W distant 1½ Miles or more
Can See the top of the high land by the Island of Assension
over the low land here to the N.W of us, It is good holding
bottom here, 3 Boats off Whaling. Saw Several gams
of whales off the Point and in this bight going N.W.
Heavey Swell and breakers one half Mile off the Point
and another reef Puts off this Side the West point, Let
Capt Tinker have the Chaff to our Mincing Macheen for a Buny Boat

Thursday Feb 9th

Forenoon light land breeze, Afternoon
Light Seabreeze & fine weather, 4 Boats off Whaling Saw
about 50 whales going North, off the Point Middled
Stuck on old Close Mizen and Cooper Putting heads in to
bread Casks, Carpenter Making Doors to the after part of
the Round house, got 2 large turtle

Friday Feb 10th

In the Morning light breezes from
off the land, After Noon Fresh breeze from W.S.W and
fine weather, 4 Boats off Whaling. Saw quite plenty of
whales, Some going S.E and Some going N.W, Struck
a whale going SE at 4 PM and got him to the Ship at
6,30 PM and let him lay for the Night, Heavey Swell
from S.W.

Saturday Feb 11th

First part of the Day Calm

Sent off 2 Boats Whaling & Cut a whale in, it is a Cow whale & a Dry skin, Latter part of the Day 4 Boats off Whaling, Saw Several whales going Nor Wd, Caught a Mess of fish off the Point where the Reef is, Some Big Snappers, Started the works

Sunday Feb 12th

First part of the Day light breezes off the Land, Latter part of the Day Fresh wind from W by S and good weather, 4 Boats off Whaling, Saw Several whales going N.W & 3 or 4 going S.E., Saw a gam of Humpbacks going SE Finished Boiling our whale, this was a Cow whale that had been Suck Down with on Early Calf and the Cow is a Dry Skin, only Making 10 or 12 bbls of Black oil, I think now that this place is a good place for whaling when the whales goes S.E that is through January, the whales turns to go North from the first of February to the 10th It is very good holding Bottom, I think hard Sand

Monday Feb 13th

Strong wind from N.W and Rugged weather 4 Boats off Whaling, Saw Several whales going Nor Wd Men on board Cleaning up Decks, Cooper Making Small Kegs to Send to Bad North, Carpenter Repairing Mr Jennings Boat Nailing her over

Tuesday Feb 14th

Fresh wind from N to W & W and good weather, 4 Boats off Whaling, Saw few whales going N.W. Some pods Close to the Boats off the Point at the Bay, Bombed one whale, got a Mess of Fish, Carpenter Nailing Mr Jennings Boat over, Cooper Making Kegs

Wednesday Feb 15th

Strong breezes from N to W and good Weather, 4 Boats off Whaling, Saw good Many Whales off the Point going N.W, Cooper Making Kegs, Carpenter finished the Leeboard boat, Mr Rogers Struck a whale at 2 Pd and Run him off Shore S.W 15 Mls Killed the whale at 4 Pd and towed till 9 Pd Finding the Boats was loosing ground in towing, they left the whale at 9 and pulled all Night and got to the Ship in the Morning with out the whale, Strong wind from N and a heavey Sea off Shore

Thursday Feb 16th

Strong wind from N to W and good Weather, Ofter Diner the Boats went off Whaling, A Schooner Came in under the Point to anchor, At 5 Pd Mr Jennings Struck a whale and Run him off Shore to the W.S.W till I lost Sight of him, Saw Several gams of whales go in Side of the Ship to the N.W, The whales Seam to Come along quite plenty Now

Friday Feb 17th

Fore Noon light wind from off the land, Pd fresh breeze from S.W to S.S.W and good Weather, At 3 Pd all got the whale to the Ship, At 8 Pd 2 Boats went off whaling, Cutin the whale and Started the Works, Pd 4 Boats off whaling, quit at Night Saw Several gams of whales go N.W in Shore of the Ship & go Close to the point, Caught 2 large Turtle & a lot of Fish, The Schooner that anchored here last Night is bound from Frisco, Capt Fisher he Sent the Some papers & Reports 3 Ships at Turtle Bay 3 whales a piece, Europa, Crosby 800 bbls. John P. West 300 bbls Schooner left here last Night Bound South, I think if we had anchored here when we first got over to the Coast we would had More all Now

Saturday Feb 18th

First part of the Day Light breze from E and Cloudy with Light Rain, Latter part Fresh breze from W S W and good weather, 4 Boats off Whaling, Saw Several gams of Whales going S W. in Shore of the Ship, Most by going late this after Noon, Boats brought onboard a lot of Fish, Finished Boiling our whale, Made about 20 bbls

Sunday Feb 19th

This Morning 4 Boats off Whaling, Saw 3 a 4 whales going S W in Shore, Wasted off the Decks, At 10 A M Blowed Strong in Squalls from S W with Rain Squalls, Called the Boats to the Ship, Sea Rose in the after noon with Squalls, We have an edy Current Setting to the W S W the most the time which Makes the Ship ride easey to the Anchor, Saw a Borque to the S E of us Standing towards us along the Land with 3 boats Down Whaling, Finely She tacked and Stood off to the S

Monday Feb 20th

Strong wind from W and Clear weather Heavey Swell from W. Ship Europa Came in here Capt Crosby Came onboard and gave me papers as late as the 21st of January from New York, She has 25 whales, 800 bbls, John P West 8 whales 300 bbls, Europa went off to the South, This after Noon the Boats went in Shore a whaling, Saw Few whales going S W, Caught Some Fish

Tuesday Feb 21st

Variable wind through the Day and good weather, 4 Boats off whaling, Saw 4 whales going S, Caught Some Fish, Fried Some of the Sails, Carpenter Repairing a Boat Cooper Making Kegs, Saw the John P West Standing here to the S E

Wednesday Feb 12th

Variable wind and a

Chopling Sea on, 4 Boats off Whaling Saw Several gams of Whales going N.W. Some off Shore & Some in Shore Brought onboard 3 Turtle & Some fish, Carpenter Nailing a Boat over & Cooper Making Kegs. Dried Some of the Sails and Repaired the Fly Gib, Took Sticks to the Mast

Thursday Feb 13th

In the Morning light wind from N and Rain Squalls & a heavey Swell from W.S.W. Sent a Boat in for the Boys, Took the anchor Set Sail & Steered off S.E by E for the point to the S.E of us to See if there was any Whales there, Saw that the Reef off the N.W point of Land to as you go into Baleras Bay, Run in Shore to the W.S.W. I think it is a good place to anchor betwixt the Reef and Main Land, the Reef was Bare So I Could See it Run along the Shore from the outter Reef, Saw one Whale going N.W, At 2 PM Steered S by E for Clarion Island for Humpbacks, Blowed on Strong and Squally from W & a big Sea, Reefed the Topsails, Hoist the Boats up & Took the Anchors on the Bows

Friday Feb 14th

Fresh wind from W and hauled to N Clear Weather, Steering S by E. Carring all Sail, Saw 3 Finbacks and a Humpback, Watches employd on the Rigging & Making Spunyorn,

Lat by obs 23, & Long by Ch 113, 45

Saturday Feb 15th

Light wind from from N to NE and fine weather, Steering S All Sail Set, Last night the Watch looked Milkey, Employd on the Rigging & Making Spunyorn, Cooper has finished Kegs & now Making Bungs

Lat by obs 21, 16 Long by Ch 114, 00

Sunday Feb 26th

Light variable breezes and good weather, Steering S, All Sail Set, Saw Something Jumping along ways off. Called it Porpoises Jumping, Lat by obs at 6 PM 20, 00

Monday Feb 27th

Light wind from NNE and fine weather, In the Morning Saw Clarion Island. Light ahead, Stowed Down our Devel Fish oil. In the Afternoon, At 1 PM Close in to the Island Sent 4 Boats in Shore a whaling, Run around to the Leeward of the Island Saw Plenty of hump Backs Close in Shore. Struck one whale & Drawed, Struck a Cow & Calf, At Night Cut off from the Cow, Close in to the Breakers, the Island is green with grass, Very Smooth on the South Side of the Island, a Sand Beach on the South Side of the Island, Sounded 1/2 a Half Mile off the S Side of the Island got 3 1/2 Fathoms of water, I Call it a good place to Anchor, & there is a grate Number of Whale around the Island

Tuesday Feb 28th

Light wind from NNE and good weather, At 9 in the Morning got to the Leeward of the Island and Lowered the Boats for whales, Saw plenty of humpbacks, Struck 2 whales. Drawed from one & the other Runaway with the Boat, Saw a reef off the Sand beach on the South Side of the Island Can anchor in 25 Fathoms of water 3/4 of a Mile off Shore and have room to Ship, I D Thomson & Catherine Come here to Day, I D Johnson 6 Develfish. Catherine 2 Devel Fish, Report the Phabe as being lost in Lagoon passage East of Mariah Bay

Wednesday March 1st 1865

Fresh breeze from NW & E and good weather, In the Morning Close in to the Island, Sent 4 Boats off Whaling, Saw plenty of Humpbacks & Did Not Catch any, 2d Thomson Struck a Cow & Calf Left Brown got Hes Boat Stove, they Killed the whale & he Sunk, then the 2d Thomson Steered off to the S and left here, Cathrin Struck 2 whales & lost them, A French Ship & a Schooner Came here, the Schooner left & Steered off South, Caught 2 Large green turtles, Saw a grate Number of Ship Sharks, See plenty of Sharks & Demon fish If a whale Sinks the Sharks will eate him up. Shore is plenty of green turtle here & there is hawks Bill turtle here, Ship Standing off for the Island

Thursday March 2d

Strong wind from N and good weather, 4 Boats in Shore a whaling, Saw plenty of whales in the Morning, there was So Many Boats Chasing, that Drove the whales all around on the Back side of the Island, Struck a Bull whale & Dayed from him, Got a greene turtle & a lot of fish, Ship Gustave & Cathrin here, Spoke the Cathrin, Barque Congress past Close by Steering to the West Under all Sail, We have Now Struck 14 Whales & Saved None, Carpenter Making Small Stages on the quarter to Do Jobs off on,

Friday March 3d

Strong wind from NW & on Rugged in the Morning Sent 4 Boats in Shore Whaling, Saw Some whales, At 1 PM Called the Boats aboard, Stowed the anchors & Chanes & Unrove the Cutting Falls, Steered off to the West for the Sandwich Islands, Cathrin had a Boat Stove by a whale, Cathrin Steered off to the West, Left the French Ship at the Island,

Caught Some large fish, Got an observation, the Chronometer agrees with the Island, the Latitude Dont agree with the Island

Saturday March 4th

Fresh Trades from NE and good wather Steering W by S. Carring all Sail, Employ'd through the Day in washing Ship, Tooke in the Cutting Stage and Cleared the Decks

Lat by obs 18°, 19, Dist Run 170 Mile

Sunday March 5th

Fresh NE trade wind and good wather Steering W by S. Carring all Sail

Lat by obs 18, 17

Monday March 6th

Strong NE Trades and good wather, Steering W by S Carring all Sail, The Spears that was lashed to the Fore top, Sent them Down and lashed them to the Rails, they have worked the Fore top loose, Carpenter Making Cleats for the Spears

Lat by obs 18, 16

Tuesday March 7th

Fresh breeze from E by E and good wather, Steering W by S. Carring all Sail, Watches, Rattling Down the Lower Rigging & Making Seazeing Stuff

Lat by obs 18, 21

Wednesday 8th

Fresh breeze from E by E and good wather Steering W by S Carring all Sail, Rattling Down the Lower Rigging, Carpenter Nailing the Bow Boat over, Cooper Making a New hose tube, Painted a Boat over head

Lat by obs 18, 46 Long by Ch 131, 40

March

Thursday Feb 9th

Fresh breezes from Ebys and good weather, Steering W by S, Carring all Sail, Employd in Rattling Down & Tarring the Head Stays, Carpenter Nailing over the Bow Boat, Painted the Starboard Bow Davits.

Lat by Obs 19, 1

Friday March 10th

Fresh breze from E and good weather this Morning I heard Mr Jennings Say that he did not Care a Dam what the Captain Said, he might turn out at 4 Oclock, I wont turn out till Daylight, Has an Appearance of a Squall, Employd in Rattling the Riggin with Manella Towline, Tarring Down Some of the Rigging

Lat by Obs 19 33 Long by A 137 52

Saturday March 11th

Light wind from E to NE and Cloudy weather, Steering West, All Sail Set, Wakes Rattling & tarring Rigging, Carpenter Repairing Bow Boat, Cooper Made Some in the Morning. At 11 AM I told Cooper Several times to paint the Starboard bow Boat Davit, he Refused to paint them, I Struck him with My fist once, then took him by the Collor and gomed him against the Side of the Ship, then I laid him on Deck and held him there about 10 or 15 Minutes till he Said that he would paint the Davits, then I let him up and told him to paint the Davits, At 1 PM he went and painted the Davits, The Mate Seamed to take his part, I told the Mate to Mind his business, After going through with the Mate Cooper I Called the Mate Down in the Cabin and talked with him

Sunday March 12th

Fresh breze from E & E and Cloudy weather, Steering W Carring all Sail,

Lat by ob 20, 32 Long by Ch 142, 30

Monday March 13th

Fresh breezes from E and good weather Steering W by S. Carring all Sail, Broke out the Mizen hold to Make room for our Meat, Painted the Lower mast, Put the Bow boat out & tooke in the West Boat to Nail her over, Employd on the Rigging, hoisted out some oil Casks & Cleaned them out for to Dry them for Potatoes

Tuesday March 14th

Light wind from E and good weather, Steering W by S. All Sail Set, Employd in Carring down the Rigging, painting Mizenmast, & Head of Mast, and Libbooms, Cooper Making buckets for Fresh Water Carpenter Nailing the West Boat over, Cleaned out the Harnis Casks for to Paint

Lat by ob 20, 37 Long by Ch 148, 21

Wednesday March 15th

Light wind from E and good weather, Steering W by S. All Sail Set Employd on the Rigging, Finished Nailing the West Boat & Put her out, A Borque in Sight to the S of us all day, Steering to the West, Saw Some Finbacks

Lat by ob 20, 31 Long by Ch 159, 26

Thursday March 16th

Fresh wind from NNE and good weather Steering Wly S. Under Short Sail, Watches employed on the Rigging, I had a Dog house built in the Round house, At 3 PM saw land 110 Miles off,

Lat by Obs 20, 30 Long by Ch 153, 00

Friday March 17th

Strong trades and good weather, At 1 in the Morning Saw the land, Owhyhee to the S of us & Mowee to the W of us, Wind blowed very heavey in the passage, Split the ~~Main~~ Fore topsail, unbent it and bent another, At 5 PM got in to Rowaihae to Anchor Found the Emily Morgin, Calefornia, Marther & Ship Perry Perry from home, Anchored in 10 Fathoms water and paid out all the Chain, I went on shore & got some papers & a letter for Mr Jennings from home,

Saturday March 18th

Strong wind off the land & heavey squalls, Took on board our Meat from Shore & left on Shore 40 bbls of Pork, Covered & stowed below part of our Meat, Ship Onward Came here & Capt Allen Came onboard, Onward has 450 bbls of humpback oil, Ship Iraspari, Marther of Calefornia went to Sea,

Sunday March 19th

Strong wind & heavey squalls off the land, Some of the officers went on Shore, Emily Morgin went to Sea, Onward Came in to Anchor, Nothing Doing onboard

Monday March 20th

Light Variable wind and good Wather, Tooke on Shore 19 Cask and Filled them with water, Stowed Down our Meat, Had a quarter of Beef

Tuesday March 21st

Light variable wind and fine wather, got off 19 Cask of fresh water & all of our Provisions that we want to Carry Nor Down with us, This is Steamer Night, Sold a Cask of Black Smiths Coal

Wednesday March 22d

Light variable wind and good wather, Washed off the Ship, and painted some, Came up a Rain Squall, Tooke 7 Cask on Shore & Filled them with fresh water, got the tie on Small Shackles from the Black Smith Shop, Borque Canton Packet Came in here last Night to anchor, Mr Macey Came Down from the Mountain & had a yarn with him

Thursday March 23d

Light variable wind and fine wather, Cooper went on shore & Coopered our provisions Painted Ship, Starboard watch went on Shore on liberty, Saw a Schooner and a Borque off Shore this afternoon

Friday March 24th

Light variable wind and good weather, Larboard watch on Shore on liberty, got off 7 Cask of fresh water & 3 Cords of wood & painted the Seams in the Ship, John Howland Capt Welding Came in to anchor, to Store provisions

Saturday March 25th

Fresh breeze from S.W and fine weather & some Swell At 5 PM the onboard got under way and Stood out to Sea, Ten Thousand goslins Came in Sight to anchor, 60 bbls of California oil and from Turtle Bay, We got onboard 33 bbls of Irish potatoes and 1 Cord of wood, Coopered and filled off our Meat on shore and Stowed it, Took on Cleared over Ship for Sea and Come onboard at 7 PM all ready for Sea, John Howland landing Some of her provisions

Sunday March 26th

This Morning We got under way with the wind from S.W. and Made one tack and then Stood out in to the passage & at 10 AM Spoke a Bee from ashore and Run to the W At Night we lay becalmed on the lee of Kauai, Saw a Humpback, At Sundown Saw Wahoo

Monday March 27th

Strong trades and good weather, this morning we arrived at Honolulu & I went a shore & the Ship laid off & on, I got My letters & at 5 PM I returned to the Ship and Run in Close to the Bell Boy and Anchored 50 Rods out Side of the Bell Boy in 27 Fathoms water All ready to Brake out our oil & Ship at home

Tuesday March 28th

First part of the Day light wind from NE and good weather, Broke out our oil and Coopered it and Rafted it and Towed it along Side the Asia in the harbor 107 bbls of oil, Stowed back the Main ground tier, Shifted Cooke, The onwood went out

Wednesday March 29th

Strong gales from E & E and Rugged Weather, In the Morning we Stowed off the hold. and then Hove in on the anchor. Blowed on so Strong that we did not get the Anchor, so we paid out the Chane and let the Ship lay, I and the Mate went a Shore and I spent the rest of the Day, At night a Boat Came in for us & Came off to the Ship all ready for Sea, The Steward left this fore noon, Mr Rogers wants to go a Shore, So I Shall Stop another Day for him

Thursday March 30th

This Morning we found 5 Kanakas had gumped over board and Swone a Shore, we took the anchor & Set Sail & I told Mr Jennings to Stand off and Return Saturday, I & Mr Rogers went on Shore & Sent the Boat Back to the Ship, I reported My Men, Caught one & Have let him go, I paid $10, for Catching, Friday. March

Friday March 31

I Shifted 4 Men & Looked all Day for Men, Ship laying off & on

Saturday March April 1st

I Shifted 2 Natives and at 4 PM the Ship Came in, So I went off in a Shore Boat with 5 Men & a Boatsteer & Sent James Brown the Cooke a Shore Discharged Sick, Steered off to the West for Atooi

Sunday April 2d

Calm all Day, Woahoo in Sight, At Sundown Took a light breeze from N E, Steering N W by W ½ West. Lat by Ob 21, 27 Long by Ch 158, 47

April 3d Monday

Light wind from N E and fine weather At 9 A M Came to anchor with the Caine in Range of the ~~Western~~ Eastern part of the Store house in 10 Fathoms of water and Can see the botom, East point of land bearing E by S, the ore little to high the East Reef, one Cables length to the West is better 10 Fathoms is Stout enough, Gave the Chief 45 Fathoms of Chane, Took onboard 15 Cords of wood, for $5, per Cord Half of the Wood is Core & Lady to Red & yellow wood, Took a Bbl of salt in Store and traded it for vegitables, and bought and Killed a Small Bullock for 4 Cts a lb, got Some fowls for 25 Cts in all & 6 pigs for $1,50 in all and one hog for $5, in all, We had about 7 or 8 Cords of Towaihae wood onboard at this time, So we have over 22 Cords onboard

Tuesday April 4th

Light N E Trades and fine weather got off trade and 31 lbs of Sweet potatoes at $1,12½ per bbl, Some fowls, 112 lbs Sugar Sewed up part of our wood and Stowed it away, Emma C Jones Came in to anchor, At 4 P M got under way and Stood to the West between the two Islands and hauled out to the N West, Mrs Capt Jones is at Wymeas with a little babe 3 or 4 Days old & a girl

Wednesday April 5th

First part Calm & between Showers & one, Stowed the anchors and Chanes, Turned the Larboard Boats over and painted the Bottoms white, Took the Starboard Boat & put the old Boat on the Starboard Cranes, Carpenter over hauling the Starboard Boat, Cooper Making life buoys, Latter part of the Day Took a fresh breeze from N E. Steered off West

Lat by obs 22,10 Long 159, 54 by obs

Thursday April 6th

Fresh breezes from N & E and fine weather, Steering W. Carring all Sail, Employ in Braking out fresh water, Unbent the Fore topsail & Repair & bent a Nother, Rifed set up a lower Studing Sail & Fore topmast Studing Sail to Repair Sails with, Rifed set up a old Fore topsail, Carpenter put a keel on the larboard boat, Cooper finished the Cask Boys

Lat by obs 12.53 Long by Ch 163, 12

Friday April 7th

Moderate wind from E & E and fine weather Steering W & Wby S. Carring all Sail Employd in Sheathing the Fore topsail and painting the larboard Boats, Saw a gam of Blackfish

Lat by obs 13 04 Long by ch 165, 51

Saturday April 8th

Light East wind and fine weather, Steering W & Wby S. All Sail Set, Finished repairing the Fore topsail and bent it, Unbent the Mizen topsail, Repaired it and bent it,

Lat by obs 13 28 Long by ch 168, 08

Sunday April 9th

Light airs from E to NNE and fine warm weather, Steering W by S. All Sail Set,

Lat by obs 13, 29 Long by ch 169, 12

Monday April 10th

Light wind from E to NNE and good weather Steering W. All Sail Set, Unbent the Main topsail & Repaired it & Bent it, At night looked Equally to the Sails Carpenter Finished the Boat & put her over head

Lat by obs 13, 46

Tuesday April 11th

Dy 11 wind from E & E and Some Rain Squalls, Fine Weather Most the time, Steering W. Carring all Sail, Repairing a Jore Sail, Cooper making Buckets, Carpenter Making Stantions to the Lead Rails

Lat by obs 24, 28 Long by Ch 173, 17

Wednesday April 12th

Moderate wind from N E and Fine Smooth Water, Steering W by W by N & W & W, Carring all Sail, Unbent the old Jore Sail and Shortened it, Repaired it and Bent it, Painted the Deck of the Round house and the Starboard Boat over head and painted the Life Boys,

Lat by obs 25 28 Long by Ch 176, 25

Thursday April 13th

Fresh breeze from E & E and Fine Weather, Steering N by W & N W. Carring all Sail, Finished the Jore Sail and bent it, Repaired the Life, Main top gallant Sail & Main Royl, the Sailmaker Making a Leg Sail for the boat

Lat by obs 27, 50 Long by Ch 178, 24

Friday April 14th

First part of this Day Fresh breeze from E and Steering N W. Latter part light wind from S and Calm Steering N & W. Carring all Sail, Employed in Making Spun Yarn, Boot Sails, Carpenter Rabbiting the head of the Rudder pendle on to the head of the Rudder & Hanging it on the head of the Stern post, Painted a Boat & the Harness Casks

Lat by obs 29.45 Long by Ch 179, 14

Saturday April 15th

Light wind from S&W and fine Weather, Steering S&W Carring all Sail, Saw Several Finbacks and Some Black birds, Making 2 Boat Sails, Spunyarn, Cooper Making a Set of Buckets, Carpenter Making a Rack for the Life Boys on the house, Overhauling the Blocks and Strops to the Starboard Boat and Reeveing New Jolly, Saw Several Finbacks

Lat by Obs 31 05 S Long W by Ch 179, 30

Sunday April 16th

Begins with Southerly wind and a heavy Swell from the S and Cloudy Weather, At 4 this Morning Took a fresh breeze from S&E with Rain, Heading S&W Through the Day, All Sail Set, Latter part of the Day Cleared off

Lat by Obs 32, 12 Long by Acct 179 20 E

Monday April 17th

Strong breeze from N.W by N, Heading S&W End S&E by S. Carring all Sail, Watches Making Spunyarn, Water Cool

Lat by Obs 33, 41 Long E by Ch 178 52

Tuesday April 18th

Calm and good Weather, Courses hauled up Coiled New Whale lines, Filled 2 large Tubs for the Boat Carry 2 Coils of Line to a Boat, in a Boat, that is 6 Shot 80 Fathoms in a Shot, Carpenter putting a gord around the Fresh Water Tank pump, Cooper Coopering off Barrels I am Making a Boat Sail

Wednesday April 19th

Begins with Strong wind from S and Blows up a Rain Storm, Steered S&W Through the Night, Carring all Sail, Throught the Day Moon Steered S&W At 12 all Sail Hauled to W and Steered S&W, Cleared at Some Saw a Finback, a Gang of Right Whale Porpoises & a Duck

Saw whales, Lead Whale Fleet, Crew Sawing up Wood in the Main hatch

Lat by obs 36, 43 Long by ch 179, 30 E

Thursday April 20th

Begins with a fresh breeze from S and hauled to Wd blowed on Heading NW W & N. Cleared off Cold, Carring Whole topsail through the Day, Saw, 4 Finbacks, Crew Sawing up Wood in the Blubber Room, Set all the Crew save Slops, Wind hauling to the NW W

Lat about 39, North

Friday April 21st

Begins with light wind from NW Standing upon opposite tacks, All Sail Set, Latter part of the Day Calm, Employed in Making Bone Cordage to Bunch Bone with, out old towline, Making Boat Sails

Lat by obs 39, 11 Long by ch 178, 54

Saturday April 22d

Begins with a fresh breeze from S and Steering NW. All Sail Set, Latter part of the Day wind hauled to W. Heading NW W. All Sail Set Some Jogy Squalls, Sawing up wood in the Main hatch and Stowing it away, Making Bone Cordage out of towline

Lat by obs 40 22

Monday April 24th

Strong wind from W to NW W and and squally, Clear at times, Heading NW W to NW W. Carring Main top gallant Sail & Fly Jib, Saw a Finback

Lat by ch 42, 34 Long by ch 178, 20 E

Tuesday April 25th
Fresh wind from W to N.W and
Squally, Carring all Sail between the Squalls, Heading
from N.W to N.E. till 10 A.M. then Tacked Ship and
headed W.S.W, In the Morning Saw a Ship to the East
of us, heading on the Northern tack by the wind, Saw
Several Finbacks, Carpenter making Catchmen, Cooper
making Buckets, Watches making Bone Seazeings

Lat by Obs 44,11 Long by Ch 179,9

Wednesday April 26th
Calm Most all Day, Latter part of
the Day, a breez Sprung up from S.E. Steered N.W. all
Sail Set, Saw Several Finbacks, Broke out the Main
hold for water, Stowed a Some wood, Called Men to Quarters
for the Starboard Boat, Carpenter laying a Splower on the
Fore top Crosstrees for a Sause, Cooper Battening the
Steerage up, Sold the Men a lot of Boots & Shoes

Lat by Obs 44 06

Thursday April 27th
Begins with a fresh breeze from S.E
and Rainy, Steering N.W Carring all Sail, At 9 A.M
Wind hauled to W. and freshened up Some, Took in the
golland Sails, Heading N.W. Latter part of the Day More
Moderate and Clearer up Some, Set all Sail

Friday April 28th
Fresh breeze from W.S.W to S.E
and good Weather, Steering N.W. Carring all Sail,
Saw Several Finbacks, Latter part of the Day Mak
ing Bone Seazeings, One of the green Kanakas is
quite Sick and been off Duty Sea Sick ever Since leave
ing the Islands, We have had very warm and good
weather in Coming North So far this Season

Lat by Obs 49, 17 Long by Ch 175, 18 East

Saturday April 29th

Last Night had a fresh breeze from SE. Steered N.W Carring all Sail, At 5 this Morning Wind hauled round to S by W. Headed us off to W.S.W. At 10 P.M tacked Ship Heading N by E with a fresh breeze. P.M had green water and Saw Some Kelp and Some Birds, At 6 P.M Saw the most Wester Island of the Fox Islands on the Weather Bow Bearing N.W.

Lat by obs at 2 P.M 51.14 Long by Chat
the Same time 173.14 East

Sunday April 30th

Begins with Calm, and fine warm Weather, Agattoo Island to the N of us 15 Mile off. & Covered with Snow, At 11 A.M Looked a Wind from SE. Steered N.W by W. under all Sail, The Chronometer gave me 32 Miles to the West of the Island, Saw Several Finback and Some Ducks, Steering around to the N.W of Attoo Island, this is the most West of the Fox Islands, & the West End at Sundown Bore N 12 Mile off

Lat by obs 52.10 at 2 P.M Long by Ch 173 28

Monday April May 1st

Last Night Fresh breeze from N by E. Standing by the W.N.W by the wind through the Night. This Morning Tacked Ship and Stood S.E by E by the wind, All Sail Set and fine Weather. Saw Several Finbacks and Some Birds

Lat by obs 53.43 Long E by Ch 172 30

Tuesday May 2d

Light airs from S.W and Light Showers of Snow and Drizzly Weather, Heading S.S.E Most the time Saw Some gulls and a Finback, Not Warm

Lat by obs 54.20

Wednesday May 3d

Light variable airs and fine weather, Heading to the N.W Some, All Sail Set, Saw Some Porpoises, Carpenter put up the Protection at the foot of the Stairs & a Door, it Makes the Cabin more warm, Saw 4 Finbacks, Making Some Cordage

Set by Obs 55, 8 Long by Ch 174, 44

Thursday May 4th

Light variable wind and fine weather Beating to the N.W. Carring all Sail, Put out our Cutting Stage, Unbent the Fore top gallant Sail and Repaired it & Bent it again, Carpenter Finished the Bulkhead to the Steps and Door and painted it, A Barque in Sight off Deck to the S.E Beating to the N.W, See Some gulls, At 9 last night one of our Kanakas Died with a Bad Cold, At 8 this Morning we buried the Man and then Sold his Cloths,

Set by Obs 55, 25

Friday May 5th

Strong wind from S.W and Cloudy part of the time, Blue water, Saw Some Black Birds, Steering W.N.W & S.W by W. Carring all Sail, At 8 PM took in the Main Sail and Gallant Sails for Fear of Coming to See. At 8 PM Steered N.N.W, Carpenter Rigging a gallant Studding Sail Boom a Cross the Walking Beam to the Windlass

At 2 PM Set by Obs 57, 30 Long by Ch 170, E

Saturday May 6th

Fresh breeze from S in the fore Noon and a Snow Storm, Steered from 3 AM till Noon N.N.W and Came to thier Sea, Shortened Sail and Stood off and on the I and Hunted East, the wind hauled E and blowed on both Shore, See to the Nor'd of us, Saw Some Bucks and 2 Finbacks Set about 55, 20

Sunday May 7th Strong gales from E and a heavy Swell from S to SSE, Thick weather and a Snow Storm and freezeing, last night got the Ship in Small Ice At 9 this Morning got out of the Ice and Stood SSE by the wind Carring Close reefed topsails, At 2 Pm Tack Ship and Stood to the Ice, Find the Ice light and very much broke up in Small Pieces and Small pieces Scattered over a great Deal of ground, At 5 Pm Tack Ship and Headed SE Wind ENE and blowing harder

Lat by obs 59° 15' Long abaut 169 E

Monday May 8th Strong wind from ENE and thick weather, Standing off and on the Ice, the Ice is light and well broken up Carring whole topsails, bearing to the NE, Some Snow, A heavy Swell from SE

Lat by obs 59° 25'

Tuesday May 9th Fresh wind from ENE Beating to the NE along the Ice In the Fore Noon Stood to the N in to the Ice and laid aback a while, Saw a grampos After Diner Stood to the SE out of the Ice by the Wind Heavy Swell from SE, The Ice very much broken up by this Swell and last blow, Saw Cape Otway to the NE of us, I want to get to the NE farther At 10 PM Spoke Borque Cape Horn Pigeon and gumed with Capt Sherman all Day, he Came onboard of us

Lat by obs 59° 40 Long by Ch 169° 12'

Wednesday May 10th Fresh wind from NE and thick, Snowy weather, Beating to the NE along the Ice, Stood well in to a hole that run in to the Ice to the N. Toward the Cape, then the Ice run to the ESE off Shore, Carring

All Sail, Saw the Cape Horn Pigeon & mile to the West of us, Saw a Goney and Some Ducks and plenty of Birds, Saw Sa Grampois Breeching, The Ice is Packed in to the North Shore, We have a grate Deal of thick wather with Snow

Lat by obs 59, 47 Long by Ch 179, 46 E

Thursday May 11th

Moderate wind from E & E and thick wather with light Snow, Beating to the N E along the Ice, See Some Ducks flying to the N E, The Ice Seems to be packed on to the N Shore, Unbent the Mizen gallon D ~~Sail~~ to Repair, Carring all Sail

Lat by obs 59, 34 Long E by Ch 171, 24

Friday May 12th

Strong wind from N E and Rugged water and Cloudy wather Some Snow, Beating to the N E along the Ice which poots off about 30 Miles from Land, Saw Some Ducks flying N E, See a good Nomber of Hagletts, Latter part of the afternoon blowed on Strong, Lootse in the Courses, Lit and Reefed the topsails, See Some Scattering Ice, Heavey Sea from S E

Saturday May 13th

First part of the Day blowe a Presh gale from N E and Rugged water, Carring Double reefed Main and Close reefed fore topsail, Stood to the N as far as we could go for the packed Ice. Then Stood off Shore, The Ice has gone away from here lately for there is a grate Deal of Small Cattering Peaces of Ice, See Some Ducks and Hagletts, Saw Some Seal on the Main Ice, Land about 15 or 20 Mile off, in Sight, Heavey Swell from S E & its Chawing the Ice up Fast, It not a grate deal Ice to the East of this where we Saw and Struck & parted from the First Bowhead we Saw last Season, Latter part of the Day Set both ole topsails

Lat by obs N 60, 05 Long E by Ch 172, 40

Sunday May 14th

Last night Leaded to the E and laid aback part of the time in the Ice, this Morning Stood to the E Through Small Ice, at 9 out of the Ice, Sat Lib, Spanker & Foresail, At 10-30 tacked At 12 Came to Small Ice and tacked off, The Ice is Small and going away fast, Beating to the S & E along the Ice, See Some Ducks and Haglets, Blue water, I think we Can go well in to the N & E

Lat by Obs 59° 40'
Long by Ch 173° 51' E

Monday May 15th

Last night Carried all Sail, this Morning blowed an Strong, Reefed the topsails, Beating to the N E along the Ice, A Barque in Sight on our weather bow, She looks like the Martha, Stood well to the N, the Ice very much broken up and going away fast, Latter part of the Day blowed a gale from N E and thick weather & Rugged, Courses in also the Lib & Mizen topsail

Lat N about 66° 00 Long about 175° 00 E

Tuesday May 16th

Last night blowed a gale from E N E and a cold Snow Storm, Hove to Under a close reefed Main topsail, Heading S E by E. This Morning Moderated Set all Sail, Heavey Swell from S E and the weather Warmer At 10 A M were Shot and Leaded N W by W Wind N E by N or N N E, Saw a Barque off to the S of us, Latter part of the Day blowed up a gale from N and thick weather, Shortened Sail to Close reefed topsails and Wore Ship at 5 P M. Leaded E by N, Scattering Rakes of Ice

Wednesday May 17th Moderate Wind from N.N.W to W.N.W and fine Clear Weather, First part of the Day Steered to the N.E along the Ice, Ice Leavey to the N. Att 2 PM beat Back to the N.W on W.N.W, Saw some Ducks, Long Floes of Ice off the Main Body, Carrying all Sail, Saw the Coome of the Land to the North West, I will now work to the N.W & try to get betwixt the Ice and Land when there is a Chance Put a patch on the Mizen topsail, Repaired the Mizen gallard Sail and Bent it, Rigged the House abaft the fore topmast head on the gallard Asst Riggers & I like it better then to have it above the Rigging & Mast,

Lat by Obs 60, 15 Long by Ch 176, 00 East

Thursday May 18th Light S.W Wind and fine weather, In the Morning we Lay in the Ice, We Stood out to the S.S.E for Clear water and Raised 2 Ships off to the E. Keep off to the Coral and Spake Capt Crandle and gamed with him all Day, The Ship Bogue & the Minerva of New Bedford Bright from home, The Capt and wife & Son Boy Came onboard the Coral and Spent the after Noon, Capt Crandle gave me a Desk for My Wife and Some Beade Canes and a Fish Pole for My Boy, Capt Crandle Came onboard of My Ship and got Some papers, They have Seen a Brig Came from the East along the Ice & No Chance to get North, to the East of here

Friday May 19th Light wind from S.E and thick weather and a Snow Storm all Day, The fore Noon we Run off 40 Miles to the W, Put out the 2 large Boats and Now we have got the 3d Boat out on the Cranes, Att 12 M Spoke the Bogue Minerva and gamed with her all the after noon and Capt Crandel was onboard of that from the Coral Killed a Hog

Lat by Obs 62, 55 Long about 174, 30

Saturday May 20th

First part of the Day light wind from N.E. and a Thick Snow Storm, Standing off and on the Ice and laying aback Most the time, Under Short Sail, Latter part of the Day light airs from N.N.E and a heavy Swell from S.E and the Ice going away fast, Let the Ship heave in to the N.W before the Swell in to the Small Ice; Barometer Down low & has an appearance of Westerly wind, Barque Minerva Close by

Lat by obs 60, 6 Long by Ch 175, 8 E

Sunday May 21st

Light airs from S and good Weather At 3 AM Set all Sail and Steered off to the N.N.W and Raised 7 Ships Steering to the E.S.E, Saw the Cape Horn pigeon and Calafornia Steering a head to the N.E, At 9 AM Spoke Barque Lory Swift & I went onboard and Spent the Day with Capt Williams & Capt Johnson came onboard a while, Steered N.E by N through quite Thick Ice, Latter part of the Day Came to then Ice and Clear water We are getting along first Rate through the Ice and all the Ships are Following to the N.E through the Ice Warm wind from the S and the Ice going fast, Saw plenty of little Noisey Ducks, Saw 11 Ships

Lat by obs 60, 14 Long by Ch 174, 45

Monday May 22

Light wind from S.W and fine Weather Steering, N.E by N and N.E through the Ice for Cape Navarin Ship Cape Horn pigeon, Lory Jane Swift, Calafornia and Barque Rio in Company, At 2 PM Came out to the S.E of the Ice and Spoke Barque Florida She Came through the Fox Islands and Came along the Ice from E.S.E to W.N.W and found Big Ice off to the East, See 4 other Ships off to S.W of us Coming The Captains all Came onboard of us and Spent the Day

Lat by D.R 60, 50 Long about 176, 30

Tuesday May 13th

Light wind from S.W and fine weather

Stood in to the thick Ice and then Came out again and Shortened Sail, then run to the E & E along the Ice, Saw the Oreo and Jory Swift and Florida go in to the Ice and Lead N E by N, 9 thickn, Spoke the Coral and gamed with her Spoke Cape Horn Pigeon and Caleforna, At 5 Fell Calm too east of the Ice, Saw Plenty of Whale Birds and Ducks and gulls, Ice more heavey to the East of us and a thick Foggy

Lat by obs 61, 02 Long about 176, 50

Wednesday May 14th

First part of the Day Light airs from S.W and good weather, Last night laying along the east Side of the Ice, Lead 2 Bowheads blow, they was going N E in to the Ice, this Morning Saw a Whale Spout in the Ice, Put the Ship in to the Ice and Steered N E by N, and Set all Sail, Saw a Bowhead lay with his head out of water close to the Ship heading N E, Saw plenty of birds along the Ice, Ducks & Whale Birds and Bowhead birds, 15 Ships in the Ice Steering N E by N, the Ice Close together and Some heavey Rakes, Latter part of the Day the wind blowed up from S.S.E and Came in thick We are in east of the Duell at night, See No Clear water Spoke the Coral in the Ice

Lat by obs 61, 2 Long by Ch 177, 20 E

Thursday May 15th

Fresh wind from S E and Foggy all Day and Foggy Most the time, The Ice Closed up all Day So We Could not Move her, Clued down the Sails, Several Ships Close by in the Ice, I went to the Coral and Spent the after Noon with Capt Crandle, Saw 2 Bowheads in the Ice Drove the Ship Lead to the N E last Night through the Ice

Friday May 26th

Last Night had a heavy Swell from S and we was in Big Ice, Set Whole top Sail and worked to the N.E. to keep the Shep before the Swell for the Ice was on the Move by the Swell, Past very heavy Ice and about twice a Day the Ice Closes up tight, At 8 in the Morning Cleared off Fine Clear weather, Saw 14 Sheps in the Ice working to the N.E, Saw More Sheps in Clear water to the S of us, Set all Sail and worked N.N.E till the Ice Closed up, then took in Sail, Saw a Bowhead last Night Close by the Shep and Saw a Bowhead this Morning Close by the Shep, all heading N by E, Saw the Barq Swift Boeing and Saw her take a whale along Side to the N.W of us, I think She has More Clear water there then we have

Lat by Obs 61, 26 Long by Ch ~~178~~ 177, 36

Saturday May 26th 27th

Light airs from S and Fine Clear weather, and 14 Sheps Closed up tight in the Ice and the most of them Close by & the Men going from Shep to Shep on the Ice, Saw 9 Sheps to the S. of us out of the Ice & Some of them with their Boats Down, Saw the land to the North & looks as if the Ice was packed betwixt us and the Land, Barque Lary Swift 10 Miles N.W of us a Boeing and and 2 other Sheps Close by her, We have seen Several whales in the Ice to Day & the other Sheps has seen & bombed Several whales in the Ice, the whales seam to be at home here, but there is no clear water to catch them, I went onboad of Shp Oliver Crocker and Said a while and I went onboad the Coral a while, The Viners Boy Struck 3 whales to the West of here and lost them and the 1st Shep Emma C Jones Struck to the W of here and turned up one whale and lost them both

Lat by Obs 61, 28 Long by Ch ~~178~~ 177, 36

Sunday May 28th First part of the Day Calm and fine pleasant weather, 29 Ships in Sight and 8 Close by in the Ice and the Men going from Ship to Ship, Capt Crandle, Capt MacCumber and Capt Camble Came onboard to See me I Set the Colors at the Mast heads, The Ice is Close to geather yet, Saw & heard Several whales in the Ice and the rest of the Ships here and See and Some whales in the Ice, Clear water to the S of us 10 miles

Lat by obs 61, 31 Long by Ch 177, 36 ~~178, 00~~

Monday May 29th Fresh wind from E.N.E and a rain Storm, Ship lieing Close set in the Ice, the Ice getting thin and melting fast, Several Ships Close by, Saw a good Many whales Shove their heads out of the Holes in the Ice and lay & Spout, in Some large Holes Saw Several whales Come up at one time and lay & Spout these whales are large and at home, All is wanting is a little Clear water to Catch whales, I will lay here a Day or two longer for the Ice to open but it will try the Patience of Job, No Sail Sat,

Tuesday May 30th Light airs from E.S.E and Rainy all Day with a little Snow. Heard 3 or 4 whales Spout, Saw a grampois, See plenty of Birds or Ducks flying about, Saw Some Seal on the Ice, See the Europa doing Something on the Ice ahead of her, Most of the Ships are laying with Sail in, Hove to all I Set Sail, Cleared up Some, A Swell leaveing in from South, The Ice keeps Closed together

Lat 61 32 Long 177, ~~36~~ 23

Wednesday May 31st Fresh breze from E and thick Drizly weather, Set Sail last night and worked N.W 2 Mile & Looked in Sail, The Ice is Close together yet & it is thawing fast & rotten, Saw Several bowheads Come up in holes and Spout, Lanced one whale, Saw Several Seal on the Ice, Saw 13 Ships in the Ice, Mate of the Coral Came onboard a while

Thursday June 1st

Begins with light wind from S and good weather, Saw 3 Ships to the West of us, Saw the Waverly Cutting, Saw the Europa a Boiling, Saw the Oliver Crocker pick up a Dead Whale, Saw 2 Ships Whaling to the N & E of us in a Small Streak of Clear water Ice all around as far as we Can See, Saw 3 or 4 Whales Working N E, These Whales are Smaller then they was at first, Last Night the Lenina burned a Whale out of the Ship and Elonzo jumped on the Ice and Fastened to him, hauled the Whale up along Side and Cut him in, This Morning a Whale Came up under the Starboard Boat, I Darted an Iron in his Nose as he was Setting away, Lowerd the Boat Whale Came up, Jumped on the Ice and Killed him, After the Ice opened we got the Whale to the Ship and Cut him in

Lat 61 3[illegible] Long 177 [illegible]

Friday June 2d

Light breeze from S and fine Clear weather Ice Close all around, Saw about 20 Ship to the South of the Ice and None of them a boiling, 6 Ships here in the Ice a boiling, We are a boiling, We lanced one Whale and Saw 3 or 4 Whales, I went onboard the Oliver Crocker and Californa & had a gam, walked a Crost the Ice, Ice Melting fast, The Coral is Working as tho they had a Whale in the Ice The other Ships See plenty of Whales every Day, These Whales Can be Caught by [illegible] to them.

Lat by obs 61, 36 Long by Chr 177 [illegible]

Saturday June 3d

Light airs from S and fine weather and Clear Most of the Day, We lay Still in the Ice, Heard 3 Whales Spout, Capt Lapham Came onboard a While on the Ice. Saw Men out on the Ice from Different Ships trying to Strike Whales, Cape Horn Pigeon Bombed & Struck a Whale & will Save him, We are are Boiling. Saw a Dead Whale 3 Mile off to the North 2 Men [illegible] Started on the Ice for the Dead Whale [illegible] from My Ship

Sunday June 4th
Light variable airs and fine weather

Ships Just in the Ice, Saw Several whales working S.W in to the Thick Ice, Ice then to the East of us, 16 Ships in Sight. 3 Ships Boiling, one Cutting, Europa Caught a whale, Pigeon Cut her whale last Night, Caledonia picked up the Dead whale that I Sent 2 Men to put an Iron in, Sent them on the Ice, At Night got out of the thick Ice in to Some Clear water,

Lat by Obs 61.39 Long by Ck 177° 28

Monday June 5th
Fresh wind from N.E and good weather Clear Most the time, Saw 4 Ships Boats down for whales, We Saw one whale going S.W Slowly, lowered for him, Ice to thick to get along Just, 5 Ships Boiling 16 Ships in Sight in the Ice, Ice open in places and packed in places, We Stowed Down 130 Bbls of oil, that is what the two whales made us, At Night Blowed on Strong

Lat by Obs 61, 37

Tuesday June 6th
Strong gales from N.E and Clear & cold weather, 5 Ships Boiling, 30 Ships in Sight, Most of them to the S.W of us, Some Clear water to the E of us, Saw a Bowhead & Saw the Martha lower a Boat for a whale, Ice Packed in places Heading to the N.W through the Day at Noon put a Blubber hooker in to Some Ice and Seldon with a Cutting Gull We have Drifted off Just to them the rest of the Ships I want to Know where the whales are gone

Wednesday June 7th Light variable wind and Clear part of the time, In the Morning East of Nom the Ice and Sat Sail and worked to the N & E picked up a Dead whale in the Ice & got them to the Ship at 8 PM and went to Cutting, About 20 Ships in Sight, The Ice is getting in Strips, See Ship to the N & W in Clear water working to the N & E in Clear water, Saw Some Grampuses, See the Land plane

Lat by Obs 61, 42

Thursday June 8th

Light wind from N.W. Most

of the Day, then hauled to W, Fine Clear Watter, Sand plain in Sight, Ice all around, the Ice opens & Shuts, 50 Ships in Sight, all of them working to the N E through the Ice, Cut in our Stinker, had a big head of bone, raised a Dead whale, tried to get to them with a Boat, & then went to them over the Ice, Proved to be a Corker, Employed in Boiling

Lat by Ds 61, 55 Cape Navarin

Bearing N E by N

Friday June 9th

Light wind from N.W to S.W and fine Clear watter, In the Morning & last night we Lay to the E. N E some, In the Middle of the Day we was Just in the Ice, At 3 PM the Ice opened and then we Steered off E through the Ice, About 60 Ships Steering to the E & E through the Ice & Ships Boiling and a Cutting to the S E of us, Spoke and gamed with Ship Nassau Capt greene, I went onboard of her, Reported that Lees Army had Surrendered to Grant, Saw the Mercury to the West of us, We are Boiling Cape Navarin Bearing by Compass N E by N at 7 PM

Lat by Ds 61. 45 Long by Ch 178, 10

Saturday June 10th

Light airs and fine Clear Watter, Ships in the Ice off Cape Navarin, Last night Saw and heard Plenty of whales, I Struck a whale at 10 PM, Took out in the Ice Nearly 4 Boats Lines, had a Job in hauling the lines in under Ice, Saw and heard Several whales to Day, Plenty of Ice yet, Lots of Ships have worked to the N E of Cape Navarian Cut our whale in, I went onboard the Sarah Tara and Saw Capt Halsey & Saw him take a whale

Lat 61, 45 Long 178, 30

Sunday June 11th

Light variable wind and fine warm
Wather, Laying aback in the Ice, Saw Several whales in
the Morning, Some going S and Some going N & W, After
breakfast Sent off the Boats whaling, I Saw a whale
Close by the Ship, I Lowered and Struck him, the whale
was likely to take all My line before the Boats could
get to me, I held on & Drawed the Irons, Several Ships in
Sight a boiling & two Ships a Cutting, grate Number Ships
Cutting in Sight and the Most of them Runing to the
N & E through the Ice, Land in Sight, 40 miles off
Ice as far as we Can See to the South and all round
but it opens and Shuts with the Current & wheels around
the Ships all Seam to be in a hurry to get along & the Most
of the fleet has past us to the N & E, I think there is
whales South in the large body of Ice to the South of us
I have seen whales going S, W & NW Most all the
Ships Steered off N & E & I Steered off N & E, I think we
are leaveing whales behind

Lat by Ob 61, 46 Long by Ch 178, 33

Monday June 12th

Light breze from S and Foggy first part
of the Day, Last Night Run off N & E on this Fore Noon
Run off Some, got in to packed Ice & I wish My Self back
Jerked South, Latter part of the Day by the wind and Clear
wather, Cape Navarin barring N by E ½ in Sight, 7 Ships
Boiling and one Ship Cutting About 40 Ships in Sight
I think we are getting along too Fast for the whales
Saw 2 Ships with their Boats Down to the South of us
We are about 10 Miles Jerked N & E then yesterday, We
are employed in Boiling

Cape Navarin barring N by E by Comp

Tuesday June 13th

Light wind from S and E

Clear Watter and Warm, Last Night Several Whales Passed close by the Ship, working to the West, Ice close, got in to the Ice to Strike one, Made the Ship Fast to a Big Cake of Ice & Furled the Sails, See Ca. Ships Boiling, Some Ships Made Fast to the Ice with Sail on, Some Ships Running in for Cape Navaren, Ships Scatered all around in the Ice, I think the Ice is Closed of all around, We are employed in Boiling & will finish to Night Cape Navaren bearing N by E

Lat by obs 61, 52

Wednesday June 14th

Light variable Breezes and Fine Warm and Clear Watter, In the Morning, Cast off from the Ice and Set all Sail and Headed in N.W for Cape Navarin, Saw Clear Water in Shore, Several Ships have gone in Shore and Run out of Sight to the N.E, 6 Ships a Boiling, We are employed in Stowing Down oil in the Main Hold, Latter part of the Day light wind from S.E, Steered to the W and got where the Ice is thiner and then hauled to the South, Cape Navaren bearing N.W, Distant 20 Miles or More

Thursday June 15th

Fresh breze from S.W and Fine Watter the First part of the Day, Laid back in Clear Water off Holy Cross Bay, Latter part of the Day run off to the North of Cape Thadeus, found a good Deal of Clear water & the Ice seemed to set to the South, Saw good many Ships & 6 a Boiling, I went onboard the Canton Packet at night & Capt Allen told me that President Lincoln had been Shot in the Theater at Washington & Seaward Wounded & Vice President Johnson tried to Kill him

Lat at N Obs 62, 17

Friday June 16th

First part of the Day light airs from N.W. and thick foggy with rain, I went onboard the governer troop and Spent the fore noon with Capt Ashley and he Cut a nice whale last night, he gave me a piece of fresh beef, We are in the Straits Sea & See No Ice to the North of us but Ice to the S.W of us, Latter part of the Day Clear weather and fine watter, Saw a Bowhead going N.E. and got Close in to him, Latter part of the Day Steered off S.E. Ice betwixt us and Cape Hadius, Saw 6 Ships Bailing to the E of us on one or two to the N.E of us, Saw a Ship Clue Down and takd a whale to the S.E of us, Cape Hadius in Sight to the S.W Dist 30 m Governer troop following us

Saturday June 17th

Begins with light wind from S.E and Cloudy, working to the S to the E of the Strip of Ice betwixt us and the land, Carrying all Sail, Saw the Cape Horn Pigeon Cut a Stinker, This Morning Saw a Dead whale to the S.E of us & The John P Westes boats got to the whale first, I went onboard the John P West, the whale he pecked was a verry large whale & all Most a Gresh whale, Latter part of the Day thick rain Storm, Stood to the S and Came to Ice at 6 Pm then Stood back to the N., I Saw 2 whale

Saturday June 17th In West Longitude

First part of the Day fresh breze from S.W and good watter, Set all Sail and Run to the N.N.E, Saw 1 P. West to the S.W of us a Bailer and Cape Horn Pigeon to the S of us Bailer Stinkers, Saw 2 Ships to the N. of us one a Bailer, At 4 Pm gamed with Hellen Snow, She has 3 whales, 2 of them Stinkers, At 7 Pm we found a Dead whale and Cut them in Through the night, had the wind fresh from N.E through the Night and a thick wet Snow Storm I was a grand time to Cut a Stinker

Lat by Obs 63,00 Long by Ck 177,48 West

Sunday June 18

Begins with Light Wind from NE with Snow and Rain, & Wind Veered to SW and Cleared off Steered NE & Set all Sail, Saw 3 Ships to the West, The Calsporna Passed a Cross our Stern, We left the Ice to the SW of us, This Morning Ginested Cutting our Whale and Started the Works No Whales about here, Spots of thick water and Spots of Blue water, Saved the Stinkers Head,

Lat by Obs 63, 17 Long by Ct 177, 48

Monday June 19th

Fresh Wind from E SE & E and thick Watter part of the time, Heading NW E and NE. Carrey all Sail, In the Morning Saw the Calsporne to the NW of us, Steering to the North, At 3 PM Came to the land off Cape Spanberg, Saw a Whale in Shore, Came in Thick and Saw him no More, Tacked Ship and Stood to the S. and then Tacked at 7 in Shore, Hoping to have Wind to Run the Shore Down to the E, Considerable Snow on the land, Employd in Boiling, We Stood within a Mile of the Shore

Tuesday June 20th

Light Wind from E and Foggy at times, At 4 in the Morning a Bowhead past Close to the Ship going E, Lowered the Boats & Chased him to the Windward, Saw the Whale had 3 Seal Skins Just to him, the Whale turned to the Leeward & Mr Rogers Caught one of the Seal Skins with 30 Fathoms of Walrus Hide for Line, Fild on to the Whale a While and then parted from him, Chased the Whale till 10 AM, Came aboard and got Breakfast and Raised the Whale again and Chased him till 4 PM, got Close to the Whale Several times & Could not get Nigher, for he was Curving, Employd in Boiling, We are in Sight of Cape Spanberg, Plenty of Small Mosey Ducks about here

Wednesday June 21st

Fresh breeze from S and Fair

Weather Most of the Day, Stood to the East by the wind at 4 in the Morning Came to Ice and tacked and Lead S W at 8 A M tacked again and Stood to the E & E. at 12 M Came to Ice, Tacked and Laid a Buck a while and Lit up Some Saw the West End of St Lawrence Island bearing S & E by Compass Dist 20 Miles, Sounded got 22 Fathoms water Plenty of Birds, Spoke & gamed with the George Howland Capt Jones Came & got his letters, at 7 P M Set up Saw the Land to the N W & St Lawrence Island to the S E & Ice to the E of us, Saw Deve Fish, Capt Jones Report the whole fleet Coming along to the Westward

Thursday June 22d

Begins with a Fresh breeze from S & W and Clear weather, Beating to the North along a Strip of Ice Runing from St Lawrence Island to the North, Latter part of the Day Stood over to the West, Saw a Ship to the West a Bailing and Saw 2 Ships to the S W & George Howland in Company, Saw King Island bearing E & E by Compass, Saw plenty of Small Birds, We are in the Middle of the Straits

Friday June 23d

Fresh breeze from S E and Fine weather Most of the Day & Some Foggy, Steered to the North through Ice, Several Ships in Company, I gained all day with George Howland, at 12 M Saw the Diomede Islands to the E of us 10 Miles This afternoon passed East Cape & Fine Clear weather and No Ice, 6 Ships in Company, Steering N by E Saw plenty of Birds in the Straits & Walruses in the Straits

Saturday June 24th

First part of the Day Fresh breeze from SE and thick weather, Run to the North last night and this forenoon we got in to the Ice and laid aback some, Saw plenty of walruses, All hands employed in Stowing 80 Bbls of oil in the Main hold, Made a Cross on the buoy to the Black oil, At 4 PM Fogg Cleared off Saw 3 Ships to the West of us & 3 Ships to the S of us: Saw East Cape Bearing SSW West 40 Miles Saw the Merlin Cut a whale & Saw George Lowlands Boats Chasing whales, We heard 8 Bowheads Blowing & going N in the Ice. At 6 PM took a light air from SSW and we Stood out of the Ice to the West, Sounded 18 Fath

Sunday June 25th

Strong breeze from WSW and Clear the first part of the Day, Saw 2 whales going NW fast, Call them Bowheads, Saw the Oliver Crocker Chase whales, 3 Ships in Sight, Stood to the N. At 3 PM Came to Thick Ice and the Ice Ran west, thick Fogg Latter part of the Day till 8 PM then Cleared off, Saw we had got to the West of all the Ships from 8 PM to 12 at Night Saw about 10 Bowheads going fast to the NW in to the heavy Ice, Seen about Mast Head high at 12 at Night

Lat by Obs 67° 35' Long 167° 30'

Monday June 26th

Begins with light wind from WSW to W and Clear part the time, Ice in Sight to the North Saw Some Devel Fish, Saw 4 Ships beating to the NW, Broke out for Pipe Shooty, At 1 PM Saw a Dead Whale to the S of us, took the whale and Cut him in by 11 PM, then Cleared up Decks & Started the wears by Wind hauled to the NNW, Set Sail and Stood west, Capt Jaspham of Oliver Crocker Came onboard for a Shackle he has 5 whales 480 bbls

Lat by Obs 67.32 Long 167,30

Tuesday June 27th

Fresh wind from NNW and a thick Fogg, Beating to the NW along the Ice, Saw great Numbers of Walruses on the Ice, Employd in boiling, At 5 Fell Calm and at 8 Litup Some, Saw a Ship or Barque to the E of us, Sounded and got 32 Fathums water, Muddy bottom,

Wednesday June 28th

First part light wind from S and Foggy, Run off N and got in to the Ice, Latter part of the Day, Light airs from NNW, Run out to the S of the Ice, Joined with the Lagoda and Oliver Crocker, the Lagoda is from the Compass ground, Saw 2 Whales on the SE End of the Compass Still, Now she will go to the Compass ground, We Saw a Bowhead going NW, Saw plenty of Walruses along the Southern Edge of the Ice, We are employd in boiling,

Lat Obs 68,00 Long by Ch 168,16

Thursday June 29th

Light wind from NE and fine Clear Weather part of the Day, Saw 2 Ships to the NE of us, Call them the George Howland & Emey C Jones, First part of the Day We Steered WSW & Oliver Crocker in Company, We Came to Walruses and We got 15 and hoist them in, Employd in boiling, Saw plenty of Walruses on the Ice, had one boat Stove by a Walrus and one by Ice, Used of Irons & Lances pretty fast, I think by the Looks to the North that a Ship Can go to 68-30 North, All hands in the Cabins Thas bad Colds

Lat by Obs 68, 08 Long by Ch 170, 05 W

Friday June 30th

Light wind from E to ESE and fine thick foggy Weather, Took the Blubber of the Walruses, Cleaned out the Blubber Room & Stowed the Walrus Blubber in to the Blubber Room and finised boiling our Whale, Heat Some water and put the Bone in to it, and Lifted it off with Oakum, Capt Lapham from Oliver Crocker Came onboard and Spent the Day, Heading NNW & SSE part time

Saturday July 1st 1865

Begins with a fresh breeze from S W and Sailed to S E, First part of the Day Beating to the S W along the Western packed Ice, Ice not heavy but Close together, to the West of us, Latter part of the Day Stood to the S E by the Wind, Gamed with the Camilla & Eliza Addems both of them Clean & they have been over the Compass ground & Saw Nothing, Capt Fish & Capt Thomas Came onboard and Spent the Day, Had a fine Clear Day and Saw a Fish Hawk, Saw Cape Serge to the S of us, Heard that the John Wells & Dr Headman gtt had arrived at New Bedford Safe in March, they had over oil and bone onboard At 8 PM Saw Some Ice to the S & E of us

Lat by obs 67° 35' Long by Ch 171, 13

Sunday July 2D

Fresh breezes from S and fine Clear weather, Beating in to the S, Stood in 10 miles of Cape Serge, Saw very little Ice along Shore, Saw 2 Ships to the N of us and the Camilla to the S of us, I gamed with the Eliza Addems, Eliza Addems picked up a Boat and Saw a Cask and a topmast in the water, I think there is a Ship wrecked off East Cape, Saw a Devel Fish

Lat by obs 67,05 Long by obs 170, 05

Monday July 3

Strong wind from S S E and Clear weather Beating to the S for East Cape along the West Shore, Carring Reefed topsails part the Day, Saw few Develfish and a few Flakes of Ice, Eliza Addems & Camilla in sight to the S of us, & one Ship in Sight to the N, all beating S, East Cape in Sight S by E, Stood in 10 Miles of the Shore

Lat by obs 66, 50 Long by Ch 170 05

Tuesday July 4th
First part of this Day light
Wind from N and Clear along the land, we Run to the
SE along for East Cape, Eliza Addems a head, At
9 AM Came to plenty of Devel fish, Lowered and
Struck one and he Run the Second Mate out
of Sight to the N & E, I Stood for the last Boat
At the Same I Saw Eliza Addems Speak a Brig
and Set her Colors to all three Mast heads & Run
the Ensign up and Down at the Mizen peak &
Settle Down her gallant yards & Fire her Big
gun Several times, I thought this was all for me
to Run off to her, but as My Boats Was Fast to
a whale to the Windward I Could not Run off to her,
At 1 PM Coming in thick Fogg I Set Signals for My
Boats and Hove aback At the Same time I Saw
a Boat Pulling for us with a Signal Sat in a Mas.
a Stern of us, the Boat Came along Side, It was
the Mate of the Eliza Addems, he Came to tell me that
Rebble Ship Shanendore was in the Straits Distroying
Ships & had Burnt over 30 whale Ships, we had Seen
Spars Drifting to the North, a Cash and a Whale Boat, At
4 PM My Boats Came to the Ship after Fireing the Big
gun Several times, then I Run off and Spoke Ship Eliza
Addems, then we Kept Company and Steered to S & E Cape
East Bore S.E by Compass 10 Miles, I went on board
the Eliza Addems and Spent the Night as it was Fine
weather, Mr Lennings is off Duty Sick with a bad Cold

Wednesday July 5.
So. Light Variable Winds from S & W and Fine weather
Steering S & E for Kotzebue Sound to get Clear the
Rebble Pirate, Carring all Sail, Eliza Addems in company,
Made the East Shore and Run the Shore along, Cast Fish Came
on board of me At 4 PM Anchored in 10 Fathoms water
Came to Some Ice, Fannie, Oliver Crocker and Louisana,
I went on board the Fannie and Saw Capt Hunting, We Anchor

ored in lat 66, 40 & Long 165 West, Lots of Natives

Came on board of us

Thursday July 6th

Begins with light variable wind and fine weather, & laying to anchor, Lots of Natives Came on board of us, All hands employed in Stowing Down oil in the Main hold, At 6 Till Capt Hunting, Capt Fish, Capt Lapham & Capt Hasking, So we made up our minds to get under weigh and Steer up the Sound, At 8 Till we got under weigh and Run to the N.E with a fair wind and all Sail Set, we Came to Ice & Shortened Sail and worked through it till we Came to thick Ice, then let the Ship Drift, Sounded and got from 10 to 12 Fathoms water, The Point or Cape Espenberg Bore E & S.E by Compass, The Natives whom we got Under weigh brought Furs on board

Friday, July 7th

Fresh wind from W and Clear weather, Our Ship laying aback, Fast in the Ice, Close reefed topsails Set, Sounded and got 13 & 12 Fathoms water, Muddy Bottom We had 2 Knot Current Setting up Bay all day, In the Morning Cape Espenberg Bore by Compass S.E. ½ at 6 Till Bore S by W, this Cape is a low point of land, At 6 Till Saw Bay of good hope Clear of Ice & Clear water to the S.E of us, Through the middle of the Sound full of Ice & large Flat Cakes, The Rest of the Ships are 3 or 4 miles to the N W of us Fast in the Ice, Broke out the Fore hatch betwixt Decks & Scraped out & Stowed 7 Pipes of Fresh water, The land to the N of us is high, Mr Jennings is off Duty Sick with a Cold,

Saturday July 8

Light wind from N.W and Fine warm weather, Ship laying tied up to a big Cake of Ice & Close reefed topsails Set, Watches washing of the Ship in Side and out Side, with lie, The Current has Carried us to the S of the other Ships

The Oliver Crocker ~~has gone~~ & Eliza Adelens has gone

out of Sight to the North, There is Clear water there & I think them 2 Ships have gone in to it, the Fanny & & Louisana are in Sight, the Fanny Set Sail off, this afternoon we Cast off from the Ice and Worked to the S E through Some Ice towards Clear water to the S & S E of us, the Ice is in the Middle of the Sound and Clear water around the Shores & Some ways off the Shore, The Ice is in Large Rakes and in is Close together, The Fanny is working out this way, The Low Point or Cape and Small Islands are to the W S W of us 10 mile off or More, Sounded Several times and got 8 & 7 & Fathums water and Muddy Bottom, The Current Sets to the S & S E most the time, from 1 to 3 Knots per hour, Mr Jennings is getting better of his Cold, The Weather very warm

Sat by obs 66, 37 Long by Ch 162, W 49

Sunday July 9th

Last night worked all night through heavy Ice and got out of the Ice at 4 this morning, At 6 in the morning the Fanny Came out of the Ice, I went onboard the Fanny and Steered off to the E & E under all Sail for the head of the Sound. At 6 PM Came to Anchor to the N E of Chamisso Island 5 mile in 5 Fathums water, We found the Oliver Crocker and Eliza Adelens here to Anchor, Some Natives Came onboard,

Monday July 10th

Last night blowed Strong from W S W and rugged weather, At 11 at night I was Called and told that the Ship Louisana had run a ground & had her Collars hoisted half mast, I Lowered 2 Boats and went to her and found her thumping hard on the Bottom & her Rudder Knocked off through the Storm and the Crew getting their things out of the Ship and Carrying them to the other Ships, At 3 in the morning I Came onboard & all hands and turned in, At 7 this morning I & 2 boats Crew went onboard the Louisana

& Spent the Day in getting things, I got on D Mainsail
a Mizen Topsail Sold & and old Mizen Spallard Sail and
an old Spanker, One Topsail tie, 4 Topsail Sheetes,
50 lbs black lead 10 Casks of Meat An old Whale Boat,
2 Mens Chest and 4 old Topsail Braces, Some Iron
Hoops, Half Keg Ribbits No 5, 3 Casks, One Mincering
Mashene & 3 Knifes and a tub, Lot of Natives Came onboard
with Lots of Furs, The Louisanalais Snug and all
right, The Eliza Addems will take the oil and the Stores
and Captain & the Crews will be Devided Amoungst the
Ships, Fine warm weather & the Ships are Snug at Anchor

Tuesday July 11th

Light North W Winds and fine warm weather,
In the Morning Sent 3 Boats to the Louisiana to get water
and Provisions, Brought onboard 8 bbls of Irish potatoes some
Lance poles, I went onboard the Oliver Crocker and got the Spare
Iron wheele & wrench to the Mincering Mashene, The Indians
Came onboard & I bought 131 Sable Skins, 7 Fox Skins, 4
Otter Skins and 2 Land Otter Skins, Traded one bbl of Rum
2/3 water & Read peppers in the Rum, 7 Knives Sheath, 7 Iron
Hoops Knives, 1/4 Bag of Shot, 1 Paper of Needles, Sewing Needles,
7 Axes, We put the Rum in Kegs

Wednesday July 12th

Fresh breeze from W the First of the Day and
fine weather, Sent 3 Boats to the Wreck and got of one Boat load
of wood, 1 Main yard, 1 Boat load of Staves, 3 bbls of Flour, 1 Pipe
of Bread, 1 old Fore Sail, 1 New Fore topmast Stay Sail, 2 Coils of
Rigging, 2 bbls of Molasses, 3 bbls Pork, 9 bbls of Beef, 2 1/2 bbls
of Pork all told with Beef, The 3d Mate of the Louisaina
& Boats Crew & 4 other Men Came onboard of My Ship to Stay,
Making 9 all told, Latter part of the Day we had a Fresh breeze
from S, After My boats left the Wreck in the afternoon
The Oliver Crockers Boats left & Some of the Oliver Crockers
Crew Set the Ship on Fire & She burnt Down to the Waters
edges, In the Morning I went at Bay 20 Miles a Fishing with

the Rest of the Captains we got a Mess of Flatfish and 3 or 4 Codfish, It is to Early for Salmon, We did Not go to the River, Saw Some Ducks, we Stoped to a Native Village and took 3 Indians with us, these Natives are very Civel & treat us well, At 11 PM I returned to my Ship and Saw the Louisana on Fire,

Thursday July 13th

Light wind from W and fine warm Weather, All hands onboard Stowing Down the water and things we got from the Louisana, Cooper making Kegs for to trade. I went onboard the Eliza Addems a while with Capt Lapham & Capt Hunting, to Regulate the Boats Crews & Men & Provisions, Put the 2 Boats over Seas that that Came from the Louisana

Friday July 14th

Strong wind from W.S.W and fine weather Ship laying Snug at Anchor, Crew onboard washing their Cloths, Carpenter fixing a place to hang our buckets, Cooper making Kegs, Mr Rogers went after eggs, In the After Noon I went onshore with the Rest of the Captains a gunning & Came back and took Supper with Capt Fish Then Came onboard, It is a good place for fresh water on the land to the W of us,

Saturday July 15th

Light westerly wind and fine weather, Ships laying Snug at Anchor, Sent 2 Boats to the Wreck and got 6 Sheets of Copper & 4 Cane plates, the Wreck was So much Under water that we Could Not get any More Iron or Copper, Took out our Lines from the tubs to Dry them, Cooper making Kegs, I Spent the Day onboard the Oliver Crocker

Lat by obs 66, 16 Long by Ch 161, 45
By Land 161, 40

Sunday July 16th

Fresh breze from N W and fine weather, Ship laying Snug at anchor, Capt Hunting, Capt Fish, Capt Lapham & Capt Hasking Came on board and Spent the Most of the Day with Me & we went a Shore a while to See if any vessel was Comeing in for we heard Big guns fired last Night off to the N W of us & we think the trading brig is Comeing in here, for the allmese fires guns, the Natives have Moved on the land Close by to the West of the Ships, We Cooked our Collors for Sunday

Monday July 17th

Streng gale from W and Rugged weather, & Clear, Ship laying with Both anchor Down in 5 Fathums of water and very Muddy Bottom and 7 5 Fathums of Chane out with a Taught Chane & the Strong Current Set the Ship up to the Wind or Side to the Wind No boating to Day, Carpenter Repaired the West Boat, Got the Sterboard Anchor Ready to let go, Reed our whale lines, Chamisco Island 4 or 5 Miles S W of us & the Neck of land bearing S W by W of us,

Tuesday July 18th

Light Wind from W & W and good weather, Ship laying Snug at anchor, Bent a Foresail and a good Main Topsail, Repaired the Mizen gallant Sail & the rest of the Captains went onboard the Fanny, and Spent the Day with Capt Hunting, Saw the grass onshore Set on fire in Several places, Mr Rogers went onshore and bought 20 Sables & Some Fox Skins

Wednesday July 19th

Light wind and hauled from S to E &
to the N & very fine warm weather, Carpenter Repaired
the old Starboard Bow Boat, Cooper Making a Mincing tub
for the Mincing Masheene, I Sent Mr Perkins to the
wreck for Some Spair Spars, he got 2 Spars and left the
rest, At 3 PM I Saw Some of the Spars a Drift from
the Wreck & I Sent him after another Spar, Sent a gob
Main Spencer, Dried and Coiled all the towlines, Took one
Small tub out of all the Boats, Cut the Jibboom &
Topsail yard that we got from the wreck in to fire wood,
Mr Lennys & Mr Rogers traded Some Rum with the
Indians for Furs, 7 Indian Tents to the West on the
Neck of Land & 7 Large Canoes, One Canoe load of Men Came onboard
Mr Lennys Boat Seam to be very Smart, We are ready
for Sea

Long by Chron at 4 PM 161, 38
Lat 66, 16

Thursday July 20th

Light wind from S E to N E and fine
Smokey weather, In the Morning I Sent Mr Rogers to
Cape Bloson with the third Mate of the Fanny to See
the trading Brig, The Natives all left about here &
went to the East towards Cape Bloson, I and the Captains
went onboad the Oliver Crocker and Took Diner & Supper
on board went a Shore in the afternoon on the Island visited
the Caren on the S of the Island, Mr Perkins went
a Shore and got Some greens and then went off a gunning
Last night the officers of the Fanny Shot a Reindeer and
got him in to the S W land from here & Saw 3 other Deer

Friday July 21st

Light N W Wind and fine weather, Ship
laying Snug to anchor, Sent 10 Casks on Shore and filled them
with water & hoisted them to the S & on hoisted them in, The
Brig ~~Wm Dallman~~ William C Talbert Capt Dallman
Came here to Anchor last night to trade with the Natives
The Captains all Came here and took Diner & Supper with me

This afternoon the Captains all went a Shore & Pitched quoits & Shot at a Mark, then Came onboard

At 10 PM Mr Rogers & Mr Hunting returned from Cape Blossom, Saw No Ships up there, Capt Dallman Reports that 6 Ships off the Mouth of this Sound had gone off a whaling & he thinks that the Shenendoah will not Come in to the Arctic, he left the Straits on the 8th of this Month and Saw Nothing of the Pirate

Saturday July 22d

Moderate Wind from W SW to S W and fine weather, At 10 last night Mr Rogers & Boat & Mr Hunting & Boat returned to the Ships, they had been up the Coast to looke for the Brig, At 5 in the Morning we got under way and beat out of the Sound in Company with Oliver Crocker, Eliza A Adams, Fanny, At 6 PM we was 1/3 the way from the head of the Sound to Bay of good Hope We Beat out to the North of Chamisso Island & Stood half way over to the North land & Kept Clear of the Banks, I let the Brig have 10 Buckets of Potatoes,

Sunday July 23d

Fresh breeze from W and fine Clear weather, Last night all the Ships Anchored in Good Hope Bay, So we anchored at 1 PM, At 7 this Morning All the Ships got under way and Beat out of Kotzebue Sound, At 6 PM we was 10 miles to the West of Cape Espenburg, Give the North Shore & Cape Espenburg a good berth for the Shoals runs out a long way off Shore, The Ships all Sail about alike,

Lat at Noon 66, 41 Lon

Monday July 24th

First part of the Day Yrest wind from
W W and Some Foggy Heading W & W All Sail Set, Saw
the west Shore & East Cape to the S.W distant 45 Miles, At
6 PM Calm, I went onboard the Fanny Staid till 12
at Night & Capt Lapham was there

Tuesday July 25th

First part of the Day light wind from
S SE one Fine weather, Steered W & W All Sail Set, Land
in Sight to the S W of us, Saw Some Walruses, a burnt top
mast and Cross trees & a yard hanging to it, Saw whale Birds
Devel fish and the Fanny Saw a Bowhead going W & W,
Cooper Making a Mincing tub, Unbent Chanes Cables
and Stowed them below, Put the Small anchor on the Bow
and bent the Small Chane on to the Small anchor and Made
the inner End fast to the fore Mast, At 5 PM I gamed &
went onboard the Eliza Adams, Capt Hunting & Capt
Lapham Came onboard, This afternoon the wind
hauled out to S W with rain and blowed on, Reefed
the Topsails

Set by obs 67, 35 Long by Dect 169, 30

Wednesday July 26th

Begins with a Yrest wind from S W
& Beating to the S, Latter part of the Day the Wind hauled
to South with Rain, Steered W S W a while, Saw 3
Devel fish, Spoke & gamed with the French Shef Wins
low, Capt Sablay, 2 Whales, here 2 Months out, The First of
July there was a good Show of whales off St Lawence Bay
& by the S in the Sight S W of East Cape, Report the
Shenendoah on the 5th of July going in to port Clarence
to take in Coal from another Ship, The Oliver Crocker &
Eliza Adams gamed with the Wins low, We Came onboard
at 10 PM and Steered off N by W till the wind hauled,

Set by obs 67, 35 Long 170, 30

Thursday July 27th

Moderate Wind from W & W

to N W and Clear weather, Steering N & E & N by the Wind, Carring all Sail, Saw 7 Ships on the N E part of the Compass ground, The Gale Circle has been Stove by the Ice & lost in Long 171 & Lat 69 30 North, There has been No whales Seen or taken in the Arctic in July, So we have not lost much time by going in to the Sound, Seen of No whales on the Compass ground, The Winslow has been as far N W as Lat 70 30 & Long W 175, Saw No whales there & She then went Down & Entered in Long 175 & Saw good water but No whales, We have left the Ships and Steering to the N to look for whales

Lat by Obs 68,36 Long by Ch 168, 30

Friday July 28th

Last night had a fresh breeze from West Steered N W by N, Carring all Sail, Throught the Day had a Moderate wind from S S E, In the Morning we Came to Ice and at 10 A M Steered off W along the Ice, Saw 7 Ships Steering to the West Saw No whales, Ice Runs off to the N & W Some and looks thin in Some places, Saw Some Sharp Bills, & Saw another Ship off to the West

Lat by Obs 69, 48 Long by Ch 169, 55 W

Saturday July 29th

Fresh breeze from S and thick with Rain We run off to the N & E along the Ice, At 12 A M I went onboard of Brig Kaloah Capt She by 6 Whales & 6 Bbls She is from the East Shore & Icy Cape, Saw No whales, but the past a large body of whales going North 10 Days ago & they passed to the N of Cape Lisburn & gone in to the Ice, I Came onboard and Run to the N & E & at 7 P M I went onboard the Corvet She got a big whale about half way from Icy Cape to Cape Lisburn and only Saw one whale & She was going N, Now & then a whale Seen along the Ice The Ice is thin and we Can get here in Lat about 71, & Long about 167 W

Sunday July 30th

Fresh wind from E & E and a thick Rain Storm all Day, We Stood to N & all Day till 2 PM then Came to then Saw Some Sharpbills and Some whale Birds & Some Gulls, then Tacked and Stood to the S.E, Saw the Coral to the W of us & Robert Young we Past by the Wind and Saw a Ship we Called the Ferry Ferry Ran to the SW and another Ship to the E of us by the wind, Took in the gallard Sails, a heavey Swell from S, We Ran well North I think we are North of yet, At 6 PM the wind headed us off SW. tacked and Stood to the Eastward, thick weather & Barometer going Down

Monday July 31st

First part of the Day Fresh wind from S and a heavey Swell and Raing weather, At 11 AM Took the wind from NNE, Set Sail and beat up to the Ice to the North, Saw a Bowhead Come fet Close by the Ship and going NW, Lowered the Boats, the whale Came up along the Ice, Came in Foggy & Saw No More of the whale, Beat to the NE a little At 3 PM Fogg lifted, Stood to the E through Ice and beat up to the Ontario and I went onboard of her, She is Boiling Walrus blubber, She has been in to Icey Cape and perfoats the Ice verry heavey in NE of the Cape and packed on Shore, To the North of here the Ice is open & light, She has Seen No whales about here, we Saw whale Birds & Ducks where we Saw the whale, This whale was a Small whale

Lat by obs 70, 53 Long by Ch 164, 08 E

Tuesday Aug 1st

First part of the Day Strong wind from E & E and thick Fogg with Rain, Standing off and on the Ice, under reefed topsails, At 3 PM Fogg Cleared off, Made Sail & Run off and Spoke the Ontario, then I Steered off to the W I think off looking to the west along the Ice

Lat about 71, 00 Long about 164, 00

Wednesday Aug 2d Light wend from E.N.E and Clear the First part of the Day, Last Night Steered W.S.W along the Ice, At 5 this Morning Saw a Bowhead close by the Ice & going W along the Ice, Lowered the Boats and Chased the Whale to the W till 11 A.M. then Came onboard and got Breakfirst, Spoke the Robert Towns Boat & they Saw 2 Bowheads there last Night, Saw plenty of Walruses, Some Seals, Latter part of the Day Steered off to S.W along the Ice Some, Came in Foggs at at 6 P.M, we Love aback and Shortened Sail, Ontario in Company, Saw another Ship Running to the W, I think there will be Whales along here in September

Lat by a bad observation 71,40 Long by Acct 165. W

Thursday Aug 3d Light wind from E.N.E and thick Fogg most the time, Last Night we Run off to the W.S.W Some and this morning we came to the Ice that runs off to the S.S.W & laid aback most of the Day on account of being Foggy, In the Morning Saw the Ontario Running off to the W, I think for Clear weather to looke along the Ice for Whales

I think we are as far North as 71 50 and as far West as 168 00

Friday Aug 4th Light wind from N.E and a thick Fogg all the time, Last Night we found ourselves in a Bight of Ice so we beat to the East out of the Bight as nigh as we can tell, and laid aback all Day in a thick Fogg, Saw the Barque Robert Towns Close by, Nothing but Fogg, Fogg Fogg

Saturday Aug 5th Fresh breeze from N.E and Foggy part of the time, In the Morning Spoke the Robert Towns Running to the S.W along the Ice, We Run to the S.W along the Ice most of the Day, Heavy Ice, Saw Nothing, Laid aback in the thick Foggs, The Weather is warm

Sunday Aug 6th

Fresh wind from N and Clear weather most of the Day, In the Morning Spoke the Coral and I went onboard of her and Spent the Day, Gamed with Elizabeth Swift, Benja Commings & Carter, Saw a Bowhead along the Ice, it was a Small whale and he went into the Ice, Lead from East & West & No whales Seen only one Now and then along this Ice here

Lat by obs 70, 36

Monday Aug 7th

Light wind from N E and passing Foggy Squalls, Laid aback last night, this Morning Steered off S W along the Ice, Ship Coral, Ben Comings & Elizabeth Swift in Company, At 2 PM Spoke the Pic & Capt Johnigen Came onboard, Capt Ashley & Capt Crandle & Spent the afternoon, Ship Northern light & Europa in sight, we are Now off the S point of Ice & Lead from the N W to West, No whales there, Heard from all around and heard of No whales, Hard has been 3 or 4 large whales Seen off this point of Ice

Lat by obs 70, 00 Long by Ch 169, 00

Tuesday Aug 8th

Strong wind from N E and Rugged weather, Laid aback last night, Through the Day Beating to the E along the S E point of Ice, 12 Ships encompasing, Saw the Eliza Adams, Came in Fogg a Spell Dureing the afternoon, We Stood to the S E out of the Fogg, the Corel encompasing

Lat by obs 70, 12 Long by Ch 169, 51

Wednesday Aug 9th

Strong wind from N N E and Rugged the first part of the Day Stood in 10 miles of the East Shore and tacked, Saw 2 Bowhead Fish and Some Sea Gull Ducks & whale birds, The land is quite high here, Made a Cover for the Princess Theresa

Lat by Ch 169-48 Long by Ch 164, 25

Thursday Aug 10th Fresh wind from N & and Clear weather, First part of the Day Stood in Shore, in 7 Fathoms water & in 4 Miles of the Shore, Then tacked and Stood to the N & W, Saw plenty of Canvas Back Ducks and Shot 10, Saw Walruses, The Coral encompaing Made a Near Cover to the Mercury Nasheene, My gun went off and Shot a hole through My Boat and hurt My finger

Lat by Obs 69, 32 Long by Ch 163, 24

Friday Aug 11th Strong wind from N & E and Rugged weather, At 3 last Night tacked and Headed in to the E, Carring whole Topsails, This Morning Saw the Coral to the S of us lower her Boats, I Run off to her and Capt Crandle told me that there was 2 Bowheads there Still, So I lowered My Boats and Chased till Noon, Then the Boats Started the whales and they went off to the Windward, In the after Noon Saw the Same 2 Bowheads & other whales and Chast them off to the Leeward, At Night Blowed my Reefs Down, Saw 2 Bowheads go past the Ship to the Windward, they May be the Same whales, Capt Crandle this afternoon told me that he Saw 5 Bowheads, Strong tide here & whole Birds, 22 Fathoms water, These whales are large

Lat by acct 70, 10 Long about 163, 55

Saturday Aug 12th Strong wind from N & E and Rugged weather Last night Beat to the Windward Under Reefed topsails, this Morning Saw a Bowhead Close by & to the Windward, the Coral Came along and Caught [illegible] the whales, At 9 PM I Run off and Spoke the Coral while She was Cutting, Then Run off 4 Miles farther and lowered our Boats for 2 large Bowheads, the Crew went on to the whales & his Boat

Unhooked and Did not get Close enough to Fasten to the Whale good, got a Slight Tole of the Whole and Drawed off that Spoil the Days work & Drove the Whales off. These Whales was Still and More at home than any Whales I have Seen in this Seas but the Whales are not verry plenty, See Walruses, Whale Birds and Side Lips, Mr Rogers Lays on a Sick

Lat by Obs at 9 AM 70, 08 Long by Ch 163, 55
Lat by Obs at 4 PM 69, 56 Long by Ch 164, 20

Sunday Aug 13th

Fresh breze from NNE and Fine weather In the Morning Sat all Sail and beat to the NE, In the Morning Saw a Whale goeng to the North East, At 4 PM we raised Bowheads goeng NE Some, we Sat Colors for the Coral to let her Know that we Saw Whales, Saw a Mother Barque Beating up from the South, Saw about a Dozen Bowheads, At 6 PM we Lowered 6 Boats and got a Whale and Lay him Cutin by 12 at Night, The Coral Spoke us & She is Bailing, Saw the Land to the E of us.

Lat by Obs 70, 00 Long about 164, 00

Monday Aug 14th

Light wind from NNE and Fine weather, We Steered by the wind a while and then Steered off 10 miles, Saw a Carkes, Saw plenty of Whale Birds & Walruses, Capt Johnigin Came onboard of us a while from the Orio, he Saw Bowheads in Lat 69, 20 and 15 Miles off Shore, I D Thomson got a Whale there, Stood to the NW and Fell in with the Coral, and Saw him with his Boats Down, We Saw a Whale to the Windward of the Coral and Lowered for the Whale & one of our Boats went on to the Whale & the Whale Settled away, Sailed and got a Slight Hold & Drawed, Bailing out our Bluber Plenty of Side Lips here

Lat by Obs 70, 00 Long by Ch 164, 20

Tuesday Aug 15th

Begins with light airs from N E and fine weather At 4 in the Morning Saw a Bowhead going to the E N E & the Oreo Boats Chased it, At 6 Saw another Bowhead going to the E N E Slowly Lowered the Boats and followed the whale off to the E N E & Calm & Came in foggy Took a light air from W & Steered for the Boats At 11 Saw the Boats towing a whale to the Ship, at 1 PM took the whale & got Diner, & had the whale Cutin at half past 3 PM, Cut the whale in 2 hrs 30 m. Latter part of the Day light airs from N N W, Saw the Coral, Saw 3 Bowheads and plenty of Walruses and whale birds, Good looking water for whales, these whales are about 60 bbls whales

Lat about 70, 00 Long about 164, 00

Wednesday Aug 16th

Fresh wind from N N W and fine weather In the Morning, Cooled Down the Works & Sat all Sail and beat to the N N E, Saw Some Ripsacks, Walruses During the Fore noon. Latter part of the Day, Saw 5 Bowheads going to the S & got a Small whale and Cut him in, Lost the head & Head Chane, the Lawser Chafed off that the head was hanging by whale we got Supper, Saw a Ship take a whale ect Saw another Ship a whaling Saw 7 Ships Coming in here from the East and South Plenty of whale birds, the ground looks lively about here

Lat by Obs 70, 10 Long by Chro 163, 43

Thursday Aug 17th

Light wind from N E the First part of the Day and good weather, Last night Stood to the E and then Stood to the N, Saw last night 3 or 4 Whale and lowered the Boats twice for whales, This Morning Saw 3 Bowheads going to the N E fast and, Saw Several Ships to the wind and lower their boats for whales, We run off SE Some then run off W & W Some, Saw a Rip Sack, Whale Birds and Some Walruses, Some little rips on the water, Saw No Bowheads, they have all gone to the East 13 Ships in Sight and all of them to the N E of us, The Oreo & Camilla

got a whale yesterday, I went onboard the Orio and Saw Capt Johnigin and took Supper with him

Lat by Obs at 3 PM 17.03 Long by Ch 163-34

Friday Aug 18th

Begins with a fresh breeze from SSW thick foggy, Carring Short Sail Lessen & opposite tacks, Employd in Bailing, At 4 PM Foggy let up and Looks light airs from S.E. Saw 3 Sail, one Sail Steering to the N & E and one is the Orio & the other the Camilla and both of them a bailing Rother Chopling for So little wind, We are to the West of whare we was yesterday, Carpenter Fitting Bolsps on the windlass, Cooper Repearing Casks, I find it is a good Plan to bail the tongue with the body, So there is No black oil, Night before last the whales went to the N E Fast & I am Made the whales have left here for good, they came quick from the N & E through the Day & at Night they went back

Saturday Aug 19th

Light wind from N W and fine watter, In the morning we Stood to the N a whale, Saw a Corkes, Spoke the Governer troop, She had her boats been Chasing a Bowhead going S S E, The governer troop has been around the Northern Ice and Saw No whales, Saw lots of Ducks, Some Walruses and Some whale Birds, Saw the land to the East, We Saw a Bowhead going to the S S E and we Keep off that Course along way, Orio, Robert Towns & Governer Troop in company, Saw a Rother Corkes, At 5 PM we Lufed by the wind and beat to the North, All hands employd in Stowing oil, Stowed the Starboard Side the fore hole over the hatch & Chocked off the Main hatch

Sunday Aug 20th

Light wind from N & Some

variable, In the morning I went onboard the Govr Troop, a while, She got a whale last Night about 8 Miles N of this, 8 or 6 Mile off Shore and saw 2 whales going S Just Beating to the N along the land, Saw Lucky and a Carkes of a whale, Low againstus, I got a Chane for a head Strap from Capt Ashley, The J D Thomson to the S & Beating up, At 9 at Night Close in to the land took off the land headed to the N along Shore Employed in Boiling & Carring the Mainsail

Lat by Ob at 12 M 67 35 Land 15 Mile off

Monday Aug 21st

Last Night had a fresh breze from E & E and steered N by W. Carring all Sail, At 4 in the Morning Saw a Dovelfish and lacked for him, At 8 Did Steered off W & W and Raised Ships, At 10 Raised 2 Bowheads Still & Feeding, got Close on to them Several times, We Chased them all Day & they went of, the wind was too light to Strike, Saw plenty of Bowhead Birds & Walruses and Geese in the water, A Barque to the North a Cutting I think it is the J D Thomson, The Oreo, Frenchman & Europa passed Close by us, Europa a Boiling, We will finish Boiling this Evening I think the Lat is about 70, 20 North, Saw the land this Morning

Tuesday Aug 22d

Strong gales from N.N.W and Rugged weather, In the Morning Reefed the topsails and began to brake out the Fore hold for Stowing oil, At 9 Saw a Bowhead, Lowered the Boats and Chased till 11-30, then Came onboard & got Diner, Latter part of the Day Stowed Down about 100 Bbls of oil & brought the Starboard Side the Fore hold out with the fore hatch, At 4 Saw Came to Ice, This Gale has Drove the Ice South, I think we are near Icy Cape, Saw 16 Ships here, 4 a boiling, Latter Part of the Day thick & Rainy

Wednesday Aug 13th

Light wind from N.W and passing Foggy Squalls,

In the morning Sat all Sail & Run along the S.W Side of the Ice & Saw 2 Bowheads blowing the Ice and going S, Stood in to the Ice for the Whales and lowered the Boats, Saw No more of the Whales, Took the Boats and Run 10 Miles S of the Ice and Saw 3 or 4 Whales but No Chance to Chase, Saw 3 or 4 Ships with their Boats Down Chasing Whales all Day, Saw about 15 Ships, 3 of them a Boiling, Saw Snow Birds Whale Birds and Whale Birds & Walruses on the Ice, Sounded 19 Fathoms Water, We are Set to the NE when I was aware of, Saw 2 Sail in the Fore Noon Work off S and latter part of the Day Saw Whales, Work to the N for the Ice, I think there will be Whaling about here Next Month Broke out our Clean pipe Stoves to put our Fresh Water in if We take any more oil

Lat by Obs 70, 30 Long by Ch 161, 45 West

Thursday Aug 14th

Light airs from N.E and Fine Warm Weather Light Ice in Sight to the S of us and plenty of Walruses in the Water and Seal, All Sail Set and Laying aback part of the time, In the Fore Noon Saw 2 Bowheads at Home one Ships Boats Down a Chasing a While, The Ships all Run off S.W I went on board the Camilla and took Dinner with Cat Thomas, He lowered his Boats and Chased the Whale that my Boats was after, At 3 PM Mr Struck the Whale and Cut him in about a 60 bbl Whale, Laid aback Through the Night,

Lat by Obs 70. 36 Long by Ch 161, 09

Friday Aug 15th

Fresh breeze from NW & and Some Thick at times, In the Morning Set all Sail & Stood off and on the Ice, Saw plenty of Walruses, Sounded Fresh Saw the Land plain to the E about 14 Miles off, Sounded 20 Fathoms Water, Set & Steere off to the W Some, Saw a Ship to the S.W of us, Saw a Bowhead Still, Lowered the Boats and got him and Cut him in an 80 bbl Whale and very Fat Saw Plenty of Ducks flying S.W, About the Same Place as yesterday

Saturday Aug 26th Fresh breeze from N.W. and fine weather, In the Morning Sat all Sail, then Stood off and on the Ice then Ran off & on the Ice to the Leeward, Saw the land to the E 10 miles off, Saw Several Devel fish & Walruses, Saw a Bowhead going S.W fast, Latter part of the Day Stood to the West & Raised & Ships beating to the N, Saw the Camilla Cut a whale & her Boats Down Chasing a whale, the Whale going S.W, We are employd in Bailing

Lat by obs 70, 38

Sunday Aug 27th Light wind from W.S.W to N.W and fine Clear weather Here & there Jogg to the Westward, All Sail Sat, Standing off & on the Ice, In the Morning Saw 2 Bowheads going S.W fast, Lowered & Chased Saw plenty of whale Birds and Walruses on the Ice, Ontario & Camella in Sight, both of them Bailing, Cooper Setting up Pipes Broke out fresh water from the Main Hold & Shifted it from Steerage and put it in to pipes, Employd in Bailing

Lat by obs 70, 50 Long by Ch 161, 23

Monday Aug 28th Fresh breeze from N.W and fine weather, Steered off to the S.W Some, Saw 3 or 4 whale going in to the Ice Saw the Ontario take a whale, Saw a whale encompassing with the Canton Packet, Lowed and got the whale & Cut them in, Spoke the Canton Packet with 3 Whales, Saw 8 Ships, to the W of us, Heavy Ice to the N.W of us, Saw Some Devil fish

Lat by obs 70, 32 Long 162, 00

Tuesday Aug 29th Light breeze from N.W and fine weather All Sail Sat, Employd in Bailing, Saw 2 or 3 Bowheads and Chased encompassing with the Camilla and we got the Whale and Cut him in, Heavy Ice to the N.W of us, John Howland got a whale 5 Ships a bailing 7 or 8 in Sight, the Ice a Closing on to the land

Lat 70, 35

Wednesday Aug 30th Fresh breeze from NW & W and Clear at times, The Ships Run off to the SW Some day We See Saw 2 Bowheads & Chased, 7 Ships in Sight, Ice in Sight, Land plane in Sight, about 15 Miles off, Saw Devel Fish, Walruses, Stowed Down over 100 bbls of oil in the Aftzen Hold in the Starboard Side, which brought it out to the Hatch

Lat by obs 70°, 30

Thursday Aug 31st Fresh breeze from NW to N and Hazy, Weather Fine, In the Morning Stood to the West, Saw a Ship Cutting, Saw one Bowhead & Caught him in, it's a very large Whale, Saw 6 Ships & all of them had their Boats Down in the Case of the Day, Saw another Ship Cutting, This Morning Saw the Land to the East, Ice to the N 8 Mile off We Seem to Catch Half the Whales we See,

Lat by obs 70°, 18

Friday Aug Sept 1st Light wind from NNE to N and Fine Weather, Laid aback Through the Fore Noon, Saw the Ships Working off to the West along the Ice, Saw 20 Ships and Several a bailing, Saw the Brig take a large Whale & We Spoke her [illegible] & Whales, Spoke and Gamed with the Camella and Ohio She has 8 Whales 400 bbls, There is lots of Ships along this Ice to the West of here, There is Ships here from the West and Saw Nothing to the West The Coral has 11 Whales & Bailing, There has been a good Many Whales taken about here from Long 162 to 164 West Lat 70°, 27, Ice along to the N of us, Saw Boats Down Chasing Whales, Stowed our Bone in the Steerage Hatch

Saturday Aug 2d Light airs from N and fine pleasant
Weather, In the morning Set all Sail and Spoke the Coral,
& Lowered our Boats for Whales, they Made no Chance to
Strike for they was Shewing in y east of the Ice, About
20 Ships in Sight and Several of them a boiling, Saw
Several Ships with their Boats Down through the Day
Chasing Whales, Thare is Large & Small Whales Here,
Latter part of the Day we Run off to the E along the Ice, Saw
a Bowhead Come east of the Ice & going Quick to the SW
Lowered the Boats and Caught the Whale & Cut him in, It was
a Cobble Whale

Lat by Obs 70, 38 Long about 163, 30

Sunday Aug 3d Left

Light airs from E & E by S to N E and fine
Weather, about 18 Ships in Sight to the West of us and the
most of them Chasing Whales, Saw plenty of Bowheads Shewing
off from the Ice, Boats off all Day Chasing Whales, Latter
part of the Day Saw 3 Bowheads and one of them a breaching
Got one of the Whales and Cut him in in the Night,
The Whale turned up under Ice Made Ice So I Run
the Ship in to the Ice and got Gas; we Cut our way
out of the Ice and Took the Whale and Run off in to
Clear water

Lat by Obs 70° 33' Long by Ch 163, 20

Monday Aug 4th Left

Strong gales from N N E and some Snow
This morning we Finished Cutting and Started the Works
Wather Cold, Carring Reefed topsails & laying aback &
Drifting to the Leeward along the Ice, Spoke and gamed
with the Coral, Set Capt Crandle have some Sluger,
8 or 10 Ships in Sight & one a Boiling, Spoke John Howland
7 Whales, Saw the J D Thomson Strike a Whale and loose him in the
Ice

Lat by Obs 70, 41

Tuesday Sept 5th

Light variable wind and foggy the

first part of the Day, Latter part of the Day Took a breeze from SW, Saw Several Ships & 2 a Boaling, Saw No whales & No Boats Down a whaling, Latter part of the Day Capt Tooker Came onboard from the Mercury & Capt Johnson Came onboard, Mercury 10 whales, Oeo 4 Whales, All hands employ'd in Stowing Down oil in the S Aizen hold, We are a Boiling The Mercury is from 167 Wes and Lat 70.50 & has taken 3 whales there Lat by Acct 70, 30,

Wednesday Sept 6th

First part of this day Strong gale from S and Snow Squalls, Carried Double reefed topsails by the Wind, upon opposite tacks, Short Sea on, Ice Close by to the N, Saw 16 Ships & one Ship with her Boats down, Saw the Mercury gam with the Coral, Stowed our provisions back in the Aizen hold and lashed the Casks for bad weather, Employ'd in Boiling, Spoke the Winslow Capt Lablash 5 whales

Lat by obs 70, 45 Long by Ch 163, 20

Thursday Sept 7th

Last night blowed up a gale from SSE. Reefed the topsails, This fore Noon the Wind Moderated and hauled to E & E, Set whole topsails, Saw Several whales going to the E & E past, Saw No Chance to Lower our Boats, Saw plenty of Ships and most all of them with their Boats Down in Course of the Day Chasing whales, We Keep off to the SW Some along the Ice, Spoke Bk Cape Horn pigeon from Herrald Island, Spoke Bk Minerva 5 whales, Saw about 16 Ships & one a Boiling, All hands Stowed Down 125 bbls of oil in the Starboard Side the fore peak and Chocked it off

Lat by obs 70 50 Long by Ch 162, 38

Friday Sept 8th

Strong gales from NE and Rugged Weather, Standing off and on the Ice, Carring Double Reefed Topsails, Saw Several Ships, Saw 2 Ships Boats Chasing a Whale, Saw a Whale Breach, Thick & Raing Weather Employed in Boiling, Rather Short of Cash, Started Some Water, Cooper Setting up Shookes, At Sundown Closed Reefed the Fore & Mizen topsails

Saturday Sept 9th

Last night had a Strong wind from NE and Shifted to SE Sudden, Carring Reefed topsails, Through the fore Noon Calm, Saw a Bowhead Close by the Ship Lay Tailing for a long time, Lowered the Boats and got Close to him, Then the Whale went off South, Saw 3 Ships near the Ice with their Boats Down Chasing Whales, Latter part of the Day Steered off to the West Some, with a fresh breeze from SE At 3 PM Came in Foggy, Braced aback, Capt Penniman from Bogue Minerva Came onboard a Whale, She has 5 Whales, Saw Some Walruses, Saw 3 or 4 Devel Fish all going S S W, All hands broke out the fore Peak for Casks of Fresh Water

Lat about 70, 50

Sunday Sept 10th

Strong gales from NNE and Cloudy Weather Ice in Sight to the S, In the Morning hove too Under a Close reefed Main topsail and Drifted to the S.W along the Ice All hands Stowed Down oil on the Larboard Side the fore Peak and brought it aft to the fore hatch, Saw 6 Ships, one a Bailing, Saw the Northern Light Cast a Whale

S Lat 70. 54 by Obs

Monday Sept 11th

Strong wind from N E and Cloudy Clear Weather.

In the Morning Sat Double Reefed topsails & Stood to the N W a Short ways, Saw about 12 Bowheads 8 Miles off the Ice, Lowered the Boats and got a Whale and Cut him in, Cape Horn Pigeon got a Whale Close by, Saw the John Howland and Northern light Chasing Whales to the West of us, Saw 5 Ships to the West of us, Started the Works on the old Tongue

Lat by Obs 70,55 Long by Ch 162-24 West

Tuesday Sept 12th

Fresh breezes from N E and Fine Weather, Saw plenty of 20 bbl & 40 bbl Whales all Day, but Dont Make a good Chance to Strike, the Most one Whale & Drawed from one Whale & got a Calf that will Make about 10 bbls, Chased Whales all day, Whales going S W, Saw the Cape Horn Pigeon take a Whale and Saw a Ship to the S W a boiling, We are between 2 Points of Ice W. but Night

Lat by Dist 70 55 Long 162, 24

Wednesday Sept 13th

Strong wind from N E and Rugged Weather Passing Foggy Squalls, Saw Several Whales going S W, Saw one breach and one lop tail, Lowered the Boats for Whales once, but could not Keep the Run of the Whales, Employed in Boiling, Scattering Ice around us, Ice Drifting to the S W, The Current Keeps the Ships to the N E, Saw Plenty of Walruses, Saw a Ship off to the S W a boiling, I went onboard the Capehornpigeon and Staid a while. Employed in Boiling

Lat by Obs 70 49 Long by Ch 161, 57

Thursday Sept 14th

Strong gales from N E and

Cloudy and Rugged & Cold, Laying aback along the Ice and Drifting Carring Close Reefd topsails, Employed in Boiling, All hands employd in Stowing off the Mizen hold with oil, Bone and 50 Bbls of Meat, Our Lower hold will hold about 50 Bbls More of oil in the Roome of the Meat, Capehornpigeons in Sight & another Ship, Saw no whales,

Friday Sept 15th

In the Morning Saw Several Small whales going S W along the Ice Fast, Lowered the Boats & Came in Jogg, Spoke the Capehornpigeon & Capt Shearman Employed in Boiling Came onboard a whale, Fresh breeze from N E, Latter part of the Day Between off W S W, At 2 PM raised whales going S W Fast, Cleared of fine weather, Ice fast in Sight, Lowered the Boats and Chased the whales off S W and got a whale, and Cut him in Through the night, Saw 2 other Ships off to the S W working to the S E, Saw Several whales in Chocked off the fore hold

Lat 70, 46 S Long 163. 55 by Ch
at 4 PM

Saturday Sept 16th

Begins with Strong wind from E S E and Rugged weather, At 5 in the Morning Finished Cutting and Stowing the whale and Cleared up the Decks, Set Double Reefed topsails, At Noon Saw 8 Ships, 3 of them a Boiling and 3 or 4 Carring all Sail to get to the N E, when they Came to us they Hoisted Sail, Saw a whale early in the Morning, Latter part of the Day, wind Varied to E S E and Moderated, I Seen off for the Coral and proved to be the Camella a Did not Speake her, She is a Boiling, Northern light Close by, Started the works, I got My letters Ready to put onboard the Coral to go to Frisco We are now two for North for the whales, Saw the Coral Boiling past at night Saw 3 Bowheads going off to the West, Saw 10 Ships, 4 of them a Boiling

Lat by obs 70, 0 Long by Ch 164, 31

Sunday Sept 17th

Fresh breezes from S.S.E and fine weather

an old Swell from S.W. In the Morning Set all Sail and Stood to the E to the Ice and Saw a Carkes with 2 Bares on it, Lowered 2 Boats and Shot 2 Bars and Hoisted them in, The Coral Ran off and Spoke us, I went onboad the Coral & Spent the Day and sent onboard the Coral 2 letters for my wife, Capt Lapping Came onboard the Coral from the Oliver Crocker, Oliver Crocker has 10 whales, John Howland has 11 whales Coral has 16 whales, Capt Crandle told me that the Mercury was Close by us yesterday, Saw Several Ships, Latter part of the Day Saw Several Bowheads going S.W fast

Lat about 71° 05 Long about 163 00

Monday Sept 18th

Last night and this Day we have had a heavy Swell from S.S.W and thick watter with Some Rain, blowed in puffs from S.E and the Barometer was Down Low, but we dont Seam to get the Left of the wind, Last night we Closed Reefed the topsails & hoisted the Boats up for a Gale, This Morning wind Died, Set whole topsails, Blowed on again, Close reefed the topsails again, Stood upon opposite tacks Thrugh the Day, Saw the Coral in the Morning to the S of us a Bailing, Saw another Ship to the S.E of us, We are employd in Bailing, but have to make Go Coopers to Set up Shooks, At 4 PM Moderated, Saw a Bowhead breach and and the Blow to the S.E of the Ship, We took in the Starboard Boat and put her over head, I Salled 2 Bare Skins

Tuesday Sept 19th

Begins with Strong wind from N.N.E and Foggy Squalls, Set whole topsails in the Morning, Then Reefed them to Stow Down, Then we Ran off Some, Saw a Ship to the W We Luffed and Stood to the N.W by the wind and Spoke the Mercury and I went onboad of the Mercury and Spent the Day, We Stowed Down all in the Mizen Hatch between Decks & Bone, Saw the Train to the Windward of us, We Stood to the East and the wind Moderated and the Sea went Down, and Came in Racing, The Mercury is from 4 west of here

Wednesday Sept 20th

Moderate wind from W W and fine wather, In the Morning we Stood in to the Ice and then run off to the NE along the Ice, a whale, Spoke the Martha, Captain Thomas, Reports Seeing whales about here yesterday At 8 A M Left by the wind and Stood to the S W, raised whales and Chased Several hours, Saw about 8 whales Shewing about 6 or 8 Miles from the Ice, Saw 4 Ships to the west, Cooper Set up one pipe, We are waiting for Casks to hold oil

Lat by obs 70, 55 Long by Ch 161, 35

Thursday Sept 21st

Begins with a Calm, At 10 A M took a fresh breeze from S W, We beat to the S W, Carrying all Sail Blowed on Strong & Equally off the Ice and Nearly Calm Close to the, Stood in 10 Miles of the land, Saw plenty of walruses, At Night we Came up to 2 Ships & 3 Barques, a gaming & laying aback Close to the Ice, Mercury, Coral, Sov Troop, Elizabeth Swift & 2 I Did not know Saw No whales through the day, Stowed Down 40 bbls of oil in the after part of the Blubber room, Employed in Boiling, Cooper Setting up Pipes,

Lat by obs 70, 38 Long by Ch 160, 47

Friday Sept 22D

First part of the Day Fresh breze from W S W and fine wather, Beating to the W N W along the Ice, At 11 A M we got up in to a Bight of Ice and Lowered our Boats for whales, Died away Calm Saw Several whales going to the W along the Ice, During the after Noon, Sent our Boats to help Saw the Manerva out of the Ice with a whale along Side, The French Ship Struck a whale & lost line, John Howland Struck a whale and Bailing her 13th whale, 10 Ships in Sight, We are about Through Boiling,

Lat by obs 70, 50 Long by Ch 163, 00

Saturday Sept 23d Strong gales from NW & W and
Cold Rugged weather, Throughout the Day, Last night the
Perkins Ran the Ship in to the Ice, Blowing heavy &
Whole topsails out, and Came in one heaving the Ship
Stove, Saw Several Small whales throughout the Day,
4 Ships around with their Boats Down, the Struck a
whale in the fore noon and the Brown got his first Iron
afoul of the Perkins line and Drawed, & lost the whale,
Struck another whale in Company with John Howlands Boats
and got him and Cut him in at 8 PM, Watch very Rugged,
We are in a Night of Ice, John Howland Cut a whale last Night
Our Fore and Afterrs are Full of Ice

Lat about 70 50 Long about 163,00 W

Sunday Sept 24th

Moderate wind from NNW and fine weather, In
the morning Set all Sail and beat to the N in Scattering Ice, Saw 1
Bowhead, 4 Ships in Company, At 8 PM the Manervas Boat Struck
a whale, We Stood to the West out of the Ice, At 4 PM we Commence
ed Boiling our whale, this whale has very Red blubber, Cooper Getting
up Pipes, we have to water for Cask

Lat by ob 70 27 Long by ch 163,03

Monday Sept 25th

Strong wind from NNE and Rugged weather
and Cold Freezing weather, Every thing is Freezing up, Saw about
8 whales throughout the Day and last Some & Struck one whale
& Drew the Iron, The French Ship got a whale, the Manerva got
a whale last Night, Ice all around to the S of us Northern Light
and French Ship in Company, Charly Dead and we buried him,
He died with a Sore throat & been Sick 2 Months, Gamed with
the Manerva & John Howland, Capt Frazier and Penaman Came on
board, John Howland has 15 whales, Manerva has 9 whales, Let Capt
Penniman have 4 Mincing Mashene Hinges, At Night
Laid back under Close Reefed topsails

Long about 163-30 West

Tuesday Sept 16th Strong gales from N.N.E and Cold Rugged weather, Coreing Close Reefed topsails by the wind up on opposite tacks, Scattering Ice around the Body of Ice to the North of us, Said aback last night, Northern light, Wanslaw John Howland & Minerva in Company, Saw No Whales, We Shall Finish Bailing this Night, I wrote a letter to My owners this day

Lat by Obs 70 14 Long 165,00

Wednesday Sept 17th Strong wind from N.N.E and Cold Clear weather, Coreing Close Reefed topsails, Standing off & on the Ice, Northern Light encompaing, Saw 2 Bowheads of from the Ice, going East, Saw a Bongue to the S.W of us, All hands employd in Stowing Down Pipes of oil in the after part of the Blubber Room & Stowed Down some Bone, Stowed 129 Bbls of oil, I want one More Whale

Lat by Obs 70 40 Long by Ch 166, 40 W

Thursday Sept 18th Strong wind from N.N.E and Cold Clear weather Coreing Double Reefed topsails & Lay aback Nights under Storm Sail, Saw about 6 whales this Day, Struck a Big whale the Keen all Rogers to the windward and Rin of wool of a Big Cake of Ice and took his line, Boats Came to the Ship, Made Sail on the Ship, Beat to the windward, Raised the whale got Close on to the whale, the whale Saw us and went off in to the Ice, Northern light & Minerva in Sight At night I put letters onboard the John Howland for Friesco

Lat by Obs 70 25 Long by Ch 166, 9

Friday Sept 19th Strong gales from N.N.E and passing Clouds Standing reefs on opposite tacks Under the Lee of the packed Ice, Saw no whales, Ship Northern light & John Howland encompaing, Latter part of the Day we ran off and Spoke & gamed with Bongue Minerva I went onboard of her, She Struck a large Cow with a Calf whale Yesterd and lost a line,

Lat by Obs 70 15 ? 167, 40 by Ch

Saturday Sept 30th

Light wind from W & W and Clear fine

weather and quite warm, Saw No whales in the Morning, the last I saw of the John Howland was along the Ice, Saw the Northern light Steer off S.W., We Steered W by S and Set all Sail, Minerva encompaing. Capt Penneman Came onboard in the afternoon & Tooke Supper with me, At 8 PM Tooke the wind from S and warm Saw a whale Spout once

Lat by obs 70, 07 Long by Ch 169, 04
Long by Minerva Chro 168, 31

Sunday Oct 1st

This Day we have had all Sorts of weather fine weather, Fair weather, Wind Shifted from S to W & from W to S, Carring all Sail most of the Day, Latter part blowed strong, Had Some very black Snow Squalls, Barque Minerva Close by, we Set lights Nights for each other, Stowed Sail nights for each other, Saw Some Scattering Ice in the Morning, Stood to the N & W through the Day, Saw No whales, & No Birds

Lat about by obs 70. 30 Long by Ch 169, 53

Monday Oct 2d

Strong gales from W. N. W and Rugged, with fine and Rugged Clouds and Snow Squalls, Carring Double Reefed topsails & Foresail, In the Morning Stood to the N, then at 8 Stood to the S.W. At 10 Saw Walruses and a Bowhead, Sat the Colors for the Minerva, Saw Plenty of Gulls, Saw Some Fagletts, Saw Some Driftwood At 6 PM Spoke the Minerva, they Saw 2 Bowheads, I am Sorry that we have Run just the Spot where we Saw the whales, At 6 Hove to & Closed Reefed the topsails

Lat by obs 70, 27 Long by Ch 170, 00

Tuesday Oct 3d

Moderate wind from W & W and fine weather with a few Snow Squalls, In the Morning I went onboard the Minerva, in the Morning we Set all Sail and Steered in to the N & E, Spoke Cape Horn Pigeon from Lat 70 to West & Long 175 Wes Reports the Ships Have Gott a Cut of all the last of September, Shot one whale there, the

is steering S.E., Reports John P West Steering off
two Days ago, Reports J D Thomson 850 bbls, Reports No
Whales to the West now, At 4 PM spoke the Minerva & then was
Chased by the wind to the S.W, want to get back to where we saw
the Whales yesterday, Fine weather and No Whales

No obs

Wednesday Oct 4th

Light Variable wind from S.W to S.E and
Fine warm weather, Working to the S.W Some, All Sail Set
Saw one Whale, I went onboard the Minerva and
Spent the Day, Saw the Cape Horn Pigeon to the S of us,
This is a Whaling breeder,

Lat about 70, 15 Long about 170,

Thursday Oct 5th

Steng wind from S by E and Clear weather,
Last night we Stood to the S.W, This morning Spoke Barque
Stefanie, Capt Sinclair, 4 Whales She is from Plover Island &
Reports a dozen ships there, Saw a grate Show of Whales 20
Miles South of Plover Island the last of September, Saw them 2 Days
then the Whales left, Saw Whales going S.E, Spoke the Coral the
other Day with 17 Whales, Shortly no Ice in Sight about Plover
Island, We Stood to the S.W Through the Day, the wind
Moderated, At 3 PM Saw 3 Bowheads going W & Saw More Whales
going W.S.W, Lowered the Boats and Chased, it Came in Dark too Soon
Barque Minerva encompaing, This Morning I went onboard the
Minerva, Looks like good weather

Lat by obs 70, 17 Long by Ch 173, 46

Friday Oct 6th

Light airs from S.W and Calm and Fine warm weather
Had a Gale from S.E, Early in the Morning we Saw Whales
and lowered our Boats & Chased Whales all day, Saw a grate
Number of Whales all Day & only wanted a breeze to Struck a Whale,
Saw plenty of whale feeds, Bomed a Whale from the Ship and
the Whale Sounded & got a Boat Down from over head to Catch the
Bomb Whale, These Whales are about 80 bbl Whales, Minerva

Chaseing whales close by, another Barque in Sight to the North,

Lat about 70, Lon abaut 174, 10

Saturday Oct 7th

Fresh wind from SE and fair weather, Some fogg Squalls, but Not So Verry Cold, Saw plenty of Small whales all day and that was going Fast to the windward all Day, We Chast all Day and Caught a verry Small whale, about 15 bbls, 2 Barques encompaing with us, the whales to Day are Smaller then Yesterday, The Nights are very long and the Days verry short, So that it Dont Seam real day Light at Noon, Hopeing to Catch a Mother whale to Morrow

Lat by obs 70°, 44

Sunday Oct 8th

Fresh breeze from E & E and Fine weather, Saw a few Small whales Shewing around, Caught a 40 bbl whale and Cut him in, Stafana got a whale, Plenty of the white fog-lets around, Minerva Spoke us at Night & Steered off to the SE Some, Plover Island in Sight, Barring N.W ½ W true Course, Distant 25 Miles, It is a Small Island and white with Snow, We have been Currented to the N.W Fast, Saw Barque Stafana Cut a whale, At night Spoke Barque Minerva, She has got one whale here, She Steered off to the SE Some We are Steering to the SE Some to get in with the Big whales again

Monday Oct 9th

Fresh breeze from N to N.W and Some thick with Snow, but good whaling weather & Not verry Cold, We Run off to the SE Some, Saw Several Small whales and Chased, In the fore noon I went onboard the Minerva & gave them Some fresh potatoes, We picked up a Small Dead whale that we Bombed from the Shefe 4 Days a go, The 3 whales in the blubber room will make us go a a 100 bbls of oil, I think the Minerva is Cutting a whale to night,

Tuesday Oct 10th

Fresh wind from W and

Snow Squalls, In the Morning I Spoke the Minerva, She Cut a Nice whale last night, We run off S.E. through the Day, Saw Several whales & Did not See them again, Run on to a whale with the Ship, Saw plenty of Nagleto, The weather is rather Dark to See a whale in the Middle of the Day, At 4 PM Saw Several whales Still, The Minerva got a whale and We got a Nice whale, One More good whale would Fill all our Casks, These whales are larger then the whales of Herald Island We was all Night Cutting our whale, It was very Cold & Ice making all over the Ship, Our Boats & Men was Covered with Ice while Cutching our whale, I went onboard the Minerva and got 2 Bottles of Flags, Ice is making Fast to the Ship and the Rudder is Choking up with Ice

Wednesday Oct 11th

Light winds from W & Some Variable, Light Snow Squalls & Cloudy, In the Morning We Finished all & Cutting our whale & Set Sail and Worked to the West, Latter part of the Day Saw Several whales and Chased, the whales was Shewing around, Plenty of Birds, Saw Some Seals, At night I went onboard the Minerva and Spent the Evening, We have made up our Minds to leave this Sea, So to night we will Steer S.E. It is very Cold, our Rudder has So much Ice around it that [Lat is about 69, 30 Long about 174, it is hard to turn the Rudder

Thursday Oct 12th

Begins with light baffin breezes from the North, In the Morning Set all Sail and Steered S.E. by E & Spoke the Minerva, Saw 2 Bowheads going S.W. Latter part of the Day Calmed in Strong, Employed in Boiling At 8 PM hoisted up the Boats and Coiled down the warps, Broke onboard a good Deal of Water, Rotten wet on Deck, Cold & a Thick Snow Storm, At 11 PM we Luff too under a Close reefed Main topsail Blowing a gale and a heavey Sea on, Barque Minerva in compa

my Dureing the after Noon we took the Bone out of the Bows and Sent the Starboard Chane

Lat by obs 69, 35 Long by Ch 174, 01 W

Friday Oct 13th

Begins with a Strong gale from N.W, Broken Clouds with thick Snow Squalls, At 1 in the Morning Steered off E by S & Spoke the Minerva, Sat Double reefed topsails and Foresail, The Middle part of the Day Steered E.S.E, The weather is warmer & the Ice is thawed and washed off the Ship, I think we could stand it a few Days longer in the Arctic Ocean yet, At 1-30 P.M by obs Deamede Island bore S by E Distant 130 Miles, Spoke the Minerva and Compared our Observations, Then Steered S E by Compass Wathe growing better, Started the Casks, Saw plenty of Reglets & Some Walruses, The Ship is well Down in the Mealed and at is wet on deck, At Dark reefed the topsails and Run through the Night, Light wind and Clear

Lat by obs 68,00 Long by Ch 168, 18

Saturday Oct 14th

Light breeze from N E and Fine weather In the Morning Early Sat all Sail and Steered S E by S to S by E through the Day, Barque Minerva encompaing, Sounded in the morning, got 17 Fathums, Sounded at Night, got 10 Fathums Spoke the Minerva twice and at Night Capt Penneman Came onbood a while, We broke out the Fore Hatch and got out Some Cash and stowed back some provisions, Employd in Boiling, Cooper Setting up Shooks At 6 PM Dark, Fine Love toe and reefed the topsails & laid the head yards aback, Heading N.W, It looked like land a grate Number of times through the Day, but I think it was Nothing but Clouds At 6 PM Shortened Sail and Hove aback for the Night, Capt Penneman Came onbood

Lat by obs 66, 23

Sunday Oct 15th

Fresh wind from N E and quite
Clear weather, At 4 in the Morning Steered off S & Made Sail, Barque Minerva encompaing, I think it is Clearer of Fogg & Thick weather on the East Side of the Straits then on the West Side, Clear around the E Deamede Island and the Faraway Rock, At 10-30 Pll we past between the East Island and Faraway Rock, Then we Shaped our Course for the East End of St Lawrence Island, At 4 Pll past Kings Island, Saw Drift wood, 2 Small peices of Ice and plenty of Develfish, The land white with Snow, Saw Ducks flying &. Saw plenty of Hoglets, Saw 2 Ships to the North of Faraway Rock, Coming South, one of them a Boiling & I thought I Saw Smoke from the other Ship, At 12 at Night we Layed too

At 4 Pll Kings Island bore true East Dist 15 Miles

Monday Oct 16th

Last night at 12 we Layed too under a Close reef Main topsail, Heading N E, Blowed on heavy during the night, Turned the Boats over and Lashed the oil peices on deck, At Daylight in the Morning the Minerva passed us, Steering S S E, After we got all things snug we Set the Fore topsail Closed reefed and Steered off S S E, Set Single reefed Main topsail, foresail & one reef out of the Fore main topsail, At 2 Pll Steered S by E, we was Clear of the East End of St Lawrence Island, Blowed heavy from N N W and a Big Sea, Shiped Several Seas over the Stern and Rails, Saw Some Seals and Some Birds, At 3 Pll we passed the Minerva, Steering S by E, Salt water has been in to our tanks and Spoilt all the Fresh water

Set by Obs 63 09 Dep by Ck 168 01

Tuesday Oct 17th Strong gales from N.W. and Rug
ged weather and Cloudy, Steering S by E for St Pauls
Island, Carring all Sail, the Sea washing over the Decks
and Comeing in ove the Stern, The Minerva is out of Sight
a Stern, Saw Some Birds, Had light greene water, Too
Rugged to Boil, We are Now South of St Matthews
Island,

Wednesday Oct 18th
First part of the Day Calm and An old Swe
ll from N, In the morning Started the works and throught
the Day Broke out for water and Stowed Down 60 bbls of oil
betwixt Fore & Main Hold, Cooper getting Cask ready for oil
No obs to Day Cloudy weather,

Thursday Oct 19th
Begins with light wind from E by E and Sai
led around to the North Queening the Fore noon and blowed
on, Carring Whole topsails, All Hands Stowing Down oil
betwixt Decks and Bailing, Stowed 88 bbls Mostly in Casks,
At 11 A.M. Raised the Island of St Pauls Bearing true
Course W by S. Steered for it, At 1 P.M. past Close to
Walrus Rock, Saw the Breakers on St Pauls, Saw Birds &
fur Seals in the Water, Blowed up a heavey gale by Dark
We Double reefed the topsails, Heavey Sea on and a Tripping
Sea from W, We Steered S.W by S½S in going betwixt
St Pauls & St Georges till 9 P.M. & going along 8 or 9
Knots, by that time I hope to be Shy of all Dangers, At
quarter of 9 P.M. Steered South by Compass, We Cooled Down
to Night for bad Weather, The Ship labors heavey in the
Sea

Friday Oct 20th

This 24 hours blowes a heavy gale from N and a big Sea Raning, Last Night we run the ship S under Double Reefd Main topsail and a Close reefed fore topsail, the Ship run well, Several Seas roled in on deck, Rold the Stern of the Larboard Boat in to the water, Stove the Boat and Broke the Davit Brace, Carries the mast & bow Boats very well turned over, This Morning Sat the fore sail, Our tank full of fresh water was Spoilt by Salt water Raning to it through the Scuttle, At Noon Took in the Foresail & fore topsail, Closed Reefd the Main topsail and hove too, Reading W N W, Ship dips her Boats in to the water, but makes good weather of it, I Call the Islands about 60 miles off, I hove too So as not to get to near the Islands at Night in a gale, The Barometer has gone up Some, Still the gale Continues and Squally, Hoping we shall have better weather,

Lat about 54, 30 at N Pk

Saturday Oct 21st

Strong wind from N N W and a big Sea on, At 5 in the morning we Steered off S by E and Sat all Sail as it grew light, I Saw a Barque a head of us & Steering a little more Easterly & I Steered after her, Afted Clearing up the Scattered things about Deck and taking away the Mincing Machene, (it was broke this blow) we Manned by Hand and Started the works, At 1 PM Raised the Island Sequam to the S E of us So we Steered betwixt Sequam & Amla Islands, we was Farther West then I thought we was, got through to the S of the Islands at Dark on had a Smoother Sea, the Barque Close by ahead of us & She Sat a light for us, our Ship has taken a grate

Sunday, Oct 22 Moderate Wind from N W and good weather, had 3 or 4 Showers of Rain, Finished Boiling this Morning & all Hands Stowed Down the oil and provisions between Decks & Cleared up the Decks and Unbent the Chanes & Stowed them below, Carring all Sail, Steering S.E., Saw Several Finbacks and Some Whale Birds,

No obs

Monday Oct 23d

Begins with light wind from N and light Showers of Rain, All Sail Set Steering S E ½ E, Saw the Barque Minerva a stern, Tooken the Larboard & Bow Boats and put them over head & put out 2 older Boats, Tooke in the Cutting Stage & Unrove the Cutting Falls, Cooper Making Bone Scrapers, Latter part of the Day wind hauled to N W and had a Smell from W Steered S E, Watch employd in Scraping Bone, I tooke Down the Fore castle Stove also the Cabin Stove and stowed them away, We have another Kanaka Sick with the Same Sort of Sore throat that the 2 other Kanakas Died with

No 1 obs

Tuesday Oct 24th

Fresh breeze from W.N.W and Some Rain Squalls Steering S E part the time & part the time S E ½ E, Carrey all Sail, Scraped and washed the Decks & Bulwarks Some, Saw plenty of gulls and Some Finbacks, Carpenter is on Deck once More, Sick Rolling about,

Lat by obs 46, 16 Long by Ch 167, 43 West

Wednesday Oct 25th

Fresh wind from W and Rugged & Some Squalls, Steering S E ½ E, Carring all Sail, Watches Craping Bone, - The Carpenter is on Duty once More after being off Duty 2 weeks, Mr Perkins is on Duty again after being off Duty one Month

Lat by obs 43, 24 Long by Ch 165, 12

Thursday Oct 26th

Fresh breeze from W and good weather

Steering SE ½ E. Carring all Sail, Saw nothing through the Day, All hands employed in Scraping Bone, I wrote a letter to Capt C Howland

Lat by obs 40, 49

Friday Oct 27th

Moderate Wind from W.S.W and Some Squalls from the S.W, Steering S.E. All Sail Set, All hands Scraping Bone; Weather getting warm, Saw a Finback, I wrote a letter to Capt C Howland, Steward washing the Cabin over head

Lat by obs 38, 10 Long by Ch 16°, 32 W

Saturday Oct 28th

Light wind from W and Calm, Fine clear weather, Steering S.E. All Sail Set, All hands Finished Scraping Bone and then broke out Fresh water, Washed the Cabin over head,

Lat about 36°, 50

Sunday Oct 29th

Fresh wind from S.S.E, All Sail Set, Steering E by N, Mate dont incline to put any Bone on deck to Soak to night for fear of bad weather to Morrow

Lat by obs 36, 28 Long W by Ch 13 7/, 39

Monday Oct 30th

Fresh breeze from S S E to S.S.W and good weather Steering from E to S E. All Sail Set, In the Morning put Bone to Soak, Rigged a Bone ben on deck, Then turned all hands in to wash bone through the Day, One man to Mast Head, it Seams hard work for the Mate to Keep 2 Men at the Mast Head after being Bl, Dead bugs in My berth, The Boys washed out My State room.

Lat by obs 35, 32 Long by Ch W 186, 36°

Tuesday Oct 31st Strong wind Nom S to SSE,
Heading ESE till 1 PM Then wore ship Heading
SW. In the Morning too'd rein the gallard Sails &
Reef'd the topsails, Raggy weather, Saw a Finback,
I told the Jenings to have a Man Stand Mast Headg
at the Main & Fore, All Hands employ'd in wash-
ing Bone, The Bone is half washed,

Lat by obs 34,53 Long by Ch 15°4, West

Wednesday Nove 1st Light wind Nom & to SE and good
weather, Steering SE & E till the wind headed us off SSW,
Big Swell from N.W. At night clouded over and breezed
up, Saw 2 Finback, All hands employ'd in washing
Bone

Lat by obs 33, 34 Long W by Ch 15°3, 59

Thursday Nove 2d Light wind from S by E the first of the
Day, Heading S by W, Latter part of the Day Wind
South, Heading ESE All Sail Set, All Hands employ'd
in washing Bone & Finished washing all the Bone,
& have got it all on deck in a pile

Lat by obs 32, 52 Long W by Ch 154,09

Friday Nove 3d
Last night the wind hauled to the N
with a Gale of Rain, Through the Day the wind hauled
to the E and Died away Some to Nearly Calm, Heading
S by E All Sail Set, In the Morning Saw the Minerva
4 Miles to the SW of us. At 1 PM She Came back, We
Spoke her & I went aboard of her and Spent the after-
noon with Capt Penneman & Wife, We toasted off the Ship aft

Lat by obs 31, 15 Long 154, 44 West by Ch

Saturday Nove 4th

Last Night light wind from SSE, Heading SW by W, In the Morning tacked Ship Headed ESE and During the Day Came up to SSE, Wind hauling to the S.W. and light, good Weather, Saw a gam of Porpoises, Barque Minerva one Mile to the N of us, All Hands employ'd in Washing off the Ships Bulwarks in Side and out, Washed out the Boats, At Sundown Came up Rain Squalls from SSW & the wind hauled to the SW a Short time and then hauled to the SSW again

Lat by obs 30, 13 Long by Ch 154, 21 West

Sunday Nove 5th

Moderate breze from SSW to W SW and good Weather, Noon on Shed a Rain Squall, Carried all Sail, Heading SbE to SSE, Saw the Minerva in the Fore Noon along way to the N of us, Sent aloft the Fore & Mizen Royal Yards & Sails and Sat them, At night wind hauled More to the W, then Steered S by W.

Lat by obs 28, 26 Long by Ch 154, 18 W

Monday Nove 6th

Light wind from W SW and Fine Weather, Heading S. All Sail Sat, The Fore Noon broke out Fresh Water, I broke out the Run and Caented the things Hard and Stowed back, Tar Spread aracund the keel a lot of Bone to Dry, A Barque in Sight a Head of us all day, She is Steering More to the E then we We Come up with her Some, Latter part of the Day light airs from N W.

Lat by obs 26, 24 Long by Ch 154, 35

Tuesday Nove 7th

First part of the Day Light airs from N W and Calm, Latter part light airs from S W to S S W. Heading from S by W to S E by S, Fine weather, In the Morning Filled the Decks Full of Bone to Dry & Hauled up the Courses, to let the Sun Strike on Deck, Dried the Bone and Stowed it below Dried our whale lines & Coiled them, Cleaned out the Potatoe House and Killed a Big Rat & a Mess Full, Capt Enos from Barque Java Came onboard of us and Spent the Day, We lost Leg w Whale Boat and we tacked Ship and found it again, Capt Enos has 900 bbls of oil and from the Duluth and Reports the Onward with 1600 bbls oil, Reign 1600 bbls & all the Boys from a thousand bbls Down, Reports of Hearing the Ships being burnt in the Arctic, through a letter that Capt Willes Sent to the Governor of Shanter Bay by a Schooner he fell in with off the Fox Islands, We Saw another Ship to the S W of us, Capt Enos Reports that there was No Small whales in S W Bay this Season, Capt Allen in the Onward got 2 Whales at Jonas Island and 500 bbls in N E gully and the rest he got in Mercury Bay,

Lat about 26, 00

Wednesday Nove 8th

Light wind from S W to S S W and Fine weather, Heading from S S E to S E by E, Courses hauled up Through the Day to Dry Bone, We Dried 1/3 of our Bone, At 11 A M Spoke Barque Java, At 4 P M Spoke Barque Minerva Capt Penniman Came onboard of us, with his little Boy, My Dog bit the little Boy,

Lat by Obs 24,50 Long by Ch 153, 53

Thursday Nove 9th

Light wind from S W to S S W and Fine warm weather, Heading to the S S W upon opposite tacks, Barque Minerva & Barque Java encomping, Saw a Whaler to the S W of us, Saw a Finback, Big Swell from N W. Dried 1/3 of our Bone and packed it on deck, Painted the Ships name & Numbered 285 Lbs for the out Side Blubs, Lat 24,18 Obs Long 154,8 Chro

Friday Nove 10th Light baffling airs from SEbS and fine weather, All Sail Set, Standing upon opposite tacks, 3 Sail in Sight, We Dried & buncked over 8000 lbs of Bone

Lat by obs 23, 55 Long by Ch 54, 49 W

Saturday Nove 11th Light baffling airs from the South and fine clear weather, Saw nothing through the Day, Dried & bunched 1/3 of our Bone, Had all hands in the after Noon, Heading from WSW to SbW

Lat by obs 23, 41 Long by Ch 155, 48

Sunday Nove 12th Last night we tooke a light breze from SE and steered SSW. This Morning Wind hauled to E and Ld all day a light breze from E, fine warm wather, a big Swell from NW, Steered Sby W, Carring all Sail, We have got the trades now, Hauled our whale lines out and Dried them over again, Cleaned the Starboard Sause out and Coiled the Cutting Falls in the Sause, At 3 Pm saw land 95 miles off

Lat by obs 22, 44 Long by Ch 166, 37

Monday Nove 13th Strong wind from ESE and good wather, At 3 in the Morning made the land, At Daylight found our selves in a off Molaes passage, At Daylight steered off for Honolulu, At 5 PM Hoisted the Key Boat and went in to Anchor, & I went a Shore and got my letters

Tuesday Decem 5th At 12 M took the pilot and Set Sail and went out of the Harbor with Most of the Crew onboard, I went on Shore again. for the Cooper, Carpenter, a Boat Steer and Mr Brown, At 5 PM Mr Brown, the Boat Steer & Cooper was Sent off to the Ship & I Came on board and got an altitud and Found the Chronometer 50 Miles too Fast- We Shall make another day for the Carpenter, Laying off & on through the Night

Wednesday Decem 6th

Fresh trade wind and Fine weather Laying off and on at Honolulu, At 1 PM the Shore Boat Came off to us and Mr Cartwright Sent me a note that the Carpenter was not to be found, So I went on Shore and got the advance from the Shipping Master, then Came off with Capt Tinker to my Ship, then we Set all Sail and Steered off to the West. & N.W encompassing with John T. West, We Chose watches and Boats Crews, After Dark we passed Barbers point

Thursday Decem 7th

Fresh breze from E.S.E and good weather, Heading N by W. Carring all Sail, getting the Boats ready for whaling, Cooper Repairing the Lanline tubs and Making Start Slide Boards, John T. West in Sight a Sail on of us

Lat 22, 36 N

Friday Decem 8th

Fresh breeze from E and good weather, Heading N.N.E. Carring all Sail, Turned the Boats all over and washed them off, Put a Keel in one of the Boats, Sawed out Some Slide Boards, got out a Rebband for my Boat, Geting the Boats ready for Painting,

Lat 24, 20

Saturday Decem 9th

Strong wind from Ely S and Rugged weather, Heading at Ely at. Carring Whole topsails, Burst the Fly Jib, and Unbent the Main top gallant Sail and Repaired it and bent it again Wet & Fill Set all Sail, Cooper & My Self Repairing the Starboard Boat

Lat by obs 24.24 Long by Ch 155-30

Sunday Decem 10th

Strong wind from SEly E and Rugged weather, Steering N.E. Carring Whole topsails

Lat by obs 29, 10

Monday Decem 11th

Light wind from SE and Calm, with Rain, Heading to the N.E. all Sail Set, An old Sweel from S.E., Repaired the Fore top gallant sail, Mr Jennings off Duty Sick

Tuesday Decem 12th

Fresh breeze from E and good Weather Heading N.N.E. All Sail Set Saw a Gunbuckn, Broke out for Water, Repaired the Fly Jib, Cooper Repairing the Waist Boat, Mr Jennys is off Duty Sick,

Lat by obs 32 00 Long by Ch 149, 36

Wednesday Decem 13th Light wind from E by S,
Carring all Sail, Fine weather, Turned the Boats over and painted them, Cooper Repairing a Boat, Bent the Fly Sib, At 8 PM tacked Ship, Heading S E by S

Lat by Obs 33,47 S

Thursday Decem 14th Fresh wind from E by N and Some rain Squalls, Standing upon opposite tacks, Carring all Sail, Employd in getting the Boats ready for Whaling, Cooper Repairing a Boat,

Lat by Obs 33,46

Friday Decem 15th Fresh wind from E by N. and good weather, Carring all Sail, Standing upon opposite tacks, Cooper Repairing a Boat, Repairing up an old Mizen topsail and the Louisaina Foresail

So do

Saturday Decem 16th Strong winds from E by E and Rugged, Carring all Sail upon opposite tacks, Sent a Yinbach, Repaired an old Mizen Top gallant Sail,

Sunday Decem 17th Fresh wind from E by E and good weather Beating to the East upon opposite tacks, Carring all Sail, Ambert bent another old Mizen gallant Sail,

Lat by Obs 33,23 Long by C 143,14 West

Monday Decem 18th

Fresh wind from E & E and good weather, Standing by the wind upon opposite tacks, Carring all Sail, Repaired the Lousenia's Mizen topsail and bent it, Repaired the Foresail Tooke off the Sheathing on the Water Ways on the Starboard Side, Cooper Repairing the Plank on the Planksheer in the Wast

Lat by Ob 32, 01

Tuesday Decem 19th

Fresh wind from N.E by E. Heading S.E by E all Sail Sat, Repairing the old Main topsail, Shakeing it Smaller, Tooke the Sheathing off the Waterways on the Starboard Side,

Lat by ob 29, 00

Wednesday Decem 20th

Light wind from N.E. and good weather, Heading E.S.E All Sail Sat, Repaired the Main topsail & Bent it also the Foresail, Unbent the Fore & Main Staysails,

Lat by ob 29, 17 Long by ~~ob~~ 40, 20

Thursday Decem 21st

Fresh breeze from S.E by S part of the time and part of the time nearly Calm, Heading from E by S to E.S.E Headed to the S.W by W a few hours, Repaired the old Fore topmast Staysail & Main Spencer, The Clue iron to the Main topsail gave way, Unbent the topsail and bent another,

Lat by ob 29, 00

Friday Decem 22d

Light wind from N.E by E and boisterous, Heading to the S.W by W most of the time, All Sail Sat, Repairing Sails, Wind Continues a head

Lat by ob 29, 35 Long by Ch 13°, 27

Saturday Decem 13th

Light airs and Calm Wrought to the middle of the Day, At 3 PM took a breze from NbE Headed East till 6 PM, Then Headed off; to the Ship, Headed NW by N, This is a Damn bad wind for us to go East A Barque in Sight to the SW of us, Scraped off the out Side Starboard Side of the Ship, Painted the Main Mast, Took in the Starboard boat and put another one out,

Lat by Obs 30, 45

Sunday Decem 14th

Strong wind from NbE and good weather, Carring all Sail till 4 PM, Then blowed on, in Squalls, with Rain, Carried away the Lib Martingale Stay, Reefed the topsails & took in 2d one Mainsail, Rugged weather,

Lat by Obs 30, 46

Monday Decem 15th

Strong wind from E.N.E and Rugged At 4 AM, Wore Ship & headed to the N, Crew Knotting yarns, Carring Single reefed topsails

Lat by Obs ~~34 26~~ 30, 28

Tuesday Decem 16th

Light wind from E & E and Calm till 4 PM. Then took a breze from NbE, Heading to the N till 4 PM, Then headed to the E & E, Repaired the old Mainsail and bent the New one, At Leisure off Duty with the Pilot

Lat by Obs 31, 30

Wednesday Decem 17th

Fresh wind from NbE and good weather, Heading E & Eby S, All Sail set, Repairing the Mainsail, Rised up the old Mizen yard and Sail, Made Sail,

Lat by Obs 31, 45 Long by Ch 133, 9

Thursday Decem 28th

Strong wind from N by E and Squally Weather, Heading E & E by S. Carring all Sail part the time and part the time Whole topsails Split the Fore gallard Sail, Sent it Down and Repaired it, A Schooner past us this Morning by the wind, Heading to the N N W.

Lat by 30, 50

Friday Decem 29th

Strong wind from N E and Clear weather, Heading E & E by N. All Sail Set, Finished Repairing the Flying Jib and Fore topgallond Sail and bent them, Sent the Main Royel yard Down to Repair the Sail and Did So, the Lining Seems to be better

Lat by Obs 30, 23 Long by Ch 128, 0E

Saturday Decem 30th

Strong wind from N by E and foggy Squalls, Heading E & E by N. Carring all Sail, Saw a Finback, the Seams as the Ice Should go along now, I See the Main topmast has a bad Crack Under the Cap, Set up the Fore & Main topmast Back Stays, Also the gallond Backstays, Sent Down the Mizen gallon Sail and Repaired it again

Lat by Obs 29. 42 Long by Ch 124, 58 W

Sunday Decem 31st

Strong wind from N. Steering E by N Carring all Sail, Sent Down the Mizen Royel Yard

Lat by Obs 29. 33 Long by Ch 126, 45

Monday January 1st 1866

Last part the
Wind Died on hauled out to the E & E and Leads
us off to S.E. This Morning Saw Godaloupe Island
to the N & E of us 6 Miles off Saw a gam of Whales
once, Saw no more of them, I think they was Devel fish
Saw one Devel fish, Scraped off the Larboard Side
the Ship, out Side, At 5 PM Wind hauled to N.E, Headed
up E & S.E

Lat by obs 28,9 Lon by Ch 117,41

Tuesday Jan 2d

Light wind from N.E Heading
E by S. a Dreffing to the S.E, Hauled the Chaines up
and bent them,

Lat by obs 27,27 Lon by obs 117,4

Wednesday Jan 3d

First part of this Day Fresh breze
from N & E. Heading E & E by S, All Sail Set At
Sunrise this Morning Saw the Land all along to the
N E of us along Shore off, At 4 PM backed the Head
N by W. At 12 PM Calm, Crew Knotting Yarns

Lat by obs 17°, 10

Thursday Jan 4th

Light wind brought the Night from off
the Land, we beat to the N.E, First part of the Day
Calm, Latter part light wind from N.W and fine warm
weather, Steered in N E by E. and Feaketed in by whale Rock
then Steered off E by S for Ascension Island, wind Died
to a Calm, 2 Humpback Came around the Ship at Dusk
Got the Anchors off the Bows, Painted and Mated Some of
the Sheathing on the Water ways, Cooper Nailed on the
Slide Boards for the Starboard and Larboard Boats, See
Some Kelp

1866
Friday Jan 5th

First part of this Day Calm,
All hands washed off the out Side the Ship
Put out the Cutting Stage & Rove the Cutting Falls,
Bent another Spanker, Cooper Finished Nailing
on the Slide Boards, Saw a few Devel Fish going S.E.
Latter part of the Day light Wind from N.W. and Fine
weather, Spoke a Boat, Reported Ship Splendid & Elmira
at Anchor under St Rayne Island with 2 Whales
each & Barque J. T. West to anchor under Ascension
At 6 PM Sat Boats Crews, Watches & Stood along for
the Next point

Saturday Jan 6th

First part of the Day light airs from S.E.
and Calm, Latter part of the Day light breeze from W
and Fine weather, Stood in to the Height of Land and Anchored
in 18 f Fathoms water, and furled the Sails In
the Morning Sent off 3 Boats a whaling, Saw few whales
going S.E. Painted Most the out Side, Starboard Side
of the Ship, The Boats brought onboard some Turtles

Sunday Jan 7th

Fresh breeze from N.N.E. in the Morning
Sent 4 Boats off whaling, Men onboard painting Ship,
Latter part of the Day a fresh breeze from W and foggy
weather, At 4 PM Saw our Boats along Shore
towing a Whale, & Saw a Ship Coming from the N.W.
along the land, Sent a 5th Boat to help tow the Whale

I Made the Lat of this place 26, 58

Monday Jan 8th
Fresh wind off the land in the

Morning, 3 Boats went of Whaling, Saw a few Whales
Well off Shore, Dodged at one,
last night and a Boat laid by him all Night and
this Day. till Noon then Sent another Boat and
towed him to the Ship, with the Wind on Shore, and
Cut the Whale in, Boyce John Pat West went to
the South yesterday

Tuesday Jan 9th
Light Variable wind and Calm, 4 Boats
off Whaling, Saw quite plenty of Whales going SE and
Some close in to this point, Employed in Boiling and
Painting Ship

Wednesday Jan 10th
Strong gales from W and Cloudy
Boats Came onboard, Finished Boiling out our Whale
Put the Cutting Fall on the Chane all ready to
Ship, Sat up the topmast Rigging also the
gallard Rigging

Thursday Jan 11th
Fresh breeze from N and good weather
in the Morning tooke the Anchor and Sett all Sail
& Steered to the S.E, Saw a Very few Whales along
Shore, At 12 all off the Reef, Saw no Whales, At 5 PM
Came to anchor off Balenas Lagoon in 10 Fathoms
Water, Saw a Whale Spout in the Lagoon and
Saw a Vessel up in the Lagoon, Saw no Whales
out Side

Friday Jan 12th 1866 Thes fore Noon

We had a fresh breeze from N.N.E. off the land, At Sunrise Mr Lennings & My Self pulled in to the passage of Balenas lagoon, this was in the Southern passage, After Crossing the Bar, we got from 5 to 6 fathums all the way up to Pilikin point Then we had 7 fathums and this Passage is wide enough to anchor in after getting in to 5 fathums of water, We followed the Middle of the passage and Sounded close in each Side the Passage, The deapest water that we Could find on the Bar was 12 feete, but it is only 40 or 50 rods, then you get 2½ & 3 fathums of water, This Bar Runs all the way from the breakers to the West of the passage to the Shore on the E Side the Passage, I think we Could toe a ship a Cross the Bar at half tide at the Full and Change of the Moon, I Saw No vessel in the Lagoon to day but think I Saw one there yesterday, We Saw 4 Whales Comeing out of the lagoon, At 4 PM we returned to the Ship and got the Ship Under way and Steered to the SE along the land, Saw 3 or 4 whales During the after Noon, At 6 PM Set quarter watches for the night, At 11 PM Hove too,

Saturday Jan 13th

Light wind from N W and good wather, In the Morning Steered off SE by E under all Sail, At 10 A M Came to plenty of Sperm Fish, Lowered and got one and Cut him in, Then Struck 2 other whales, Cut from one and got the other to the Ship latter part of the night, Florida is here Clean, and the I D Thomson is here with 150 bbls of oil, I D Thomson a Cutting

Lat by obs 13, 30

Sunday Jan 14th

Begins with a Fresh breeze from S to S.E. and Drisly Rain, Sent off 2 Boats and Cut the Whale in, At 11 A.M. Sent off 2 More Boats, and Steered to the N.W. Some, Saw quite plenty of Whales Throughout the Day, but they was Rotten Shy, Saw plenty of Small Fish in the water, and Saw plenty of Bowhead Birds, Saw the I D Thomson Cut a Whale, At Seendown We got a Nice Whale and Cut him in, Employed in Bailing, Plenty of Sharks around

Lat by Obs 25, 48 & 15 miles off the Land

Monday Jan 15th

Light airs and Calm, At 4 P.M. Took a light breeze from W.S.W, Fine Weather and all Sail Set, 4 Boats off Whaling, Saw a few Scattering Whales, Florida and I D Thomson in Sight with their Boats Down, Spoke the I D Thomsons Boats, She has 4 Whales & taken 3 of them here, they was Cows with Calfs, Saw a Big Smoke from the Brig in the Lagoon to the S.E. of us

Tuesday Jan 16th

Last night stood to the E & N with the Wind off the Land about 15 miles, This Forenoon had a Fresh Breeze off the Land and plenty of Whales to the Windward of us, by the time we got up to the Whales it Died away to a Calm, Saw plenty of Whales in game and at Home, Struck one Whale and Drawed and Darted at another Whale, We wanted a breeze to strike, Ship Florida in Company, 4 Boats off Whaling, Employed in Bailing The right place for these Whales is in Lat North 15, 50. Land 15 to 10 miles off Or the Highest Mountain peak to the S.E. of the bend in to the Land Bearing N.E by E by Compass, I D Thomson in Sight to the S.E a Bailing

Lat by Obs 25, 49

Wednesday Jan 17th

Light wind from the

land During the fore Noon, After Noon a Light
wind from Seaward, Saw plenty of Whales &
Chased all Day, Struck one & Raised from him,
Fine weather, J D Thomson in Sight to the S E &
Florida in Sight to the N, Employed in Bailing,
Land 15 Miles off
Lat by obs 25, 55 N

Thursday Jan 18th

Light wind from the W N W and
fine weather, Sent off 2 Boats a whaling, Saw plenty
of whales, Just before Night struck a whale, the
whale Rooted the Last Boat over and Stove her,
Cut from the whale and picked up the Boat, I
lost the Oars of the Boat and Capt Brown lost his
Collors and Hat the whale My Boat was Employed
on board in Stowing Down oil, Land about 15 Miles
off

Friday Jan 19th

Fresh breeze from W and fine weather
Standing off and on the land, Saw a Number of gams
of whales and Chased with 4 Boats all Day and Did
not Catch any, Took in the Stoven Boat & Cooper
is Repairing the Boat, Barque Florida got a Cow &
Calf and Cut the Cow, J D Thomson Close by
Cleaned off the Decks, Land 15 Miles off
Lat about 25, 50

Saturday Jan 20th

First part of this Day light wind
off the land, Latter part of the Day light wind from
W N W and fine weather, Saw plenty of whales 8
Miles off Shore, J D Thomson got one, We had 4
Boats whaling all Day, Cooper Repairing the Last Boat

Lat about 25, 55

Sunday Jan 21st

Light wind off the land in the Morning, Saw plenty of Whales in Shore, Sent the Boats in Shore, Saw a good Show of Whales in Shore playing & Saw plenty of fish in Shore, Caught a Small Cow Whale and Cut him in, Struck another and Drawed, Mr Shearman Came onboard and Tooke Dinner with us, This makes us 5 Whale and J D Thomson has 6 Whales and Florida has one Whale
We got this Whale in this bend Sat about 55, 50 in the Lund by the Sandbeach

Monday 22d

Fresh wind from W by N and good Weather, Standing off and on the land, Saw Several Whales Close in Shore and Chased Hard all Day, J D Thomson Struck a Whale, Florida Chasing Whales, Cooper Finished Repairing the Wast Boat, Employed in Boating.

We are in the Bight of land

Tuesday Jan 23d

Light Wind from W, Latterpart of the Day and Calm in the Fore Noon, Saw a Few Whales, Mr Ulster Struck and the Iron Broke, J D Thomson Struck and lost a Whale, Saw 2 Strange Ships to the Windward a Whaling, our Boats Went in Shore, the Officers Think the Whales More Strikable off Shore

Wednesday 24th

Light wind from S.W to W

and fine weather, Headed in to the N.W, Saw Several whales & a humpback a fining, Lowered the Boats and Chased, Raised a Cow with a Calf Close by the Ship, Sat Signel for the Boats, and they Came and Chased the whale & Cow Several hours and got her, with 2 Boats Stove Cut the whale in & took one of the Boats on deck I D Thomson working to the N.W, Florida has gone off to the South, Another Barque & Ship in Sight to the N.W

Lat about 25, 50 Long Dest 10 m

Thursday Jan 25

Begins with a light wind from S.E. and hauled around to S.W and lasted all Day Saw plenty of whales and Chased all Day, I D Thomson Killed another whale & I thenk the whale Has Sunk, Raindeer & Oliver Crocker in Sight a whaling, Raindeer 5 whales,

Lat about 25, 55

Friday Jan 26th

Begins with a Calm, Latter part of the Day light wind from W.S.W and fine weather after the Fogg Cleared off, We Stood to the N.W. Saw a few whales in Shore going N.W Fast Chased them, I went onboard the Raindeer and Bought 5 lbs of Boat Nails at 37½ Cts, I will Now try to go N.W, Saw the Oliver Crocker pick up a Sinker, I D Thomson in Sight to the S.E

Lat 26, 06

Saturday, Jan 27th The last 24 hours had light
wind from N to W & W and good weather, Beating
to the N.W. Carring all Sail, All hands Stowed
Down 99 bbls of oil, this makes us 210 bbls Stowed
Down, Just at Night Saw plenty of whales
Lowered the Boats and got Close on to a whale,
Land 10 Miles off, 30 Fathums water, Lat by obs
26, 21

Sunday Jan 28th
Light wind from S.E. all day
and good Weather, 4 Boats off Chasing whales
all day, Dated at 2 whales, the whales are quite
Still and a great Number of guns of them, Saw
whales a Gining, Saw 2 Humpbacks, Land
15 Miles off, Balenas Lagoon heads in Sight,
to the N.N.W. Cooper Repairing a Boat

Lat by obs 26, 21 North

Monday Jan 29th
Light wind from S.E. to S.S.E and
fine weather, Saw plenty of Devel Fish and Still,
Sent off 4 Boats a Whaling, Got a whale in the Mor-
ning and Cut Gining, Got another whale in the after
noon and Cut him in, Both Bull whales, Land in
Sight all the way from E to N.W and Distant 20 Miles
Steered, 32 Fathums of water, The Whales are working
towards the Reef to the W.N.W of Balenas Bay

Lat by obs 26, 24

Tuesday Jan 30th
Begins with light wind from N
and fine weather, Saw plenty of whales, 4 Boats off
Whaling, Struck a Whale & Iron Broke, Employed in
Boiling, Cooper Setting up Pipes
Land 20 Miles off
Lat by obs 26, 21

Wednesday Jan 31st

Light wind from N & E
and fine weather, Sent 4 Boats off whaling,
Saw a grate Nomber of Devel Fish at Home,
Charles Searls, Mist a whale for Mr Rogers,
Mr Usher Struck 2 whales, parted the line from
one and got the other and we Cut him in, We
have had Several whales Mist lately, These
whales are working towards the reef, We are Nigher
to the point of land to the N.W of us then to the land
to the N E of us, The Lagoon bares about N from us
Saw a Ship to the West of us, Thare is plenty of
feede in the water and plenty of gulls Setting around

In Balenas Bay Lat by obs 26°, 28'

Thursday Feb 1st

First part of the day light airs &
Calms, 4 Boats off Whaling, Saw plenty of whales
and quite Still, Mr Rogers Struck & Iron Broke,
Mr Usher Struck & Sabed the whale & Cut him in
Latter part of the day Took a fresh breeze from W
Mr Rogers & Mr Perkins Run over Several whales
and Darted at them, Thare is a Barque to the W & W
of us & towards the reef I Think She Cut a whale to Day
I Call Her the J D Thomson, Thare is plenty of Porpises
about here, We are about 20 Miles S by W of the Lagoon

Balenas Bay Lat by obs 26°, 27'

Friday Feb 2d

Begins with light wind from N W
and fine weather, In the Morning Saw plenty of whales
Mr Brown Caught one and we Cut him in,
Middle of the Day light wind from S. W to 4 PM
blowed Strong from W N W and Raggid, Saw a Barque
to the W of us, Land 15 Miles W, Employd in Bailing, The whales

are working towards the Lagoon, We 5 whales we have taken there are Bull whales, Cooper Setting up Shookes

Lat by obs 26° 32'

Saturday Feb 3d

Begins with a Calm, In the morning Sat all Sail and Sent off 4 Boats a whaling, Saw quite plenty of whales quite Still, Mr Jennings Struck a whale & we took him along side and Cut him in, Saw the Brakers along the Lagoon to the N & E of us Saw the J D Thomson to the W of us along way off a boiling Saw the Raindeer working to the S.W. Caught a Hawk Bill turtle, Employed in Boiling, We have now in sight 300 bbls of oil

Lat by obs 26° 30'

Sunday Feb 4th

Fresh wind from W and good weather Saw plenty of whales off from the lagoon, 4 Boats off whaling, Mr Broken Struck a whale, Killed him and Sunk him and will lay by him throu gh this night, Saw the Raindeer Anchored off the point to the W of Balenas Bay, Saw the J D Thomson off the West point of the Bay, Saw plenty of whales Chock in to Balenas Lagoon, Employed in Boiling, Cooper Setting up new pipes

Lat by obs 26° 33'

Monday Feb 5th

Fresh breze from W & W and fine weather, In the Morning We hauled up our Sunken Whale, and took him to the Ship, Broke out for water and then Cut our whale & Sent off 2 Boats a whaling Mr Jennings Struck a whale and Boned a loose whale and Mr Rogers Struck the loose whale and We Saved them both and Cut them in, We are 10 miles off the lagoon In 20 Fathoms water, the Sharks Did not touch the Sunken whale, Cooper Setting up Shookes

Tuesday Feb 6th

Begins with a fresh wind from N and good weather, Beat up to the Mouth of the Lagoon and Anchored in 15 Fathoms of water and furled the Sails, 4 Boats off whaling, Saw Some whales in the passage and of from the Passage, Struck a whale and Drawed, Employd in Boiling, Cooper Setting up Pipe Staves

Wednesday Feb 7th

First part had a fresh breeze from NW and died away Calm, Later part Strong Wind from W and very Rugged, Mr Rogers Struck a whale and Run him several hours, then the Iron Cut the line off, Mr Brown Struck a Cow with a Calf in the passage, the Fellers Killed the Calf, then the Cow Came to the Boat and Stove her, I Sent another Boat to help Mr Brown, He let go his line & lost Whale and line, Employd in Boiling, Cooper Setting up Staves Pipes,

Lat 15 00 26, 41

Thursday Feb 8th

Light variable wind and Calm, 3 Boats off whaling, Saw a very few whales, Coopered our oil in Deck, Employd in Boiling, Leavy breakers in Shore, Cornelius Howland laying to Anchor 2 Miles off Ballenas Lagoon, Had a Thunder Shower.

Friday Feb 9th

Light variable wind and good weather, 4 Boats went in to the passage a whaling, Mr Brown Struck a Whale and he Run out of the passage and we Saved him, and Cut him in, Saw Several whales in the Passage Stowed Down 9 Casks of oil, Saw a Vessel in the Lagoon, Finished Boiling this Morning

Saturday Feb 10th

First part of the day Calm

Sent 4 Boats off whaling, the Boats went in to the Lagoon the First part of the Day, Latter part of the Day the Boats Came out Side the Reef and got a whale, Latter part of the Day Fresh breeze from Wbs W At Night Saw the Boats towing a whale Sent the 5th Boat to tow, Coopered the oil in decks and Started the works, this whale is Gony and will Not Make any oil,

Lat by obs 26, 40

Sunday Feb 11th

Begins with a land breeze, At 3 All got the whale to the Ship, At 8 All Sent off 3 Boats a whaling, Cut in the whale, then the 4th Boat went in Stove a whaling, Saw a number of whales out Side the Reef, Saw 3 Ships off the West point of land to Balenas Bay to Anchor, the Boats Saw a Brig in the Lagoon to Anchor, and Saw a good many Bull & Calf whales up the Lagoon Brought onboard Some Clams

Monday Feb 12th

All Fresh breeze from N, Sent off 4 Boats a whaling in the Lagoon, Last Night the Boats brought to the Ship Some Clams and Some Turtles, they had been in to the South Lagoon, Saw No whales there Employed in Bailing, Boats will Not Come to the Ship this Night, Cooper Setting up Shooks, Saw a number of whales playing along the Reef and Some past the Ship, Saw 2 of the 3 Ships that to Anchor off to the Westward a Bailing

Tuesday Feb 13th

Begins with a Gresh breeze from N, and good Watter, The Boats got a Small whale in the Lagoon yesterday and left him and went up the Lagoon and Staid all Night, This Morning Mr Rogers Struck a a whale, the whale Stove the Boat and Knocked Mr Rogers over board, lost the whale and line, Mr Asher Struck a whale and saved him, got both whales to the Ship & Cut them in, they Make us 19 whales, Lookt another Boat Down from over Head, We have had 6 Boats Stove and lost 3 lines by heaveing three Boats Stove, Saw plenty of whales in the Lagoon well let Lagoon, Saw whales along the passage and Some whales pass the Ship, Cooper Repearing a whale Boat

Wednesday Feb 14th

Begins with a Gresh breeze from N, Sent 4 Boats off whaling, Boned one whale and Hayhooked from another, Saw a nomber of whales both in and out of the Lagoon, A nomber of whales passed going to the S.W, Employed in Bailing, Cooper finished Setting up the last pipes, We have Now 19 whale and Make us 500 bbls of oil

Thursday Feb 15th

Gresh breezes and fine watter, Sent 4 Boats off whaling, Saw a Nomber of whales Mr Asher Struck a whale in the passage, Ran out Side the Brakers & Saved him, got him along Side and let him lay for the Night, Employed in Bailing, this makes us 20 whales

Friday Feb 16th

Begins with light N Wind and good Wather, Sent 3 Boats off Whaling, At 12 M the Boats Came to the Ship with a Stoven Boat, Wm Rogers, Struck a Cow with a Calf and got Stove and Cut Took Down 2 Boats and put them over Board and took in 2 Stoven Boats and put them over head, Coopered our oil on deck and Cut in our whale, Latter part of the Day 4 Boats off Whaling, Wm Rogers, Struck a a whale and turned him up, And the Boats Anchored them for the Night & Came to the Ship, Saw Several whales in the passage, Struck these whales in the passage and Run through the Surf

Saturday Feb 17th

Begins with Strong wind from N and rugged, The Boats towed the whale to the Ship & We cut him in, Latter part of the Day Strong wind from W and a heavy Swell on, 4 Boats off Whaling Saw Several whales along the Passage and the Iron Broke, Broke, this Makes 3 whales lost by Irons braking & 4 whales lost by Boats being Stove, & 6 Boats Stove, Broke out the Yoe peak for Shooks

Sunday Feb 18th

Fresh breeze and good wather 4 Boats off Whaling, Saw plenty of whales going N W & Some Stop in the passage, Saw At one of the 3 Ships to the S W of us has left one one a Boiling, We are a Boiling

Monday Feb 19th

Light wind and fine wather, 4 Boats off Whaling, Saw plenty of whales out & in Side the Lagoon, Wm Brown got a whale in the lagoon & We got him to the Ship, At 3 PM Frank

Rose (our Cook) Droped Down Dead with

the Heart Disease, Finished Boiling, Cooper Puting New Heads in the 19 New Pipes that I bought of Charles Richards, the Heads are Spruce and full of Knots and the Oil leaks through the Heads, Oer Deck is full of oil, We Made a Coffin for Cook

Tuesday Feb 20th

Light wind and Calm, In the Morning, 3 Boats went in Shore and Tooke Frank Rose and burried him and then went a whaling, Saw Several whales both in & out of the Lagoon, there was not wind enough to Strike Stoved Down 12 Large Casks of oil in the blubber room and Cut in the whale and Started the Works, Brought Some Clams onboard,

Wednesday Feb 21st

Light airs and Calm, 4 Boats off whaling, Saw a Few whales in the Lagoon and in the Brakers, there was not wind to Strike, Brought onboard Some Smal round Clams and Some Oysters and they are first Rate, Employed in Boiling, Saw the 2 Ships to the S.W of us a Boiling, Cooper Setting up Shooks and Repairing & Making New Heads to the New Pipes

Thursday Feb 22d

Light wind and Fine weather 4 Boats off whaling, Saw Some whales, 2 or 3 in the Lagoon and Some off Shore, Darted at one and Let him on the Flukes, Spoke the Brigs Boat in the Lagoon, the Brig has 9 whales, 400 bbls, the Brig has Knocked off whaling and is Comeing out Soon She has one Boat Steer Killed by a whale, there has not been many whales in the Lagoon this Season

Friday Feb 13th

Strong gales from N, 4 Boats off whaling, Saw only 2 whales, the Boats Stood over towrd the Reef and Spoke the Borque Alto 3 Boats and Reports the J J Ward & J D Thomson & Alto off the Reef to anchor the J D Thomson has left with 15 whales, the John J Ward has left with 5 or 6 whales The alto has 7 whales Capt Lawton, We got out water and Stowed off the Mizen hold and got the betwixt decks Cleared in the after hatch Ready for Stowing oil, Cooper Repairing the heads to the pipes and Making Some New heads, & we Change the oil from pipe to pipe as they are Repaired

Saturday Feb 14th

Begins with Strong wind from N and Rugged So I Did not Send the Boats a whaling Sent Mr Brown up the Lagoon to put letters onboard the Brig, Mr Usher went in and got Some Sand, off the first point & it is good fine Sand, Stowed Down 12 Pipes & 3 Short Casks of oil in the Mizen betwixt Decks, Latter part of the Day light wind from Sea Saw 7 or 8 whales in the passage and playing

Sunday Feb 15th

First part light wind from N & E In the Morning took the Anchor, Set Sail and laid aback for the Boat that I Sent up the Lagoon, At 11 A M the Boat Came, The Brig has 460 Coast oil & 230 of Mumpluck oil and She is bound to Frisco from here, her name is Mannella Capt Headfield, At 11 A M Steered off S S under all Sail, for Clarion Island, All hands Stowed Down oil in the fore hatch

Feb 26th Monday Light wind from W & W and good weather, Steering S. Under all Sail Saw nothing through the Day, Employed on the rigging, Scraped Some of the Dirt off the Ship, Cooper, Making New heads & Repairing the heads to the New pipes and Changeing the oil from Cask to Cask, Steering for Clarion Island

Lat by obs 24, 16 Long by Ch 113, 47

Tuesday Feb 27th

Fresh breeze from NNW and good weather Steering S. Carring all Sail, Saw a Sulpher bottom Watches employed on the rigging, Made Some fish lines Cooper Repairing the heads to the New pipes, and Change the oil from pipe to pipe, Getting the Fish hooks ready for fishing

Lat by obs 21, 20 Long by Ch 114, 23

Wednesday Feb 28th

Fresh breezes from N and fine weather, Steering S/E. Carring all Sail, Watches Making fish lines and Spunyarn, Cooper Repairing a Boat, At 4 PM raised Clarion Island, Bearing S/E W. Distant 30 Miles, At Sundown Shortened Sail and Set quarter watches, After getting up to the Island we Shall Leave too

Lat by obs at 3 PM 18, 49 Long by ch 114, 30

Thursday March 1st

Fresh breeze from N and good weather In the Morning 4 Boats went in Shore a fishing & whaling, Saw 3 or 4 Cows with large Calves, Struck a Cow and Calf, Killed a loose Whale & Killed a loose Calf with 2 Irons in him, We Drawed from our Cow and Calf and lost them after Evening up to the weather of the Island and Nearly Swamping the boats, Caught a good lot of fish, There is not half the Whales around this Island as there was last Season

Our First Season here the Land was very Greene
about it is Not greene for there has been No
Rain here, Saw plenty of Greene Turtles on
Caught Some, Some Shot Struck the Calf
that we lanced

Friday March 2d
Fresh breeze from N.N.E and
good Weather, Heaves Swell on, Laying off and on
Clarion Island, 4 Boats in Shore a Fishing,
At 12 A Stood in Shore and took the Fish from
the Boats, Employd in Dressing and Salting Fish
Boats Caught a Fine Mess of Fish and 3 Turtles
Saw a Number of Humpbacks

Saturday March 3d
Light wind from E.N.E to N.N.E and
fine Weather, In the Morning Sent 3 Boats in
Shore a Fishing, Dest our Fish and Salted them,
At 1 PM Called the Boats to the Ship and Steered
off to the West for Clarion Island, Unbent the Main
top gallant Sail and Repaired it and bent it,

Sunday March 4th
Light variable wind from N to E.N.E
and fine Weather, Steering W.b.S. Carrying all Sail & Not
making much head way, All Hands employd in Stowing
9 Pieces of oil in the Main hatch and Stowing the Anchors
and Chaines and Unrove the Cutting Falls, took in the Cutting
ng Stage & Cleared up Decks for washing off
Lat by Obs 18, 20

Monday March 5th
Light wind from E to N.E and fine Weath
Steering W.b.S. all Sail Set, All Hands washed off
the Ship in Side,

Tuesday March 6th

Light wind from S.E and fine weather, Steering W½S, Unbent the Fore topsail and ~~bent~~ & Repaired it and bent it, Painted the windows

Wednesday March 7th

Light wind from N to E and some Rain Showers, Employed on the Rigging, Making Spunyarn, Salted the Fish over, Cooper Repairing the Boat, Painted the Cabin overhead, Repaired the old Main Spencer

Thursday March 8th

Moderate wind from N.E.b.N and good weather, Steering W Carring all Sail, Employed on the Rigging, Painting the Cabin, Cooper Repairing the Boats

Lat by obs 19.03 Long by Ch 123, 47

Friday March 9th

Fresh breze from N.N.E and good weather Steering W½S Carring all Sail, Employed on the Rigging Cooper Repairing a Boat, Painted the Pantry and Some of the State Rooms

Lat by obs 18, 10 Long by Ch 126, 49

Saturday March 10th

Fresh breze from N to N.N.E and good weather, Steering W½S Carring all Sail, Sat up the Fore & Main Rigging, Painting the Window Sashes and Companion way

Lat by obs 19°, 28'

Sunday March 11th

Light Wind from E and Cloudy, Steering W & W½S, All Sail Set, and Nothing Going onboard

Monday March 12th

Moderate wind from E and Some Showers of Rain, Steering W, Employed the Rigging, Cooper finished the Starboard Boat, Taring Down Rigging, Painting the In Side the Round House

Lat by obs 20, 12 Long by Ch 135, 48 W

Tuesday March 13th

Last night Calm and Rain Squalls from SE, Through the Day a Prest breeze from South good Weather, Steering Wby S, All Sail Set, In the Morning Broke out for Shooks & Cooper Setting up Shooks Employed in the Rigging, taring Down, Painting the Round House

Wednesday March 14th

Calm and Hot Weather and a Big Swell, Employed in taring the Rigging, Making a Mat, Setting up Shooks, Painting the Round House, Steerage Latch

Lat by obs 20, 32

Thursday March 15th

Light wind from NE and good Weather Steering Wby S, Carring all Sail, Painted the Foreman St, Lifboom, Bowsprit, Painting the Davits and in Side the Bulwerks Forward the Foremast, Varnished the Cabin, Saw a Finback

Lat by obs 20. 33 Long by Ch 140, 58

Friday March 16th

Prest breeze from NE and good Weather Steering Wby S Carring all Sail, Stood the Cask in the Fore peak, Painted the Main & Mizen Masts and Some of the Parts of the Ship, Cooper Setting up Shooks

Lat by obs 20, 28

Saturday March 17th Moderate N E trades and fine wather, Steering W by S, Carring all Sail, Cooper Setting up Shookes, Painted the Yards and the Boats over head, Painted the Bits and grind Stone hub, Killed our last Big Fat Ox to Day, had a bucket full of Eggs & part of them with Shells on

Lat by obs 20 -28 Long by ch 146, 54

Sunday March 18th Moderate wind from N E to E and warm wather, Steering W by S. All Sail Set, Saw a Finback

Lat by obs 20 24 Long by ch 149, 26

Monday March 19th Light wind from E and good wather Steering W by S. All Sail Set, Painted the Mainmast & Gripe rail and pumps over, and painted Some of the Iron work black, Making Spunyarn and at Mat

Lat by obs 20 20 Long by ch 152, 18

Tuesday March 20th Light wind from E and good wather, Steering W by S & W by S. All Sail Set, Cooper Making Bongs, Employed on the Rigging, Saw 2 Finbacks

Lat by obs 20, 29 Long by ch 153, 24

Wednesday March 21st Light wind from S S E and good wather, In the Forenoon Raised Land by bee to the S S W of us. top of the Mountain white with Snow, Steering W by S & W S W, Carring all Sail, Saw Mowee to the W of us, First part of the Day, Employed on the Rigging and Making Spunyarn Latter part of the Day Hauled up both Chanes and bent to the Anchors & got the Anchors off the Bow & over hauled the Gatheums of Chane, Reeving down the Tackle

Cooper hooping off bbls and Setting up Casks for Potatoes

Thursday March 22 th

Fine wather,

Last night light airs & the land, So we Steered around the land in to Tolwithae Bay. & Came to anchor at 8 A M. The pilott Came onboard and took us in. Anchore in 8 Fathems water, pretty Sandy in Verry Big Swell on & Breaking heavey on Shore & on the Reef. The Big Steamer is a Shore here, The Ship Josephene Struck on the Reef & throwed over board Some oil to Keepe from Strikeing heavey & all Sandy went through the night & Blowing Strong from S.W. Broke out 40 bbls of Meat out of the hold and Coopered them & hooped them with Iron hoopes and Stowed them back, Tooke from Shore 40 bbls of Pork. & Tooke 11 Casks a Shore and Filled them with fresh water, & got for a beef

Friday March 23 d

Fresh trades and Sea breezes,

Got off 2 Rafts of fresh water and all our Provisions from Shore, Stowed Down the Meat in the Mizen hold and hoisted the oil on Deck from the Mizen hatch

Saturday March 24 th

Sea breeze and Fine wather

Broke some oil out the Fore hatch and lashed it on Deck, tooke onboard 90 bbls of Potatoes at $3,50 . 3 large hogs $13,00 all, 12 Sheepe $1,75, And a Cask of old bread at 3 Cts a lb, At Sundown I Came onboard to go to Sea

Sunday March 25th
Last night at 3 AM

we got under way with light airs off the land and Stood out to the W & W, at 9 this morning took the trades and Steered W By N. Carring all Sail, Saw a Schooner Steering to the E, at Sundown took the wind from S & W Under the lee of Kauai

Monday March 26th

This morning we arrived off Honolulu and I went on shore and returned to the Ship at Sundown with my letters and Stood off and on all night

Tuesday March 27th

Trade wind and fine weather At 10 AM took the Pilot and went in to Honolulu Harbor to Ship our oil

Monday 2D April

I Finished up my Business on Shore and Came onboard the Ship at Night with all Sandy but Mr Rogers, he is on Shore Sick at the Sailors Home, I will wate one weeke for him and Stand off and on, As the way about getting in to the Boat to Come off. I told Mr Brown to get in to the Boat, he Refused to Do So Until Mr Usher Came Down So I tooke hold of his Collar and pulled him in to the Boat, he being Saucy I laid him down in the Boat, he hit me and I Choaked him,

Tuesday April 3D

Light airs from S and Calm Stood towards Molokai, Washed off the out Side of the Ship and painted one Side of her Tooke the Starboard Boat on Deck, & Cooper Repairing her, Picked over my Tamarins and put Molosses on them

Wednesday April 4th

Light Variable airs and Fine Weather, Finished painting Ship, Cooper Repairing a Boat, Mr Brown off Duty in Night tooke a breeze from N. Saw a Humpback around the Ship We are in the Passage East of Honolulu, Saw 3 Sail

Thursday April 5th

Light Wind from N E and good Weather Ship off Molokai, Repairing the Main topsail, Saw 2 Schooners, Mr Brown is off Duty, that is he Refuses to Do Duty yet

Friday April 6th
Fine Wather, & We are
Repairing Sails, Laying off and on East of
Honolulu, Saw 2 Schooners

Saturday April 7th
Fresh NE trades and
good Wather, Repairing Sails, Saw a Lumper
back, Saw Several Ships laying off and on
Honolulu, Saw a Schooner and a Steamer

Sunday April 8th
Moderate trades and good Wather
In the Morning We run down off the Passage
I went onboard the Fanny, The Fanny Anchored
and then I went a shore with Capt Hunting &
Saw Mr Rogers had got Well

Monday April 9th
Trade Wind and warm Wather and
Some thunder and Lightning, I Gunished up my
Buisness on Shore, then took a Shore Boat and
Came off to the Ship with Mr Rogers, and then Sat
all Sail and Steered off to the West for Atooi

Tuesday April 10th
Fresh NE trade Wind and Some
rain Squalls & Lightning through the night, At
10 AM Anchored at Atooi, Ship Ocean Capt Barber
Stoped a while and got a few Potatoes, and left We took
onboard Wood & a Calf Beef, A Schooner Came in and
anchored, Anchored in 15 Fathoms and 7/8 Fathoms
Chain out

Wednesday April 11th
Strong NE trades and Some
Rain Squalls, Rugged around the Ship and a big Swell
Took onboard 20 Cords of Coar Wood at $5, per Cord, 3 Bullocks
at $12, a piece, Several Logs at 3, 4 & 6 Dollars a piece
Some Bannas, 20 bbls of Sweete potatoes at $2, per bbls
13 Doz Eggs at 25 Cts a Doze. 3 Doz Fowls, Some Pine Apples
We Sawed up our Wood and Stowed it away, Sold 8 gals
of Cowhead oil at 70 Cts per gall, At 5 PM we got
Under Way and Steered around to the N W of the Island
& Put letters onboard the Schooner Go Honolulu

Thursday April 12th
This Morning Calm between
the two Islands, At 10 AM Took the Trades
from NE and Steered NW Took the anchors
on the Bow and Stowed the Chains, Took our
Grass on Deck to Dry, Sawed up Some Wood
Took in the Gallandsails, over Bullock & Cut Down
bad

Friday April 13th
Fresh breeze from NE and good
Weather, Steering NW Carring all Sail, Employed
in Sewing Mats on the Lead Stays, Overhauling the
Cutting gear, Cooper Repairing a Boat, One of
My Crew is Sick, Killed 2 Pigs and Had one for
Dinner,
Lat by Obs 25, 25 N Long by Ch ~~162, 13~~ W
161, 04

Saturday April 14th
Light wind from E and good
Weather, Steering NW by W Carring all Sail, Stocked
up the Mizen Topmast Rigging and tightened up
the Truss Band, Knotting Yarns, Cooper Finished
Repairing one Boat and put her in the Cranes
and Took in another Boat to Repair
Lat by Obs 28, 01 Long by Ch 161, 38 West

Sunday April 15th

Light wind from S and fine wather, Steering N.N.W All Sail Set, Saw Nothing

Lat by obs 29, 45 Long by Ch 162, 15

Monday April 16th

Light wind from S.W to W and good wather most the time, Steering N.N.W and Leading N by W All Sail Set, Making Courtains for the house and a Chouse for the Crosstrees, Cooper Nailing over a Boat The wather is Cooler, Killed a pig

Lat by Dec 31, 40

Tuesday April 17th

Light wind from N.E by E and good wather, Steering N.W by N. All Sail Set, Saw 2 Finbacks, Over hauling Rigging gear, Coiling New whalelines, Cooper finished Repairing a boat and Looke on another to Repair,, Painted 4 Boats,

Lat by obs 33, 9 Long by Ch 162, 23

Wednesday April 18th

This Morning Took a fresh breeze from S.W and fine wather, Steering N by W ½ W All Sail Set, Unbent the Main gollard Sail & Repaired it and Bent it, Unbent the Main Royl and Repaired it, Killed a Bullock, Cooper Repairing a Boat, Painted a Boat, Took My Bananas in the Cabin

Lat by obs 35, 2 Long 163 West

Thursday 19th Light airs from W and Calm all Day, Thick Rainy Weather, Heeding N.W by N. All Sail Set, Broke out for Whale line & Water Saw a whale Bird, Heavy Swell from W.

Friday April 20th Last Night Light wind from the N and thick weather, Heading upon opposite tacks This Morning Calm, In the forenoon took the Wind from W. and Heading N by W. Led Rain, Took in the gallard Sails, Set the gallard Sails this afternoon, and Coiled Some Whale lines, Cooper put a band Clasp on one of the Stenkins to the barrier & Made Some buoys

Saturday April 21st Stron wind from W to W.N.W Heading from N.N.W to N, Carring Reefed topsails, Split the Lee in peaces and bent another, Very Squally & a Heavy Swell on, Weather quite Cool & Some Hail Stones, Let the Men have Clothes, Bad weather for our Cattle, Built a Pyre in the Stove for the first time Lat by obs 39, 44 Long by Ch 162, 30

Sunday April 22 This day had the wind from W by N and Cloudy Most the time and a fresh breze Heading N by W Carring all Sail, Weather quite Cool, Last Night wind N.W

Lat by obs 41, 0

Monday April 23d Last Night wind from W.N.W and Heading to the N, This Morning Calm, At 10 AM took a breze from S.W and Steered N.W by W all Sail Set, Painted 2 Boats, and Coiled Some whalelines, Cooper Making a Skiff Boat Unbent the old Main topsail and bent a better one Repaired the Main Royal and bent it, Ab: two Bullock eat for fast rate Lat by obs 42, 41 Long by Ch 162, 15

Tuesday April 24th Strong wind & Squalls

S.E. & Squalls Rain Storm and Thick Weather Steering N.W by W, Carring Main top gallant Sail, Big Swell from S.W, Latter part of the Day More Moderate and wind hauling to the West, Set all Sail,

Wednesday April 25th

Fresh breeze from S.W and Thick Weather most the time, Steering N.W by W. Carring all Sail, Getting the New Gies Ready & over hauling the Cutting Blocks, Making Bone Sea Swing Stuff. Cooper Making a Skiff Boat, Killed a Bullock,

Lat by Obs 48, 20 Long W by Ch. 168, 02

Thursday April 26th

Last Night had a fresh breeze from S.W, in the Course of the Night wind hauled to the W. and headed off to N.W, Fore noon Calm, Course N.W by W. At 1 PM took a breeze from S.E. and Steered N.W by W, Clear the First of the Day, At 6 PM Came up Rainy, I Painted My Boat over but there is no Chance for the paint to Dry, Cooper making the Skiff Boat Set up Canvas Curtins to the Side of the Boat house and Made a house for the Fore top Crosstrees, Making Boatsails

Lat by Obs 50, 00 Long by Ch. 168, 41

Friday April 27th

Begins with Strong wind from S.E Steering N.W by W. Carring Main top gallant Sail, At 6 in the Morning wind hauled to S.W by S, Closed Reefed the topsails, At 8 Called all hands and Loved to, Heading S.E by S, Found the boats of & turned them over & got Thing Snug for Bad Weather, Saw Kelp and a Seal Water Some greene, Sent the Main Staysail, Burst the Fore topmast Staysail and Sent another, Blowe hard in

Squalls & a Big Sea, Pounded all our Gouds,,

Saw whole Birds Lat by Obs 51, 56 Long by Ch 170, 44

Saturday April 18th

Strong wind from Wly S. In the Morning Sat Whole topsails and Stood to the N W by the wind for the Fox Islands, At 9 A M Saw Amoukhta Island to the N N W of us, We Steered around to the East of this Island and in to Bherings Sea, this is the Island East of the 1st passage and this is a good passage At 5 P M we was to the N of all the Islands, had Strong wind and hail Squalls a Sharp Sea on

at 4 P M Lat by Obs 52, 44 Long by Ch 171, 0 E

Sunday April 19th

Moderate wind from the W and good Weather, Reading N W by N & N N W Making about a South Course a N by W Course, At night all most Calm an appearance of a Change of wind, Weather quite warm

Lat by Obs 54, 45 N

Monday April 20th

This morning took a breze from S S W and Steered W N W. all Sail Sat Latter part of the Day blowed fresh, Saw Some Hagleets, Last Night Heard Whales plenty of Finbacks around the Ship & Calm Cooper finished the Skiff Boat, Lashed the Cutting blocks to the Mast Head, with New lashings, The Weather is not verry Cold, Boat Steerers grinding Irons and Making Boat Sails and getting the Boats ready for whaleing

Lat by Obs 55, 58 Long by Ch 172, 56

Tuesday May 1st 1866

Strong wind from S.S.W and Rugged weather Steering W.N.W Last Night Carried A Short Sail Throught the Day Carried them for gallard Sail, Thick Cloudy Weather, Saw Ducks & Mogletts and Whale Birds

Lat by Obt 38,00 Long by Hour 176,42

Wednesday May 2d

Moderate wind from W and fine Weather, Heading N.W and S.S.W, All Sail Set, Stood in to greene water, Dried Some Wet Sails and getting Ready for whaling, Put the Whelps on the Windlass

Lat by Obs 39,20 Long by Ch 177, 01 W

Thursday May 3d

Light wind from W and fine weather, Beating to the West N West upon opposite tacks, This morning passed through a Streak of greene water and Saw quite plenty of Sharp tail Ducks and gulls, Employed in Baking Bone Seasoning and making Boat Sails, Put out the fifth Boat, Put Canvas around the Jear to the mast Crosstrees for a House, Put My Scuff Boat in to the water and Sailed around the Ship with 2 Men in,

Lat by Obs 39,45 Long by Ch 179.00 W

Friday May 4th

Begins with variable airs, Latter part light wind from S.S.W and fine weather, Now and then a Foggy Squall, Boatsteerers grinding Irons, Coopers Putting the Whelps in the windlass, Put the Cutting Stage out Saw Some Ducks, Making Bone Seasoning Stuff Steering N.W by W. all Sail Set, Fine warm Weather

Lat by Obs 40, 16 Long by Ch 179, 48

Saturday May 5th

Fresh wind from N to N.E

through the Day and good weather, Heading E from W.N.W to N.W. all Sail Sat, We have crosed the ground where we saw plenty of whales last season, At 2 PM saw Cape Navarin, At night saw the land plain all along to the N of us, No Ice to be seen, At 6 PM wind E.N.E. steered W by N, See not many Birds & Signs of whales

Lat of 3 PM by Obs 61° 1/2 Long by Chron East 178.6

Sunday May 6th

First part of the Day light airs from N and Calm & fine pleasant weather, Cape Navarin Bearing N.E by N by Compass 40 miles off, Saw a little Ice in Shore by the Cape, At 1 PM Took a fresh wind from N and We Steered off to E.N.E, At 5 PM Took in the galland Sails, Short Tropling Sea on, See No Signs of a Bowhead Killed one last Night, At 6 PM Brought out Boy Archangle and Cape Shadrins plain in Sight

Lat by Obs 178,05 Long E by Chron 61,42

Monday May 7th

Strong wind from N and Rugged weather, In the Morning Sat the Courses with Reefed topsails and Stood to the W by the wind at 12 AM We was in the Boy of Archangle Gable, the Boy was Full of Ice and Ice Closen Shore between the Capes, We laid aback here till 3 PM and got an Observation, our Chronometer was 32 miles out of the way by the land, Saw a Devel Fish going North along the Land, Saw a Ship off to the S.S.W we run off and Spoke her, it was the Gay Head, Capt Kelly, he Came onboard of us, He has been about 60 miles Jest from S.W. then we, Saw Nothing, Saw No Ice, At 9 Shortened Sail

Lat by Obs 62,9 Long by Land East 179,04

Tuesday May 8th

Strong wind from N.N.W and good watter, Beating to the N along Scattering Ice off from the land 15 miles and Some Scattering Ice off to the East of us, Saw quite plenty of Ducks on the water, At 12 A.M. Saw a Bowhead quite Still Lowered the Boats and Chast him 3 hours, Called the Boats aboard, While hoisting the Boats up, the whale Came up along Side the Ship in the watter blast and Spouted Several times and then went off to the N, At 6 P.M. Spoke the Gayhead, they Saw one whale going North, So we will work to the N, The North Headland to the N of Cape Thadeus Barring W by S Distant 20 miles

Wednesday May 9th

Fresh wind from N.N.W and good watter In the Morning at 4 made Sail and Stood to the East acrost the Strip of Clear watter and Came to Ice Saw no whales, then we Stood over to the West Ice and Saw 4 large Bowheads and Chased all the afternoon, The whales are at Some, Some Strips of Big Ice, The Gayhead got a whale, Land to the West in Sight over 40 miles off, We Rove our guies and Cutting Falls, and Killed a Dog,

Lat by obs 63,00 North

Thursday May 10th

Strong wind from N and Rugged watter, Carring Short Sail by the wind, amongst a Nakes of Ice, Saw 4 or 5 large Bowheads and Seem to be at Some, Chased most of the Day, Cant See the whales very well to Keep the Run of them, Saw a grate many Ducks flying to the N.E, I went aboard the Gayhead and Staid 3 hours, they have got a good whale and they are a boiling

Lat about 62,54 Land 30 miles off

Friday May 11th This Day blows a Strong gale from NbW and a thick Cold Snow Storm, Carrey Close Reefed topsails upon opposite tacks, Dogey the Ice, The Body of Ice to the Nte of us and Drifting Down on us. So we Run off Some Land to the W'd of us about 15 Miles off, Hoisted the Boats up Verry Cold Freezeng wather, thick Muddy water, We Killed a Hog to Day, We have drifted off to the South Some ways, Mr Lepings is off Duty with a tooth acke

Saturday May 12th Strong wind from N to NbW and Clear through the Fore noon, Sat Reefed topsails and Lie and Gore Sail and Stood in to Cape Thadeus, The Bay full of Ice, Ice along Shore, Saw a Shark Rock off Cape Navar in that looks like a Sail, little ways off Shore, Some Scattering Ice off Shore, Latter part of the Day thick and Snowy, Saw the Payhead off to the leeward a Boiling, Beating to the Nor Wd we are throught Scattering Ice, Clear'd off Duty with tooth acke, Saw Some large Killers

Sunday May 13th Light wind from N and good wather Through the Fore noon worked to the W'd through the Ice, At 1 P'M Saw a Bowhead, Lowered the Boats and Chased, Saw and heard 6 or 8 Bowheads During the after noon & they was quite Still & Stay Down an hour, Saw plenty of Duck Flying about, Land in Sight to the West about 30 miles off, We got a whale and Cut him in in the night it was a large Cow whale, Saw a Walrus and 2 Small Finbacks

Lat by Obs 62, 48

Monday May 14th Light wind from N.W and foggy in the forenoon & clear in the afternoon, Finished Cutting our whale this morning and Started the works, Saw one Whale going S.E & Chased him, The Gayhead Came Close to us and then run off & hove about, She Saw 2 whales and Lowered her Boats twice, Scattering Ice and plenty of Ducks flying about, Saw Seals Cape Shadows in sight to the West

Lat by obs 62, 42

Tuesday May 15th Light wind from S.S.E and fine weather, At 5 in the Morning Stood in to the Western Ice and Saw a whale, The Gayhead to the leeward of us Chasing whales, We lowered all 6 Boats I Struck a whale and we got him and Cut him in, It was a large Bull whale, Gayhead Chased all Day & the whales worked to the West & N.W Some At night tooke the wind from N.W and Snow, Saw a Walrus, Saw Cape Shadows to the S.W of us Ice reaches around to S.W of us, Employed in Boiling

Wednesday May 16th Blows a heavy gale from E.N.E and a thick Snow Storm Laying too under the lee of Strips of Ice and quite Smooth, an old Swell Comeing in from S.S.E. Some Scattering Ice, Barometer Down very low, Veered off on opposite tacks, Saw nothing of the Gayhead, I think She got a whale last night or got her Boats fast in the Ice For after the wind Shifted to the N.W the Ice Closed us, We are employed in Boiling

Thursday May 17th Strong Wind from N.E to N and a thick Snow Storm all Day, In the Morning Sat Double Reefed topsails and Beat to the N.E Some till we Came to Thick Ice, Saw Nothing At 4 Pld Tore aback for better Weather, Employ'd in Bailing,

Friday May 18th In the Morning blowed Strong from N.W and Cleared off Cold, Saw the land to the W.ward of us Before Night Gine Weather and all Sail Sat Beating N.N.E along the West Body of Ice, At 9 Pld Raised 3 Bowheads, Lowered the Boats and got a large Cow Whale with Bone 14 Feet long, Saw Ducks Lat about 62° 48 Long about 179° 10

Saturday May 19th Light Wind from N.N.E to E and good Weather, Finished Cutting our Whale this Morning, Saw 2 Bow Heads and lowered for them & the Whales went in to the S.W Ice, Saw Ducks, Saw a Ship to the N.E of us, Employ'd in Bailing, Came up with the outer Bob Stay and put an Iron bolt in for the Head was off the Copper Boalt and out one Side

Lat by Obs 62, 52

Sunday May 20th Strong gale from N.E and a thick Snow Storm, Carried Close Reefed topsails and laid aback ~~for~~ for Ice, All Hands Stowing Down oil in the Main hold, Big Swell from S. At Night the gale Broke

Monday May 21st Moderate breze from N.W and a thick Wet Snow Storm all Day, We Beat to the N Some last Night At 9 this Morning Saw a Whale off Deck Close by the Ship Lowered the Boats, Saw 3 or 4 Whales, Got one to the Ship at 4 Pld and Cut him in, Heavy Ice to the West of us but Clear water here, Saw nothing of the Gay Head

Tuesday May 22d D

Light wind from E & N E and

fine Watched through the fore noon, At 5 in the Morning
Saw 3 Bowheads along the Ice, Lowered the Boats and
got a nice Cow whale and Cut her in, Saw more whales
and plenty of Ducks flying about The water is full of
feede, fine brit, Saw a Ship to the S W of us, Heavey
Ice to the W of us, We are in the light of Ice to the N E,
Latter part of the Day foggy, I think there is plenty of
whales in this Ice, These whales are the 70 & 80 bbls Whales
It is time the Ships was there

Lat by obs 63,10 Long about 179, W

Wednesday May 23 D

Moderate wind from N N E and Fresh
Watched in the fore noon, Saw 3 or 4 whales and Chased,
Whales going South, Stood to the N E and Saw whales about
the Ice, Struck one whale and Drawed by holding on
line to hard, Struck a large whale and got him along
side at 8 P M, Saw plenty of whales in the Ice, Latter
part of the Day fine Clear Weather & good Whaleing Ice,
Saw plenty of Ducks, Ship Gayhead in Sight Chasing
whales, Heavey Ice to the West, We have had a good Deal
of Bad-Watched whale Lately It is time we had better Weather

Lat about 63, N

Land in Sight to the W about 40 miles off

Thursday May 24 D

Moderate wind from N W and fine
Weather In the Morning we Finished Cutting our Big
Whale and Made Sail and beat back to the N W and
at night raised the whales and got one to the Ship
& Broke out for more blubber Room, Gayhead compared
Saw the Barque President & Spoke Barque Lagoda & Barque
three brothers just here from the South and Reported
the Ships off South and they Saw Few whales there

Friday May 25th
Fresh breeze from N W and good weather
Finished Cutting our whale and Set Sail & Beat to the
N along the Ice Saw some Finbacks, Spoke Ship Gayhead
2 whales, Spoke & gamed with Capt Faber in Barque
Three brothers, Saw the Gayhead take her 3d whale
Employed in Boiling
Lat by obs 63, 3

Saturday May 26th
Fresh wind from N and Fine weather
Laying along the Ice, Saw Several whale & they made
no chance to Strike or Keepe the Run of them, Lowered
the Boats 3 times, Packed Ice to the West of us,
Barque Lagoda Got 2 Whales this Day, 4 Ships in Sight,
Employed in Boiling, We are in a Streak of Clear
water & Ice to the E & West of us, Thick reddish water

Sunday May 27th
Fresh breeze from N and good weather,
Carring Whole topsails, Beating to the Windward and Running off
Some and laying aback Some, About 10 Miles betwixt the
East Ice and West Ice, Saw 3 Whales going N E, Spoke
the Gayhead, She Saw 3 whales along the Ice, Saw the three
Brothers Chasing whales, 4 Ships encompasing, Gayhead &
Lagoda Boiling, we are Boiling, Broke out our Plates
from the Mizen hatch and Stowed them in the Round house
& Stowed our Bone in Mizen hatch betwixt Decks

Monday May 28
Fresh wind from N E and good weather
At 8 in the Morning we Steered off to the S W and Run
till 2 PM and Spoke Barque Merlin, Capt Sherman Came
onboard, Saw Several Ships to the Leward Run off
One was the Rainier and Rosco, We are Surrounded with
Ice & now will work back to the N in this Bay of Clear
water, Ship Gayhead Run off with us and gamed with us
All the Ships in the Lagoon Run off and Now work back

Ships Have Seen a Few whales off Cape Thadjus
We are employed in Boiling, Now Have 6 Ships
in this Lagoon Three Brothers, Gayhead, Merlin, President
& Lagoda & Cornelius Howland Packed Ice to the West
and Ice all around to the West, Saw Cape Thadjus
to the W of us about 30 Miles off

Tuesday May 29th

Fresh breeze from N and Fine Clear
weather, Beating through Scattering Ice to the N,
All the Ships a head of us, We was Stowing Down
oil in the Main Hold and Carried Short Sail & Boiling,
Saw the Three brothers & Lagoda take whales along Side
& Cut, Saw the Gayhead with Boats Down

Lat by obs 63, 6

Wednesday May 30th

Light wind from N through
the first part of the Day and Fine weather, Laying aro
nd the Ice, Saw 3 Ships with Their Boats Down,
Chaseing whales, We Saw one whale and lowered
for him and the Three Brothers Boat Struck him
and lost him in the Ice, 5 Sail Close by and ~~two~~ 3
of them a boiling, We are employed in Boiling

Lat by obs 63° 8'

Thursday May 31st

Light wind from N and Cloudy
with Rain, Saw the Threebrothers Strike a whale and
loose him in the Ice, Saw a large Bowhead going N E
and Lowered for him, We are in a Strip of Water and
heavy Ice all around, Plenty of Ducks, Whale Birds and
Some Small Finbacks, 5 Ships in Sight, I gamed with
the Merlin, She Saw Several whales last night & Closed,

Lat about 63, 10 Long about 179, West

Friday June 1st

This Day Begins with a little Rain & Moderate Wind from N. Latter part of the Day fine Weather, Ships in the Ice, Saw a Whale Still, Chased them in Company with Three Brothers Boats, the Brown went on to the Whales Eye and Started him, Employd in Bailing, 5 Ships encompaing, I went onboard the Gayhead & the Captain of the Barque President was there

Lat about 63° 2'

Saturday June 2d

Fresh breeze from N.W. and fine Weather, Ships in the Scattering Ice, Saw the Three Brothers Boats Down, At 8 in the Morning we Saw an Open Sea to the S.E. of us, So we Put the Ships in to the thickest Ice to the East of us and Drove her through in to Clear Water, Three Brothers, President, Gayhead & Laguda encompaing, Left the Merlin in the Ice Saw a Number of Whales along the Ice after getting in to Clear Water & all 5 Ships Chasing, Three Brother Struck and lost the Whale in the Ice Saw plenty of Ducks, Whale Birds and Walruses The Whales was going North in to the Ice

Lat by Obs 63° 17'

Sunday June 3d

Fresh breeze from N.W and fine Clear Weather, After laying aback a while this morning We Steered by the Wind to the North along the Ice with the other 4 Ships, At 4 Pm we run back with the Gayhead where we Came out of the Ice, Saw the Merlin in the Ice Chasing Whales, All Hands Stowed Down oil in the Main Hold & Bailing, Packed Ice all along to the N.E & No Signs of Whales, We are in an open Sea

Lat by Obs 63° 47' Long by Ch 178° 03'

Monday June 4th

Begins with light airs from N N W and fine weather, This morning we was in the Bight of Ice, where we Came out to the East of the Ice all 4 of the Ships have Came back here, Saw the Merlin in the Ice have her Boats Down, Saw 2 Right Whales going to the South along the Ice, Struck one and he Run in the Ice and Broke out two tubs of Lind and Drawed from the Whale, Stood in to the Ice, Saw one Bowhead going North in the Ice, Caught a Walrus, Saw Plenty of Whale Birds, Duck & Whale Birds, The Ice is getting thin, This afternoon Took a light breze from Sand Foggs

Lat by Obs 63.10 Long about 178 West

Tuesday June 5th

Light wind from S E to E S E and fine weather, In the Morning we was in the Ice, We beat out of the Ice and Steered to the N N E along the Ice, Resident and Three brothers encompaing, Saw Nothing through the Day, Packed Ice all along, Left the Merlin and Lagoda in the Ice, Employd in Bailing, All hands Stowing oil in the Main hold, Chocked off the Main hold,

Lat by Obs 63,45

Wednesday June 6th

First part of the Day light wind from E S E Heading N E all Sail Set and thick Fogg, At 4 in the Morning Tove aback, Latter part of the Day light wind from N W Headed in to the W S W for the Ice at 5 PM Came to the Ice, Tacked and Headed to the N E, At 6 PM Fogg lifted Some, Saw the land to the N E Under the Fogg about 15 Miles off, Saw a Walrus and Seen plenty of the Noisey little Ducks, Employd in Bailing Tongue

Thursday June 7th Light wind from N W and Fine
weather At 4 in the Morning Saw a grate Number of
Bowheads along the Ice and werking to the W & W
These whales are off the N E Point of Ice, the land
about 20 miles off and I think Plover Bay is in Sight
to the N E of us, We Can werk to the W & W betwixt
the Ice and land, Saw Plenty of whales in gams off from
the Ice and all werking to the W & W, We Struck
two whales and Cut one and lost the other in the Ice
by the Irons Drawing and whale Spouting Thick Blood
Saw Walruses and whale Birds, Dark greene water
These whales has Came from the South where we Saw
them going North, Three Brothers Close by and 1 More
Ships to the South Comeing to the N E along the Ice
These are the Small whales & there Spouts looked
like Develfish

Lat by obs 64, 12 North

Friday June 8th

Begins with light airs and Calm, At 3 in the
Morning Saw plenty of whales Come out of the N E
Point of Ice and Some go W and Some go E, Chased, but
there was not wind enough to Strike, The Three brothers
got a whale, At 8 PM Saw plenty of whales Come out
of the Point of Ice and go W & W fast, Chased them,
Latter part of the Day Fresh breeze from N W and Fine
Clear weather, Hauled our Chane Cables on Deck and bent
them on the Anchors, Put the Thousand lb anchor on the
Bow, 3 Sail in compainy, Merlin, Lagoda and Three Bro-
thers, Land plain in Sight

Lat by obs 64, 20 Long by Ch 175, 17

Saturday June 9th

Fine weather and light airs and Calm
In the Morning a lot of whales Came out of the point
of Ice & Struck over to the Land N E and Some to the W & W
Chased, Three brothers Cut a whale, Lagoda and Merlin
is here

Saturday June 9th

Fresh breeze from W and fine weather, Last night Saw plenty of whales come out of the Ice and Strike off to the W.N.W, betwixt the Ice and land, Carried Sail to keepe up with the whales, At 3 P.M the whales was Still, Struck 2 whales, Drawed from one and Saved one & Cut Lines, Merlin got a whale, Latter part of the Day Stood to the N.W and Saw plenty of whales betwixt Land & Ice, Struck 2 & Line parted from one and Saved the other, The whales are in large gang, Saw a Ship Comeing from S. Call her the Fayhead

Lat above 64, 20

Sunday June 10th

Light wind from S.W and good weather At 3 in the Morning Finished Cutting our whale & Got Sail and Stood to the W till we Came to Ice Saw No whales, Spoke Barque President from the Lead of the Straden Sea and Cape Barking Cape, Reports No Ice in the Straden Sea and Saw few Small whales going N.E Close in Shore & the Natives has got Several whales, Capt Faber, Capt Kelly & Capt Shearman Came onboard of us, Had a yarn, All Seen plenty of whales going N.E, Neck of Ice to the S.W of us yet Saw the Nicola and She Reports all the Ships off Cape Shalins around the Ice and See No whales & only 2 whale has been taken & a very few Seen down there, The Small whales has gone North and the big whales are South yet,

Monday June 11th

First part of the Day Strong wind from N and good weather and a big Swell from S. Steering to the E.N.E for Hover Bay, Latter part of Hover Bay and Calm, The Natives Came onboard and I bought about 200 lbs of Bone for Tuey. The Natives has taken 20 whales about here and they have plenty of Bone

Then Reported plenty of Whales went North last Week & they Took a Whale last night, In the Morning we Saw a Whale in the tide ripple Close in Shore and got Close to him with the Boats and Started them off & Sail Close by and 3 a Bailing, We are employed in Bailing, got the Anchors off the Bows to anchor in the Bay

Lat by obs 64, 16

Tuesday June 12th

Light airs from E S E and Calm and good Weather, At 9 Did Anchored in 22 Fathoms of water, Half way betwixt the Heads of Clover Bay, Latter part of the Day Sent 2 Boats off Whaling Saw 3 Whales, Working to the East, Sonae Ice up Bay, Barque Nord Came in here and her Boats got a Whale & then She anchored, The Captain Came onboard of us, Barque President Came in here and anchored, We Stowed Down 100 bbls of oil in the Fore hatch and brought the Larboard Side out with the Fore hatch, Employed in Bailing, let go our Thousand lbs anchor, The Natives has Caught 12 Whales here & have plenty of Bone

Wednesday June 13th

Fresh breze this Morning from N and good Weather, At 5 in the Morning Called all Hands and Sent them off Whaling, Saw 1 Whale going East, Barque President & Barque Nord left here this after Noon, Nord is Bound to the Arctic, We are employed in Bailing, I have Bought a lot of Bone this Day with Rum 2 Water to 1 Rum, there is plenty of Bone to be had here for Rum and Tobaco, Capt Kelly Came onboard of us this after Noon a while

Lat betwixt East & West Head by obs 64, 15

Thursday June 14th
Fresh breeze from S.W.

Cloudy wather, 4 Boats off whaleing, Saw 3 or 4 whales going along the land to the N.E, Saw the Lagoda pass to the East, My Boat Spoke her, She is from the Ice and Saw 3 or 4 whales there, Brig William C Talbert Came in off the Heads to trade, Capt Dallman, At Night Shipd James Murry Came in Close by and the Captain Came onboard of us, he reports a Fleete of Ships in the Ice where we Came out of the Ice, he has been in to heavey Ice and is Right from the Ice, Only 3 or 4 whales taken there and he Saw plenty of whales in Thick Ice, The Natives Came onboard and traded Bone for Rum, One Canoe from St Lawrence Island

Friday June 15th

This fore Noon light wind from S.W and Calms, At 6 in the Morning Tooke the Anchor and Sat all Sail and Stood ~~to~~ out of Plover Bay to the S.E and worked for the Straits, Saw 3 Ships to the S.E of us, The Brig off Plover Bay, Latter part of the Day off Marcus Bay & the Natives Came onboard, and Cleaned out the Blubber Room, Tooke the wind from N.E and light, All hand employd in Stowing Down oil in the fore hold, both Sides of the fore hold is now brought forward to the fore hatch, Saw a Devel Fish going West,

Saturday June 16th

Begins with light wind from S.W and fine weather, off Marcus Bay, Steered to the N, Saw Plenty of Devel Fish, Latter part of the Day fresh breeze from S.W, off Indian point lay hove to, Saw about 6 Bowheads going to the N, Saw one going S.W Past, Saw Cakes of Ice off the point, Plenty Canoes off looking for whales, I bought a Big lot of large Walrus Tusks, & Some Whale Bone, We Raised 2 whales and got Close on

Barque three brothers just close by us Beating to the S.W

See 2 More Ships to the N of us, Bearing to the N, The Natives on Indian Point has Caught 5 whales of them have Caught walruses lately,

Sunday June 17th

Last night we Run to the N for St Lawrence Bay, This Morning Wind Hauled to the N.E and we Beat up to the Bay and found the Bay full of Ice, Spoke Ora to Anchor off the Bay, She has been to Kings Island and Seen no whales, Saw another Ship to Anchor off the N head land of the Bay, Saw Several Devel Fish and 2 Bowheads going N.E. fast, Saw plenty of Ducks off the mouth of the Bay, Saw a Ship off to the S of us, Latter part of the Day blowed Strong, took in the gallant Sails Employd in Bailing Longue, Off the Mouth of St Lawrence Bay, The Steerage Boy fell over Board out of the chizen Chanes and fell being over Board 15 or 20 Minutes we got him with the Boat, He got bewildered and did not Swim for the Boat

Monday June 18th

Strong wind from N and Rugged & a thick wet Snow Storm, Beating to the N.N.E. Carring reefed topsails, Employd in Bailing, Three Brothers passed us to Day, Beating N.N.E. Saw the Ora, Saw a Finback We are off St Lawrence Bay, 5 Men off Duty Sick one with Frozen Feet, One with a pain in the Stomach one with a Big Runing Sore on the small of his Back & 1st Mate and 2 Boatsteerers with a Boil on the Rist

Tuesday June 19th

Strong wind from N.N.W and thick Wather, Beating to the N.N.E. Carring Whole topsails, Saw East Cape to the N of us, Stood over to the N E of the Diomede Islands, Saw a Spot of Ice and Some Whale Birds and Small Duck

and a gam of Walrus, this day 15 miles N.N.E of Big Diomede Island, Finished Boiling last Night, Cooper Setting up Shookes for fresh water, Over 200 bbls of Water and oil on Deck, In the morning off N End of St Lawrence Bay, Saw a Ship Steering to the South, We are now in the Pacific

Wednesday June 20th

Fresh wind from N.W and good Weather, with some Snow Squalls, this morning we was to the N of East Cape, Saw the Huts on Shore and the bend full of Ice, Plenty of Bowel-fish off the bend along the Ice, A Big Field of Ice off N.E of East Cape, We Stood to the N of it, We Stood about 30 miles to the N.E of East Cape, this afternoon we steer back, So Now we are S.E of East Cape steering for the Diomede Island to get to the S of a Streak of Ice that Lyes South of East Cape, All Sail Set, Cooper Setting up Shooks, Last Night William Baker Died after being Sick a Month with Distress in the Stomach &c, this Morning we buried William Baker N.E of East Cape 15 Miles, oil at the time 200 Bowhead 10,000 Bone & 500 bbls of Bowel Fish, Mate off Duty ahead, 4 P. Mate of Duty with a Boat

Thursday June 21st

Strong wind from N and Clear weather, South of East Cape, Foggy off in the Straits, In the Morning we Hove too and Reefed the Topsails under the lee of East Cape, Some Big Ice in Shore, All hands employed in Stowing Down oil in the Citizen Hold, Capt Burns of the Ontario Came onboard of us He is from Cape Hadicus, Reports Ships there and they Saw whales there, he has Seen a few whales in the Straits and all going N, At 12 oClock Capt Shearman of Barque Merlin, Came onboard, he is right from the Compass grounds & Saw Nothing, The Ice in

The Arctic is about the Same as last Season at this time At 1 PM Saw a Bowhead along Side of the Ice and Saw Several through the after noon and had the Boats Down, but could not get one right, The Merlin & Ontario Keep off towards St Lawrence Bay, We Started to go but Cuffed to for the Whales, East Cape about 10 miles off, Mate of Deck in his bunk and 4th Mate off Deck with a Small Sail on his Rist

Friday June 22d

Light wind from N and fine warm weather Laying along to the South of East Cape in and around Some Ice, All hands Stowing Down oil in the Mizen hold, At 6 PM finished Stowing Saw a Bowhead heads to the NE of a Kip Sack, Had a Clear Day for the first time in a week, All Evening is Quiet and writing up the Journal, At night Sat all Sail

Saturday June 23d

Strong wind from SW and thick Weather, Last night 3 Canoes Came along Side from the Diomede Island & Came in thick fogg, In the morning Rugged, Tooke the Canoes on Deck and Beat to the South, At 4 PM fogg Cleared off and Found our Selves to the N of East Cape, Spoke the Islander Capt Horley, Clear, Capt Harley Came onboard and Reported the Ships South Coming N and a few whales Taken Since we left South, We Stood in to East Cape and Sent the Natives a Shore, Saw a Barque Beating to the S & Call her the Coral, Saw 4 other Sail to the South of us Running to the North, We are Close in to East Cape

Sunday June 24th

Light wind from W.S.W in the

fore noon, Heading N. All Sail Sat, Some Snow Squalls
Latter part of the Day Light wind from S and good weather,
Heading or Steering N.W. The George, Lida & Florida
in Compainy, Capt Fordham, Capt Davis & Capt Hathaway
Came onboard and Spent the Day, East Cape in Sight to
the S.W of us

Lat by obs 66, 40

Monday June 25th

Fresh breeze from S.S.E and Clear, Steering
N.N.W by Compass, 3 Ships incompainy. Past Cattering Cakes of
Ice with Walruses, At 11 A.M Saw 2 or 3 whales & 3 Ships
off to the West, Called the whales Ripsacks, At 1 P.M Saw
the Lydia a Stern of us Whaling Layed by the wind and
Stood to the S.W and raised Bowheads, Chased till 12 at Night,
Saw about 8 whales and Seem to be a Feeding and quite Still
Drove one whale away by Rushing on with Boats, Struck one
and line parted, I think the line had been Cut by Some one
Coiled a new line, Saw the Lydia Cutting & Saw another
Ship a Cutting & all the Ships with their Boats Down at times,
8 Ships in Sight, Saw whale Feede, Whale Birds, Ducks and Seals
& Plenty of walruses, Mr Brown off Duty ahead

Lat by obs 68,01 Long by Ch 168, 34' West

Tuesday June 26th

Light wind from W.S.W and good weather,
Beat to the N.W Some along the Ice, Saw 3 or 4 Bowheads but
Made No chance to lower the Boats, Saw 11 Ships & 4 of them
a Boiling, Saw Several Ships Boats Down. At 6 P.M
I went onboard the Notatas & Joined with Capt Baliveau

Lat about 68, 10

Wednesday June 27th

Strong wind from S.S.E &
Rugged, Foggy most the Day, Keen to the N.N.W
Some last Night, Saw Several Bowheads along the Ice

Latter part of the Day 7 or 8 Ships in Sight and most of them Chasing whales & 3 of them a Boiling, The whales Dont Seam to be in a hurry to get in to the Ice, they Come out 4 or 5 Miles in to Clear water to Feede & there is Some large whales here, The Ice is not heavey and open to the N

Lat about 68, 20 Long about 168, 50

Thursday June 18th

Strong wind from S and Rugged weather, In the morning we Stood [illegible] to the Ice and Reefed the topsails, Saw a whale and Lowered for him the Evenings Struck and the whale Run afoul of the Ice and after wards, 3 more Boats Lost to him in Clear water then they Sat the whale Spouting thick blood, the whale went in to heavey Ice and we lost the whale and the 4 Boats line, Mr Rogers Did not work Real Smart on the whale to Stop him from going in to the Ice Latter part of the Day I went onboard the Mount Vernon for towline, for we was out of line, Capt Phillips had no line to Spair, I went onboard the Lydia and Capt Hathaway let me have 3 Coils of line and 6 Iggys & 5 one Glued Irons, and I went onboard the George & Capt Davis let me have 1 Coil of whale line & 12 Iggys,

Lat by Ob 68, 40 Long by Ch 169, 01

Friday June 19th

Light airs from SSE and [illegible] foggy most of the time, Had it Clear most of the time and we Stood through a Strip of Ice where we lost our whale yesterday, Saw Nothing of the whales, Spoke Capt Phillips, and he Steered off E.S.E. Spoke the George and got my Slops 2 Dozen Socks, 1 Doz Mittins, 6 Pants, 1 Dozen Draws, Capt Hathaway, Capt Baleman & Capt Lovelin Come onboard the George, I let Capt Baleman have Piece of Mince in of Mashene, Saw 3 other Ships

Lat by Ob 68.57 Long about 169

Saturday
Friday June 30th

Light wind from the SSE

The first part of the Day are Cloudy, In the Morning we Set all Sail and Run off to the S along the Ice & Ships encompaing, Saw 2 Bowheads & Some Walruses on the Ice, At 12 A.M. I went onboard the Ontario and Spent the Day, Capt Barns let me have 193 lbs of Whale line and Paid by Order on I C Merrill of San Francisco for the Same on Pay, Dr Marvin let me have a Bare Skin Val $8, At 3 P.M. took a breeze from S W & we Stood to the Western Ice

Lat about 69, 20 or 30

Sunday
Saturday June July 1st

Strong wind from S and a thick Fogg all Day, In the Morning, Set all Sail and I Sent a boat to the Ontario and Paid the Mate $8, for a Bares Skin & then I went onboard the ~~Ontario~~ Three Brothers and Spent the fore Noon and got a Coil of Whale line 102 Fathums & gave an Order on C H Richards & Co for the Same, Latter Part of the Day we beat to the S along the Ice, Saw the Florida,

Lat by Obs 69, 10

Monday July 2d

Begins with Light wind from N and Steered S.W along the Ice, Latter part of the Day, Saw Several Whales & chased, My Boat Spoke the Montezelow & She was Cutting the Lydia, Whale, & Capt P Phillips told me that the George had Cut My Whale & had Mated with the Lidia, I went onboard the Lidia & George and got My Irons & Lines, & Ships in Sight We chased Whales till 2 at Night

Lat by Obs 68.40 Long by Ch 169, 20

Tuesday July 3d

Light wind from W to S and Some Fogg at times, but clear most the time, Saw Several Whales along the Ice & Chased, 12 Ships in Sight and Some of them Chasing Saw the James Murry Cut a Whale, 2 Ships a Boiling Spoke the Islander and the Camella, the Camella is from Ices Capes, Saw Nothing there,

Wednesday July 4th

Last Night Saw 3 Whales off from the Ice, Lowered 2 Boats in the Watch and got a Whale & Cut them in this forenoon, Saw Whale with a Calf in her, Latter part of the Day, Beating to the SW along the Ice 14 Ships in Sight & 4 a Boiling, Spoke Ship Gayhead a Boiling;

Lat by obs 67° 01 Long 167, 40 by Dr

Thursday July 5th

Strong gales from S and Rugged Weather and clear, Saw 2 Whales in the Morning Stile and Saw a gam of Killers, About 14 Ships in Sight and 4 a Boiling, Stood to the Western Ice, Latter part of the Day I Run off and Spoke the Gayhead and I went onboard of her and had a gam with Capt Kelly, Gayhead has 5 whales, has got 2 of them in the Watch and got them on the Comfort Ground & Reports Several Ships on the Comfort ground Cutting Whales

Lat by obs 68, 49 Long by Ch 171 17
by the Gayhead 171, 20 " " 171, 45

Friday July 6th

Strong gales from SSE and Clear Weather, Standing off and on the Western Ice, Carring Double Reefed Topsails by the Wind, 15 Ships in Sight Att & All Spoke the Henry & I went onboard and Spent the Day with Capt Hunting, Saw one Whale Stile and one Ship Leave aback for a whale

Lat by obs 68, 50 Long about 171, 30

Saturday July 7th

Moderate wind from

S.E and foggy, Run off to the N.W Some along the Ice and laid aback Some, Capt Taber Came onboard and Spent the afternoon with me, Spoke the Ontario & Hakaway, Saw 4 Ships a Bailing We are employd in Bailing, Saw plenty of Ships At 6 PM Wind Came out from the N.N.W

Sunday July 8th

Light wind from N and good weather, Beating to the N along the Ice, At 1 Last night Struck a Whale and Drawed from him, At 10 A M we Run off to the S along the Ice and Several Ships in Company, Saw a Whale along the Ice, We are Runing for the N part of the Compass ground, Finished Bailing, At 5 PM Spoke the Islander and I went onboard of her

Lat at 3 PM 69.07 Long by Ch 171, 32

Monday July 9th

Light wind from N.E and a thick Fogg all Day, We run to the S.E Some till we Came to the Ice and Plenty of Walruses, and then laid aback, At night Fogg lifted Some, Saw 7 Ships Close by & all laying aback, Spoke the Coral and I went onboard of her We Stowed Down our oil in the Mizen hold, Spoke the George & Capt Davis Came onboard

Lat about 68, 40 Long about 171, 30

Tuesday July 10th

Light wind from N and Foggy most of the Day, Beating to the N along the Western Ice, Broke out the Fore hatch & Stowed Pipes of Water & Bread & put 2 Casks of Potatoes in the House, Saw a Barker, Saw a Ship Runing to the S & Saw one by the Wind

Wednesday July 11th

Fresh breeze from NE and a thick fogg, We Stood to the N and came to Ice at 6 PM & Spoke Brig Koholler Capt Cogin, 3 whales & just Cut one there in the Ice, Capt Cogin Came onboard, he Lay been to Cape Lisabeth Woodwood, Saw a Barque to the East

Lat about 69, 50 Long about 171,

Thursday July 12th

Light airs from NE and Calm, Laying aback along the Ice Saw the Brig Coholler, We Shot the Ship up and Smoked the rats, Shetup at 8 AM and opened at 4 PM & every thing Dead, Stood in to the Ice & Sent the boats off, Saw Nothing,

Lat by obs 69, 55

Friday July 13th

Strong wind from SSE and Rugged Weather, Saw Several whales and Chased, The Navy Heller Snow and another Ship got a whale, and the Brig lost one, 16 Ships in Sight and all a whaling, The whales are working NW, Capt Thomas Reports that the Ships Doing Well in the Arader Sea

Lat by obs 70, 00 Long by Ch 173, 35 West

Saturday July 14th

Fresh wind from SW and Clear weather, In the Morning Sat whole topsails and Stood or Beat in to the NW Corner of Clear water, Montebello, & Ontario in Company, Saw 3 whales going in and out of the West Ice, Latter part of the Day Run off to the SE Point of Ice and Saw 3 Bowheads and Florida Lowered in Chase one whale, We Struck and the whale Ran in to the Ice, we got him and Cut him in, 17 Ships in Sight & 3 or 4 a Bailing, The whales hang to the Western Ice, Spoke the Ontario

Lat by obs 69, 55 Long by Ch 173, 17

Sunday July 15th Strong wind from SSE

and Rugged & clear, Laying under the lee of a Point of Ice, In the Morning Saw 2 whales, Struck one of the Men in to Heaver Ice, Took out 12 Bbls of line and after being fast to him Several hours the Iron Drawed and the other Broke, 22 Ships in Sight, 4 Ships a Boiling, The Gayhead Struck 3 whales yesterday and lost 1 Man by Gowl line, Capt Davis Came onboard from the Navy, I went onboard of the Rain deer and got letters,

Lat about 69, 55 Long 173 2

Monday July 16th Light wind from W SW and good Weather, Saw a whale in the Morning & Saw no more of him after lowering the Boats, I Sent a Boat to the Navy and got Some late Papers, Capt McKenzie of Barque Eagle Came onboard, 25 Ships in Sight & 6 a boiling 1 Whale Struck this Morning, The Rain Deer Run off to the NE along the Ice, Heavey Swell from SSE and the Ice going that Gast

Lat by obs 69, 37

Tuesday July 17th Fresh breeze from SW and good Weather Laying around the Ice, 22 Ships in Sight and part of them Run off to the East, The Harison got a whale and Saw the Brig Chasing, I went onboard the Gayhead & Coral and Spent the Day & Dined with Capt Wilcox in the Massachusets

Lat by obs 69, 15

Wednesday July 18th Light wind from NW and good Weather, All Sail Set & working up in the Ice, Saw 2 Bowheads and Chased in Company with the Coral, Employed in Boiling, Saw other Ships Chasing, 18 Ships in Sight,

Lat by obs 69,56 Long by obs 173, 22

Thursday July 19th

Strong wind from W S W and good weather, Carring Whole topsails in the Ice Saw 2 or 3 Whales, and Chased, Saw the gayhead Strike a whale and loose line, Saw Several Ships Boats Chasing, Capt Lapen of Ship Oliver Crocker Came onboard he Lay 3 Whales from Arader Sea, I went onboard the Preasident, She is from Arader Sea, and has 4 Whales, We Finished Boiling

Lat by Ob 70, 0

Friday July 20th

Begins with a Fresh breeze from W S W and good weather, In the Morning we steered off to the East along the Ice and Set Sail, Saw the Ship Lelean and other Ships beating to the West, Gayhead, Preasident & St George in Company with us, Saw a Ship with Boats Down, At 12 oc Saw 2 Bares on a Carkes, we Shot one and got him, All handy Stowing Down oil in the Mizen hold, Only wants 15 bbls to Check off the Mizen hold, The Ice is Packed to the N of us and runs off to the E.S.E, We have Stowed Down Now 120 bbls of oil and we have 12 Whales See more Ships a Sturn Comeing to the East

Lat by Ob 69° 45' Long by Ch 17½° West, 18

Saturday July 21st

Moderate wind from N and good weather, Steering to the E S E along the Ice till late in the afternoon then we take the wind from N N W and headed up N E by N along the Ice the Ice runs off to the N E Saw 5 Ships Steering to the E, Saw the Brig Cohaller Running along the Ice to the West, Ice Small but packed to the N, Saw plenty of Birds and Some whale Birds, I think the whaling will be to the West this Season, Ship gayhead to the N E of us

Lat by Ob 69, 25 Long by Ch 169, 42 West

Sunday July 12th Light wind from W & W and good Weather Heading N & E, All Sail Sat, Saw Some Walruses & Scattering Ice, one Ship in Sight to the S.E.s, Broke out between Decks in the Mizen Hatch and Scraped off the Bone and Dried it and Stowed the Provisions down there and the Bone on the Provisions, Took out all the New Sails out of the 3 Casks and put them in the Sail Room and Stowed the Rigging on the Casks, Saw Some Birds

Lat by obs 70, 05 Long by Ch 165, 55

Monday July 13th Light wind from N.W and fine Weather Heading to the S.E by E, All Sail Sat, At 2 PM Saw Plenty of Kipsacks, Steered off East At 5 PM Spoke Robert Towns & I went onboard of Her, She is Right from Sea Horse Islands, Heavy Ice laps on to the Sea Horse Islands and leans off to the W S.W, She Saw Plenty of Devil Fish up there Joseph Maxwell in Company, Saw Capt Chase, he has been in N.W here to the Ice, Saw the St George, Jayhead, Resident & Oliver Crocker, All well At 8 PM Steered off S.S.E. Winds N.E and light, We are Crosing the ground where we got our first whales last Season, Saw Flocks of Ducks Robert Towns Crost Bloson Holes this Morning

Lat by obs 70.14 Long by Ch 163, 30

Tuesday July 14th Fresh breeze from N.E and good weather, Steering to the S.W along the land, At 9 A.M Saw Plenty of Devil Fish At 12 M Spoke and gamed with the Coral and the Robert Towns Came Down and Capt Parker Came onboard & Staid till 6 PM Cape Lisburn to the S.W Distant 25 or 30 Miles, the Coral is from the Western Ice, Bent a New Main & Fore topsail & Fib, Fore topmast Staysail & Bent an old Spanker and Fore Sail Sails inbent are Well. Dried

Lat by obs 69, 18. Long about 165, 00

Wednesday July 25th
Fresh breeze from S.S.E and Clear in the Morning, Saw Cape Lisbern & Saw a Ship Steering W.S.W. Spoke Barque Elizabeth Swift 4 whales and Right from the Arctic Sea & Reports the Stover Ships all Right in the arctic, the French Ship had Lies Rudder Broke, Latter We Steering W.S.W for the N.W part of the Sea, Latter part of the ~~Sea~~ day thick wet Fogg It is thick Raining.

Lat about 69, 20 Long about 170,

Thursday July 26th
Last night and this fore noon Fresh wind from S.S.E and Rugged with Rain, Steering W by S till 8 this morning then Steered S.W along the Ice, At 10 A.M. Took a light wind from N.W and Cleared up Some, Saw 2 Sails off to the S.E, Light Ice to the N & W of us, Thick green water & Some Walruses, Latter part of the Day Calm and a big Swell from S.S.E Saw the Soome of the land to the S.W of us

Lat 69 30 Long 175 00

~~Lat about 69, 55 Long about 174~~

Friday July 27th
Light wind from N.W and good weather Most of the Day, Beating to the N along the Ice, Saw the Small California Barque, Spoke the Tamerlane Capt Winslow Winslow Clean, Latter part Came a thick Snow Storm, The Tamerlane got Close on to a whale 3 Days ago, Saw whale Birds

Lat by obs 70, 10 Long 173, 50

Saturday July 28th
Light wind from S.S.E and good weather In the Morning Saw the brig and a Ship to the N.W of us along way off, So we Run to the N.W along the Western Ice Saw in the Morning a Ship a boiling to the S.E and the Florida Capt Williams, At 8 PM Saw 2 whales and Chased in Company with Jerry Perry & then Lad a gam with them, let her have 6 bbls of Irish Potatoes, She has no whales) Saw the Brig a whaling, Saw 9

Ships in this Bight of Water, Saw Ducks & Whale Birds and Plenty of Whale Feede, Saw 2 Ships Tere a Bailing These Whales was at Home
Capt Halsey Saw Herald Island, The Ice has gone from Tere Very Sudden

Lat by obs 70, 50 Long by Ch 174, 10

Sunday July 29th

Light wind from ESE and a thick Fogg all last night and all Day till 4 this after Noon Then we Reen off to the NW ½ hours and Came in Fogg and the wind Came out from WSW, we Tove aback, 2 Ships in Company and 2 a Bailing, Ice along to the West of us Saw Ducks, Few whale Birds & whale Feede, If it was Clear Herald Island would be in Sight Plain

Lat about 70° 55'

Monday July 30th

Fresh wind from ESE and good wather most all Day, Stood up on opposite tacks in the Streak of Clear Water, Herald Island bering NbyW Distand from 30 to 40 miles off Saw 4 whales Shewing out of the Ice & we Chased, Saw 2 whales taken, 20 Ships in Sight, and Saw Some of them a whaling, I went onboard the Brig Caballer in the Morning and let Capt Cogin have a Stove & he let me have an old Buck Saw, At night thick Fogg & I went onboard the Navey and had a yarn

Lat by obs 71, 15 Long by Ch 173, 16

Tuesday July 31st

Fresh breze from W to SSW and good wather, In the fore Noon, Herald Island in Sight to the WbyW, we laid around the Ice, till Noon then Reen off to the ESE along the Ice, At 4 PM Saw Several whales & Chased Harison, Big Florida, Sary Parry & Nile Chasing, & Elizabeth Swift Cutting Spoke the Navy & Nile.

Lat by obs 71, 06 Long by Ch 171, 20

Wednesday July August 1st 1866

Strong wind from SSW. last night and through the Day Strong wind from WSW and Rugged, thick Snow Squally, Standing off and on the Ice, Carring whole Topsails About 20 Ships in Sight, Saw a number of Whales and Chased most of the Day, had a Chance to Strike a Whale & the after Boat, man let the Sheets Slip out of his hand, Jerry Perry & Nile & Helen Snow Chaseing in Company, We are Now about NW 1/4 W from Herald Sholes and about 35 Miles off, At night Saw a good Show of Whales & got one

Lat by Obs 70, 57 Long by Ch 179, 22

Thursday July August 2D

Begins with light wind from WSW and a thick Fogg, Employed in Cutting our Whale, It is a fat Whale and Blubber thick, Latter part of the Day Fresh breeze from S and Clear weather, We run off to the NW toward the Ice, Saw about 20 Ships and a Dozen a boiling, Spoke the Three Brothers 8 Whales, Past the Islander, Capt Tabor told me that there has been plenty of Whale a little to the East of us and he took 2, The Ships are working to the W. The Ice in Sight to the North, Saw No one a Whaling

No Obs

Friday Aug 3D

Strong wind from SSE and Rugged and Clear, Saw 3 Bowheads working to the S Slowly, Saw 3 or 4 Ships Chasing Whales, Saw about 20 Ships and a bout 12 a Boiling, Carring Reefed Topsails, We got close on to a Whale, Fayhead Lowered in Company, Saw a Ship to anchor & Boiling, At 3 PM took the wind from WSW and light, Set all Sail to work West 12 Miles Employed in Boiling

Lat by Obs 69, 55 Long by Ch 179, 11

Saturday Aug 4th Light wind from W and good Weather Beating to the W all Sail Sat, Several Ships a Bailing, 6 Ships in Sight and the most of them Working to the West, Ice all along to the West Saw Walruses on the Ice At 6 PM Spoke the Lagoda and I went onboard of her Lagoda has 8 whales, We are employed in Bailing

Lat by dr 71.00 Long by Ch 171, 05 W

Sunday Aug 5th Light wind from N and good Weather Steering to the West along the Ice & a Dozen Ships in Company, 3 or 4 a Bailing, Saw 2 Ships with their Boats Down, Saw Some Birds, At 1 PM Capt Kelly from the President Came onboard and Spent the Afternoon, We Steered off to the East along the Ice Employed in Bailing,

Lat by dr 70, 48 Long about 172, 30

Monday Aug 6th Fresh wind from NNE and good Weather in the Forenoon, Carring all Sail Standing to the E In the Morning Spoke the Big Florida, 10 whales, At 8 AM Saw about 6 whales Working to the EbE Slowly, Sat Colors for the Reasident, Packed and Lowered for the whales and got one along Side at 11 AM and Cut the whale in this afternoon, Latter Part of the Day, thick and Rainy, At 6 PM Made Sail Saw a number of Ships last Night Steering off to the West along the Ice, Several Ships about here and Some of them a Bailing, Saw about 20 Ships

Lat about 70, 55 Long about 170, 15

Tuesday Aug 7th Light wind from N E and good weather, Stood off to the Eastern Ice, Saw the Mile Chasing a whale, Saw the Robert Towns Chasing whales The whales was going East in to the Ice & the Ice Reins off to the South, Spoke the Mile, 2 whales & Spoke the Preasident, Saw the Florida & Three Brothers, all the Ships Reins off to the S W. latter part of the Day Employ'd in Stowing Down oil in the Fore Peak & a Boiling, At 10 Till Cone in Foggy & we laid aback

Lat by obs 70, 58 Long by Ch 169, 06

Wednesday Aug 8th Moderate wind from N E and thick Fogg all Day, First part of the Day laid aback and Forged in to Scattering Ice on the Eastern Ice, Latter part of the Day Stood out of the Ice and Stood to the N N W by the Wind, Employ'd in Boiling, Cooper Repairing old Casks & Making a Small Cask for oil, We are getting short of Casks, We Finished of the Larboard Side of the Fore Peak with oil

Lat about 70, 40 Long about 170

Thursday Aug 9th Light wind from N and a thick Fogg all Day with the exceptions of this Morning for a Short time, Laid aback Most of the Day, Saw the Rein Deer Beating to the N, Saw 3 other Ships, At Night I went onboard of the Preasident, Cooper Repairing old Casks, Employ'd in Boiling

Lat 70, 53 Long 169, 19

Friday Aug 10th Light airs from N N E and Calm & Clear weather, Laying along the Ice, Saw Several whales along the Ice & Chased all Day, Whales a feeding, Spoke Captain Tayner in his Boat & he told me that he would let me have Some Stocks this night, So I went onboard that with 5 Boats Crews and Broke out the Rein Deers Fore Peak and

& got 7149 galls of oil Pipe Shookes & gave Capt

Kaspner an order on A. Cartewright for the Shookes or Pay Cash for the Same or Market Price, The Main Deer got a whale whale Braking out for Shookes, The Presedent got one, Saw a good Show of whales & the whales are Striking out of the Ice to the West, The Brig had a whale most close by our Ship, & Sank in Sight, Mr Jennings Complains of having a Pain in his Side,

Lat by obs 71,02 Long by acct 169,20

Saturday Aug 11th

& Moderate wind from N & clear the first part of the Day, Imployed getting our Shookes onboard in the Morning we Chased whales all the fore Noon in Company with the Brig, Whales Shewing out to the West, Latter part of the Day foggy, Plenty of birds & whale feede

Sunday Aug 12th

& Strong wind from N E and good weather, Laid a back Stroudt [illegible] the fore noon & runn to the S & W in the after noon Ice in Sight, to the East & west, Stood back to the East Ice and then run back to the West, Saw & Spoke Barque ——— Capt Herion Dean, Saw the Brig, Presidents Reindeer & Nautelus, All hands Shaving oil in the Starboard Side of the fore Peake, Saw No whales & Plenty of birds,

Lat by obs 71, 02 Long by acct 169, 20

Monday Aug 13th

& Light wind from N E and a thick fogg all day, Laying a back all day, At 1 this morning Saw 2 Whales along the Ice Stil & Lowered the Boats for them, Most to Dark to Keep the run of them, I went onboard the Presidents and Spent the fore noon, She got 2 whales last Friday & the Nautelus one Capt Childs from the Norman was onboard, She is from Saint Pierre, Plenty of Ships to the East ward and No Whales Seen there

The Norman Saw Whales to the S W of here yesterday

and Saw one taken, She Saw Ships Steering off to the West & Ships Steering to the East, I think there will be Whaleing about here in the Course of a Fortnight, Lieed off the Rails and Deck

Lat about 71, 00 Long about 170

Tuesday Aug 14th

Light airs from W & S W and Fine Weather 10 Ships in Sight to the S W of us & a Boiling, We Steered off to the N & East through Scattering Ice, The Brig Run off to the N E, Saw plenty of Hawks & Seals, Rove New Chrotchet braces, topsail & gallard braces, The Ships are working to the West, Cooper Making an Iron apron for the Mincing Machine

Lat by Obs 71, 14 Long by Ch 169, 41

All Seinings is on Deck after being off 4 Days

Wednesday Aug 15th

Strong breze from E the first part of the Day Latter part Moderate breze from S S E, First part of the Day Stood to the N N E, Carring all Sail, Saw the Brig in the Morning & Saw her Boats Down last Night, Latter part of the Day Heading from S to S W by W all Sail Sat and a Thick Rain Storm, At 5 PM Came to Ice to the West of us, I think the Point of Ice to the East of us is all gone, Saw No Whales

Lat about 71, 20 Long about 168, 00

Thursday Aug 16th

Light airs from N W and Calm and Fine Weather, Steering to the West by the Wind, Gamed all Day with the Brig Cohaller Capt Cogen Came onboard and Spent the Day, Saw 3 Ships off to the S, Steering to the West, Few Cakes of Ice in Sight, Saw Whale Birds, The Brig Struck a Whale Here Scouting 3 Days ago

Lat by Acct 71, 20 Long by Acct 168, 00

Friday Aug 17th

Light Winds from N W and Foggy

the first part of the Day, Steered to the S W encompaing with the Brig & spoke her, Saw the John P West, At 12 Cl Steered off S E Clear of the Ice & Spoke the three Brothers Bailing her cott Whale. Spoke Shp Europa Cutting, they Saw 3 whales here Still, Saw the Massachusets Chasing in Compaing with the Europa Saw Plenty of Whale Birds & Hawks & the Water is thick with Feede

Lat by Obs 70, 50 Long by Ch 170, 35

Saturday Aug 18th

Begins with a Calm and Some Foggy I went onboard the Three Brothers and Spent the Forenoon & Capt Pierce of Shp Europa Came onboard, Latter Part of the Day Saw Plenty of whales to the E of us after a boat Struck the whales all Came off to the West of the Ships and boats Chased the whales off to the West, Plenty of Ships in Sight 5 Ships a Bailing & 2 a Cutting, We Chased whales all the afternoon and went on to one whale & the whale Dove, Saw Plenty of Whale Feede & grate Nombers of Whale Birds Setting about on the water, Some Ice in Sight to the E & E, Spoke the John Wells Boats

Lat 70, 51 by Obs Long W by Ch 170, 43

Sunday Aug 19th

Fresh breeze from E S E and Foggy all Day, Standing upon opposite tacks, Saw one whale and Chased in Compaing with another Ship, Saw the Champion take a whale, Spoke & Gamed with Hey Farway She has 4 whales,

Lat by Obs ~~cott~~ 70, 51 Long about 171, 40

Monday Aug 20th Fresh wind from NE and Clear
Weather, Saw a grate number of Ships Chasing Whales in
Company, We Chased 2 Whales most all Day, Then We Run
off to the SSE and Saw 4 Ships Cutting & We Saw one
Whale and got him and Cut him in in the Night, Mr Jenings
Bruse the Mainmast Cap with the Whales Scalp Bone,
These Whales Seey Cape Whales and they are Striking on
and a Cross the Ground, Here is Plenty of Whale Birds and
Whale Feeds, This Whale is a Good Whale, Over 30 Ships
in Sight & Several a Boiling, Spoke the Leda twice
& Spoke the Congress Cutting Her 3d Whale & I gave Captain
Dellano his Letter that I got at Honolulu, Saw the Ice to
the North

Lat Obs the Whales 70, 59 Lon by Ch 170 40
Lat by Obs 71, 08 Lon by Ch 170, 22

Tuesday Aug 21st Strong wind and Foggy most of
the Day, Finished Cutting our Whale this Morning &
Set Whole topsails and Beat to the windward Wind
NE, Saw the Ship Europa Cutting last night, Saw anom
ber of Ships & one Ship Whaling, Spoke the Brig Cobbler Capt
Cogin, Saw No Whales, Saw plenty of Whale Birds
Employd in Boiling, Cooper Repairing Casks

Lat about 70 55 Lon about 170 40

Wednesday Aug 22d First part of the Day Strong Wind
from NE and Rugged Weather, and Foggy at times, Saw 3
Whales and Chased all the Fore Noon, The Three Brothers
Struck a Whale and lost him & the Canton Packet Struck
a Whale and lost him, Saw Some Cakes of Ice to the NE of us,
Saw Plenty of Whale Birds, Latter part of the Day Moderate
and More Foggy, Spoke the Rein Deer with 11 Whales &
Boiling We are Boiling, Cooper Making New Heads for
old Shooks

Thursday Aug 13th

In the Morning Calm, then we had a Moderate breeze from N W and kaing by the wind on Opposite tacks, Saw a Dozen Whales and 2 Whales taken, Plenty of Whale Birds, Spoke the Congress, Several Ships a Sailing & Plenty of Ships in Sight, The Ships are kaining off to SE Some 4 Ships Boats Chasing a Whale,

Lat by Obs 70, 45 Long by Ch 169, 32

Friday Aug 14th

Fresh breeze from N W and good Watter In the morning Spoke the Ship Eliza Addems, 3 Whales and She got another to Day, Saw Plenty of Whales and got one & Cut them in it was a large Cow Whale, Saw 4 Ships Cutting, The Reindeer was one of the Four a Cutting, Plenty of Ships in Sight & Comeing in Sight, Plenty of Whale Birds & thick looking Water for Whales

Lat about 70, 45 Long about 169, 30

Saturday Aug 15th

Calm all Day, Clear in the Eve Moon Saw 4 Whales & Chased, Saw Plenty of Whale Birds, I went onboard the Ship Janes and got a letter from my Wife as late as 18th of March and Some Papers, After Diner I went onboard the Mercury and Came in thick Fogg & I staid all night with Capt. Tooker & got 2 Boards & a Spruce Pole, Employd in Bailing, Cooper Making New heads for old Casks, Saw 4 Whales

Lat by Obs 70, 40 Long about 169, 30

Sunday Aug 16th

Light airs from N E to N W and thick Fogg Employd in Bailing, Cooper Making New Casks heads for Casks, I was onboard the Mercury, At 1 PM Fogg lifted and Saw my Ship Close by, & I came onboard & Capt Tooker with me and he got a Piece of Canvas, a Sheete of Copper and Some Fish, Saw Several Sail, Heard 2 Whales last night, Saw Plenty of

Whale Birds & Whale Feede Lat about 70, 45 Lon abaut 169, 30

Monday Aug 27th

Light Variable airs from N & W and Snow Squalls, Standing up on opposite tacks, Employed in Bailing & Chocked off the Gore & Mizen hold with oil, Brow the Lower hold is full of oil, the Lower hold well Stowed will hold 1500 bbls, Saw 4 Ships Runing off South, Saw 1 Standing by the wind, Saw the Mercury take a whale & Saw another Ships boats Chase & Saw a whale, Nomber of Carkes in Sight, Plenty of whale Birds

Lat by obs 70, 35 Lon by Ch 169, 30 W

Tuesday Aug 28th

Moderate wind from N & W and good watter, Saw a whale going N & E by Compass and Saw & Spoke the Coral, Steering off for the Compass ground, Saw Ships from Lon 166, & Seen a few whales there Saw the Oliver Crocker Chase a whale, Plenty of whale Birds, Saw the Mercury a Bailing her 3d whale, the Frenchman & Camilla past us going west, We Lead N & E most of the Day, Latter part of the Day we Stood to the West & Raised Mast Ships, Employed in Bailing

Lat by obs 70, 39 Lon abaut 168,

Wednesday Aug 29th

Fresh breze from N & W and Some Snow Squalls, Stood to the N & E and met the Merlin from Icey Cape, She Saw 4 whales there and Saw a Ship Bailing there, I went onboard the Merlin, Saw Boats Chasing whales in Lat 71 & Lon 170 West & a Streep of Ice to the W of us, We Run off S W Some and laid aback through the Night, I went onboard the Thomas Dickason in the Morning, She has 4 whales & the Merlin has 4 whales, Saw the Fanny Run off S W

Lat by obs 70. 53 Lon by Ch 169, 16 W

Thursday Aug 30th Light Wind from SSE
and good Wather, In the Morning we Run off
S S W. Some in Compains with the Ellerlin & Spoke
the Alpha & Capt Lawton Came onboard, Spoke the
Wind Slow Clean & Capt Lables Came onboard Capt
Shearman & Capt Tooker Came Onboard and took Dener
with me The Alpha has 4 whales & a Boat Stove Badly
Hurt, We Clocked off the Steerage Latch betwixt Decks
with Oil & Bone & all hands employed, Saw 15 or 20 Ships
Part of the Ships working East, Saw a Ship Chase a
Whale going East, There is not Many whale Birds about
here Now,

Lat by acct 70, 35 Long about 170,

Friday Aug 31st Fresh breze from NNE and good wather
Beating to the NE, Saw Several whales & Saw
the Nautilus and a Ship get a whale, Saw gulls
and whale Birds and the ground leveld, Saw
Plenty of Ships, We Chased a whale in the Morn
ing

Lat by Obs 70. 40 Long by Ch 168, 14

Saturday Aug Sept 1st Strong wind from NNE
and Rugged wather, Last night we Stood to the
East all night & Carried all Sail, This morning
Saw Several Small whales going SW East and
Chased them all the Fore Noon, The Nile Chased in
Compains, Capt Fish Came onboard a while We
Run off to the SW in Chasing whales, Lade part
of the Day Beating back to the NE, Saw Gulls
& Whale Birds & Walruses, where we Saw the
whales

Lat by Obs 70, 20 Long by Ch 164, 30

Sunday Sept 2d Light wind from NW & E to N

and passing Fogg Squalls, In the Morning we Run off to the East of the Point of Ice, Saw no Whales & we Stood back to the West of the Point of Ice and Saw the Nile take a Whale in the Ice &, I went onboard the Nile and Saw it was a large Whale, So I See that the Whales that was West has Worked East & from this Ice Strike S.West, Saw 3 or 4 Whales on the West Side of this Ice going S.W true Course East, The Nile Saw Whales & Left, Saw Whale Birds & Gulls, Plenty of Walruses on the Ice, Washed off the In Side the Ship or Deck & Rails,

Lat about 70° 15' Long about 164° 15' 35

Monday Sept 3d

Fresh breeze from NW & E and passing Fogg Squalls and Cold, Carring Whole Topsails in a Night of Ice, and Barque Nile in Company, Saw Whales in the Morning Come out of the Ice and going S.S.W and Chased them Could not See them on account of the Fogg, At 10 AM Saw a good Show of Big Whales & got a 70 bbl Whale and Cut him in, Saw the Nile Chase Whales, We Saw a Dozen Whales in one place, We will Stay here a few Days longer and See what the Prospect is, At Night Reefed the Topsails, Plenty of gulls here and a few Whale Birds,

Lat by Obs 70, 21 Long by Ch 164° 39'

Tuesday Sept 4th

Light wind from N and good Clear Weather, In the Morning Set all Sail and Stood off & on the Ice and then Run off to the South Point of Ice, Saw 3 Bowheads Come out of the Ice and Saw no more of them, Saw Walruses & gulls & few Whale Birds, Whales Heading off to the S.W, I went onboard the Nile and Spent Part of the Day, Capt Fish gave me a Pig

Lat 70, 21 Long about 164, 40

Wednesday Sept 5th

Strong gale from NW & and Rugged watter, Beating to the NE. Carreng Close Reefs topsails & Staysails, At Night up in the Bight of Ice, Vile encompaing, In the Morning Saw 2 Bowheads going NE and at Noon Saw a Painted boart Ship Standing to the East, Carreng Double Reefed Topsails & Goresail & Lib, We Cooled Down the Werks & made Sneug for Rugged watter

Thursday Sept 6th

Strong wind from W and good watter, In the Morning we Keep off to the SSE in Compaing with the Vile, At 11 AM Steered to the SE and Seen for a Barque that Did not Travel aback for us, Then we Steered off SE, We Saw 3 Whales going NW from the point of Ice We Keep to Lat 69.55 and gained with the Vile, Then we Steered by the Wind East, Vile and us a Boeleng

Lat by Obs 69.55 Lon by Ch 166.30

Friday Sept 7th

Strong wind from W and good watter Beating to the NE on the Eastern Point of Ice, Vile encompaing, Saw 2 Bowheads going SSE in Plenty of Walruses, Saw the Ice to the NW of us, At 4 PM Saw 4 Ships Standing to the East one to the North of us, At Night blowed on Strong, Reefed the topsails & Spoke the Vile, Employed in Boiling Vile Boeling

Lat about 69.50 Lon about 164

Saturday Sept 8th

Strong gale from NW and Rugged In the Morning we Stood in to the Scattering Ice and Spoke the Mercury & Capt Tucker Came on board a while and the Reindeer Spoke us, These Ships are from Key Cape, Afternoon we Keep off to the

W. S.W to get to the West of the Ice, Mercury in

Compaing, At 6 P.M we Tove too off the S.W point of Ice, Under a Close Reefed Main Topsail and Staysail, Hoisted the Boats up, The Rain Deer Run off Gorther South, We Have lost the Reen of the Vile

At Night Lat about 69, 55 Long about 164 West

Sunday Sept 9th

Strong wind from N.N.E and Rugged Watter, Beating to the N along the West side of the Point of Ice, Mercury in Compaing, 7 Ships in Sight All of them along the Ice and Carring Close Reefed Sails Spoke the Camilla with 3 whales

Lat about 70 Long about 165, 50

Monday Sept 10th

Fresh breeze from N.E and Jogg Squalls, Steered in to the N.W in the Forenoon along the Ice, I went onboard the Europa a while and Capt Thomas Came onboard from the Camilla, At 3 P.M Steered off S.S.W encompaing with the Camilla, Saw the Rain Deer take her 14th or 15th whale, We Finished Boiling over tongue and Stowed in the Blubber Room over 100 bbls of oil,

Lat at 3 P.M 70, 30 Long by Ch 170 43

Tuesday Sept 11th

Strong wind from N and Rugged Watter At 10 last night We Saw 2 Ships a Boiling on we Juffed to and Set a light for the Camilla to Juff too In the Morning Saw about 6 Ships and Plenty of whale Birds, This was West of Herald Shoals, At 8 in the Morning we Steered off S.S.W, Camilla in Compaing, At 3 P.M we Saw the Big Frenchman to the S.W of us & Saw him a whaling & Saw 4 other Ships, At 5 P.M we Run in to a gam of Bowheads, We Juffed too and Shortened Sail Saw Plenty of whales & Some Killers, Spoke the Camilla

3 times During the Day, too Rugged Whaling
See Some Haglets,

Lat by Obs 69, 55 Long by Ch 173, 50

Wednesday Sept 12th

Strong gales from N.N.E and passing Snow Squalls, Saw plenty of Whales all Day and working Slowly to the N.N.E and made a good Chance to Strike, but it was too Rugged Boating, Saw 8 Ships and one a Boiling, Saw the Nile, French Ship Windslow & the Camilla, Saw Some Sharp Bills and a few Haglets and 3 or 4 Whale Birds

Lat by Obs 69° 51 Long by Ch 173, 43

Thursday Sept 13th

Fresh breeze from N.N.E and good Weather with Some Snow Squalls, Saw the Minerva Set her Signal for us, Saw Plenty of large Whales and got one and Cut them in, Saw the Norman & Northern Light take Whales, Saw 10 Ships Chasing Whales, We got Close on to 2 of the Whales and one of the Normans Boats was Close by & Struck their Oars and Sprung on to the Whales and Struck one, Camilla, Nile, Close by, Hoisted a lot of Water on Deck to Make More Blubber Room this Makes us 18 Whales

Lat by Ob 69, 50 Long by Ch 174, 15

Friday Sept 14th

Light variable airs and Calm, In the Morning Set all Sail, and Worked off to the S.E Some, Saw the Thomas Dickason Cutting & Take another Whale, Saw the Windslow take a Whale Also the Camilla & Ontario Saw Several Whales going & Lowered twice, Employed in Boiling, Saw Some Whale Birds & Haglets & Ducks, Much greese Water & the Top of the Sea Covered with White Specks I went onboard the Barque Minerva & Capt Penneman gave me a Kit of Onions, he has 5 Whales

Lat by Ob 69° 51

Saturday Sept 15th Strong wind from S.E and foggy and Clear weather Saw Several whales going, First to the N.W and then to the S.E. 16 Ships in Sight and Most all Chased whales in the Course of the Day, Most all the Ships are Boiling, At Night we reefed the topsails, Employed in Boiling, Cooper Setting up Pipes

Lat by obs 69° 58'

Sunday Sept 16 " Light wind from S.E and Snow Squalls & Sleet, Set all Sail and beat to the S.E, Saw Several whales going S.E & Saw the Barque Clarence get a whale Spoke the Ship Carlton 8 whales, Saw a Dozen Ships & the Most of them a Boiling, The Southerly wind has Set us to the N.W At Night Capt Penniman Came onboard & Spent the Evening I got 88 gallons of Molasses from the Minerva and gave an order on C Richards for the Same

Lat by obs 70° 15' Long by Ch. 175° 03'

Monday Sept 17th " Fresh breeze from W.S.W and good weather in the Morning, Thick and Snow, At 9 Cleared off and we Steered S.E all Day Minerva in Company, Saw Several whales and only Sent them once, At Night Saw 2 whales going S.S.E and Saw a Barque take a whale, Saw a Dozen Ships, Some by the Wind & Some running S.E, Saw a Ship we called the Trydent Boiling, Whales are working to the S.E

Lat about 69° 50' Long about 174° 15'

Tuesday Sept 18th " Light wind from W.S.W and Fine weather in the fore noon Saw a good Show of whales going S.E. We Chased all the fore noon, Elizabeth Swift got one and Spoke us, She has 8 whales, 7 Ships in Sight a Chasing,

Lat by obs 69° 20' Long by Ch 173° 15'

Wednesday Sept 19th First part of the Day

Light airs from S and Fine Weather, Steered W.S.W, At 12 M Saw Ice to the S.W of us & Saw the Hay Charways Boats towing a Whale, We Run to the N along the Ice and Saw Whales & got a Small Whale and Cut him in in the Night, Saw the Nautilus take a Whale, Saw 7 Ships and Stood in to the Ice We Saw Several Whales along the Ice, Saw one breach and one lob tail, Saw Large & Small Whales, Stowed Down over 100 bbls of oil betwixt Decks Forward, Saw Some Whale Birds & Ducks, Saw grate Deal of Jellys in the Water, Water Dark greene

Lat by Acct 69, 25 30 Long about 174, 00

Thursday Sept 20th

Moderate Breze from W.S.W and good Weather in the Morning Sat all Sail and Stood to the S.W for the Ice, At 9 A M Saw 3 or 4 Whales, Lowered the Boats & got one Elizabeth Swift's, Nautilus & a Ship got Whales, The Whales are Shewing out and in the Ice Some big & Some Small Whales, Saw the Barque Fanny & Dutch Ship about 10 Ships in Sight & the most of them a Boiling, Finished Cutting our Whale at Night

Lat by Obs 69, 26

Friday Sept 21st

Fresh breze from N.N.W and good Weather We Stood off and on the Ice, Saw No Whales, 8 Ships in Sight & the most of them a Boiling, I went onboard the Elizabeth Swift and left a letter for My Wife, At 4 P M I went onboard The Minerva & She was Cutting her 7 Whale & Cut one last Night, Capt Tennaman Saw Several Whales to Day in the Ice, Saw Ship Adline Steer off to the E.S.E, It is Cold and Freezing

Lat by Acct 69, 20 Long by Ch 164, 30

(174?)

Saturday Sept 22d Fresh breeze from N W and Clear weather, & a Big Swell from N & E, In the Morning we Saw Several Small Whales working to the N W, we Sat all Sail & beat to the wind ward for the whales, At 1 PM Lowered the Boats and Chased whales all the rest of the Noon, Employed in Boiling, 4 Ships in Sight all of them Chased whales & all of them a Boiling, Saw Some Small Pieces of Ice

Lat 69, 29 Long about 174, 30

Sunday Sept 23d Fresh breeze from W and Clear Cold Freezeing weather, In the Morning Sat all Sail and Stood to the N W W, Saw Several Small whales & got one and Cut him in, Saw Ice to the West of us, Saw the Elizabeth Swift Cut a whale & Saw the Menerva Chasing, Saw 2 other Ships, These whales are Shewing off & on the Ice & they are from 70 to 80 bbl whales, Ice Making on the Lead Rigging and when the Men Came onboard their whiskers was white with Ice, This whale is our 21st whale I think this whale will Nearly Fill our Casks

Lat by obs 69, 40 Long by Ch 174, 45

Monday Sept 24 Fresh breeze from W and Clear weather, In the Morning we Sat Whole topsails and Keep off to the East from the Ice & Saw Plenty of Small whales and got one after Breaking out Water to Make blubber Room We Cut the whale in, It's a 60 bbl whale, this whale Makes us 22 whales, This whale will More then Fill our Casks Now I will try to get Some Casks out of a Ship, at 10 PM Finished Cutting and Sat Close Reefed topsails, Blowed Strong, Saw the Elizabeth Swift & Camella take whales, 3 Ships in Sight, Heavy Ice all along to the West of us

Lat about 69, 40 Long about 174, 45

Tuesday Sept 25th

Begins with Strong wind from W & W and fine weather, In the Morning Sat ~~all~~ Double Reefd Topsails Sail and keen off and Spoke the Camilla Cutting Her 7th whale, I went onboard the Camella and Capt Thomas Promised to let me have Some Shookes, At 5 PM Capt Thomas Sat his Signal for me to Come onboard and get the Shooks, I went onboard the Camilla the Seccond time and the Camilla was cutting the Seccond whale which makes her 8 whales, I got from the Camella 4915 gals of Pipe Shookes and gave Capt Thomas an order on Merrill & co for this for the Same, I Sent a letter to Mr Howland by the Camella, Saw the Elizabeth Swift Cut another whale & we Saw a good Show of whales in the Morning, 6 Ships in Sight

Lat by obs 70, 11

Wednesday Sept 26th

Fresh breeze from S and good weather, In the Morning Sat all Sail and beat to the windward, Saw a few whales all day going to the South, Saw 3 Ships Close by Chasing, Saw Barque Florence Fast by us this Morning, We are Boiling out Slowly and Waiting for Casks, Cooper Getting up Shookes, Ice in Sight to the West, 5 Men off Duty

Lat by obs 69, 38 Long by Ch 173, 58

Thursday Sept 27th

Last Night the wind Shifted from S to W & this Morning to NW and Blows a gale, this Morning we found our Selves in a Sight of Ice, So we Run to the NE and got Clear of the Ice that way to the Leeward, Heavy Ice to the West, At 2 PM Steered E by S till 4 PM then there was So bad a Sea on that we Hove to Under a Close Reefed Maintopsail, Heading NNE, Cooled Down the Works, and Lashed things Snug, Ice Making on the Ships Sides, & the water washing over the Decks and freezing, it is as Cold weather as we had last October

Lat by obs 69, 26 Long about 174,

Friday Sept 28th 2

These 24 hours blowed a heavey gale from W.N.W and a Bad Sea, Laying to Under a Close Reefed Main topsail, Heading N, Last night we Lost the Starboard Boat, Ship Laid with the lee Decks & Rail Under water, washed over board 4 Casks of oil, all of our Hooks & Part of the Hooks we got from the Camello and Spoilt a Cooler Full of oil about 30 bbls of oil we lost, lost the gangway and Cooler Cover, We have twenteen of Casks broaken the Deck and the Ship Laboring heavey, Clear wather with Thick Snow Squalls, Salt water Freezeing all over the Ship & everybody is Cold and wet

Lat about 6° Long about 77° 30'

Saturday Sept 29th

Strong wind from West and Thick Snow Squalls, In the Morning we Steered E by S & Set all Sail, At 9 A.M Saw Ice to the S.E of us, So we Steered E by N till 11 A.M and then Steered E till 12 Then Steered E by S, At 4 P.M Spoke Barque Merlin & whales, Then we Steered off S.E Encompaing with Barque Rosco & Merlin, At 6 P.M Spoke the Merlin & Rosco & at 7 we Laied too on the Starboard tack under a Close Reefed Main topsail : Through the Day we cleared off the Decks and Cut Blubber in the Blubber Room, So as to make Room to Stow Down Some oil,

Lat at 7 P.M about by obs, & Long Some time 68, 20 Long 167, 20

Sunday Sept 30th

Light wind from the West and good wather, In the Morning Steered off S.E Rosco & Merlin encompaing, Latter part of the Day I went onboard the Rosco & Capt Shearman Came onboard, & I got from the Roscoe 3557 gallons of Sperm Whales, 13 Casks & 9 of the Casks with out Coopes, gave an order on C.L Richards & Co, We got off both big Chanes and bent them & Tooke in the Small anchor Saw, 3 Ships to the South of us, Steering to the S.E, At night

Shortened Sail & Steered SE by S

Lat by acct 67, 34 Lon by acct 167, 40

Monday. Oct 17 At Begins with fresh breeze from SSE and & all Sail Sat Stood esp on offshore tacks a while And then Shortened Sail to Stow Down sail & Headed E & N E, All Hands Stowing Down sail on the Larboard Side the between Decks, & Put the blubber all on the Starboard Side, & all the Bone on the Port Side, Left below 10 Casks of water & 8 Casks on Deck Stowed the Small Chane Cable in the Fore Peak & the Fluke Chanes, & got the Decks quite Snug for Bad weather, At 11 Saw the land to the E & N of us, Call it the land to the North of Kotzebue Sound At 5 PM Blowed hard, Wore Ship Heading SW by S, & Stove too, Under a Close Reefed Main topsail & Staysails, Sounded 17 Fathoms and light Colored water

Tuesday, Oct 18

Strong gales from NE by E & & a thick Snow Storm till 4 PM Then Cleared esp Some, Steering SSE till we Came in to 10 Fathoms water, Then Steered SW by W and got in to 13 Fathoms of water, At 5 PM we Crosed a 9 Fathoms Shoal, Then I Did not Know where I was, Saw plenty of Ducks, We was on the East Shore Some where Herring, Double Reefed Main topsail & Close Reefed Fore & Mizen topsails, Bad weather & I wish we was out of this, After Crosing the Shoal we Stood West & Came in to 13 & 25 Fathoms water the Soundings off Duck Pick

Lat by Obs 66, 18

Wednesday Oct 3d Strong wind from N & W and thick Snow Squalls, At 5 in the Morning we Steered off S and at 6 Saw the Desmiedes Islands, At 8-30 past the Farawin Rock & at 12 at 1 PM past the Kings Island, Saw 2 Barks a Stern Coming up, At 8 PM Spoke Barque Elizabeth Swift, 12 Whales, Bound to Frisco, We are Employed in Boiling, Steering S E by S At 8 hr 30 m PM Shortened Sail, Thomas Folger has got a Bad Cold by wareing wet Cloths & is Stiff and Cant Speak, I am afraid he will not live

Lat at Noon 65, 03 Long at 9 AM
by Ch 167 45
True Long 168. 30
Loo for East 45 m

Thursday Oct 4th Strong gales from N & W and thick Snow Squalls, Last Night Steering S E for S. Carring whole Main topsail, Through the Day Steered S by E, Carring Main top gallant Sail, Employed in Boiling, Cooper Setting up Shookes, Course watched for Boiling, Saw 2 Ships to the S of us in the Morning I Call them the same two Barques that Passed us last night, At Dark Cooled Down the Works, Thomas Folger Badly off with a Cold, he will Not leave long, Ah Jening off Duty Sick

Lat at 12 AM 64, 07

Friday Oct 5th Fresh breezes from N & W and good Weather At 1 AM last night Steered off S. & at 5 in the Morning Steered S by E. & At 3 PM Steered S for St Pauls Island In the Morning Started the Works again, Cooper Setting up Shookes, At 8 AM Thomas Folger Died with a Bad Cold, At 5-30 PM we buried him, Sold his Chest & Dirty Cloths at Auction for $11,00

Lat by Obs 59, 19 Long by Ch 168, 49

Saturday Oct 6th

Light Wind from N E and hauled to E & E fine Weather & Comfortable, Steering Sby E & South for St Pauls Island, Carrying all Sail, Bent a New Main Royl, All Hands Employd in Stowing down 100 bbls of oil betweet Decks & Bailing, Saw the Barque Florence & another Barque Steering to the S E, Saw a Barque Steering to the West of the Island, At 4 PM Saw St Pauls Island, bearing by Compass S by E distant 20 Miles

At 8 PM Lat 57, 51 Long by Ch 169, 42

Sunday Oct 7th

Fresh Wind from E & E and blowing on, In the Morning Sat Whole Top Sails & Steered in to the Land, At 10 A M Close in to the S E point of St Paul Island, Saw 2 Ships off to the West & Barque Aurora Close by, At 11 Steered off Sby E for the Rose Islands, At 1/4 PM the Ship Throbed to much Water for Bailing, So we Took in Sail & Hove too, Cooper Setting up Shookes & Did not Bail in the fore Noon for want of Casks, Latter part of the Day Bailing & Pumping

Lat at 8 PM 56, 42 Long 170, 15

Monday, Oct 8th

In the Morning ~~Strong~~ Wind from N E and Hauled to N, We were laying too & Bailing, 3 Ships past us & Elizabeth Swift passed Close by us Steering South, At 11 A M we got things Snug & then Steered off Sby E and Sat all Sail, Saw 6 Ships Steering to the South, Saw a Finback & plenty of Birds, We Shall finish Bailing to Night, Cooper Setting up Shookes

Lat by Obs 56. 02 Long by Ch 170, 31

Tuesday Oct 9th Strong gales from N & W and Snow Squalls, Steering S by E & S S E, Carrying all Sail & Ships Rolling heavy, with Provisions & 100 bbls of oil on Deck, Finished Baling this Morning, Saw a Right Whale, At 3 PM Saw the Fox Islands & passed through them in the Evevening & 4 Barques & Ships, Barnes encompassing went through a Passage Close to the Eastern Island All Ships Set their lights

Lat at 3 PM 52, 55- Long by Ch 17°1, 21

Wednesday Oct 10th Light wind from N W and good weather, Steering S E, Carrying all Sail, 5 Ships in Sight Employed in Cleaning around the Try works, Took in the Davits to the Starboard Bow Boat & took in the Cutting Stage and Stanchions, Capt Smith from Ships Barnes Came onboard & then I went onboard of him and Spent the afternoon,

Lat by Obs 50, 15 Long about 1°1, 10

Thursday Oct 11th Light wind from E & S E and good weather Beating to the S E, All Sail Set, In the morning Capt Frank Smith Came onboard & Staid till after Diner, I Sold the Barnes one old Whale Boat for $65,00 2 Large Grapplins $10 Each $20,00 and took a Sack Potatoes onboard to Carry to Honolulu, Saw 2 Ships to the S E of us, I Sent letters onboard the Barnes, She is Bound to Fresco, All Hands employed in Stowing Down oil, our between Decks is Full of oil, with the Exsept ion of 2 Casks of water & Some Provisions

Lat by Obs 49, 10 Long by acct 170, 50

Friday Oct 12th Calm till 5 PM Then
tooke a breeze from SE & hauling South, Headed
E by N. all Sail Set, Saw the Shep Canez, Saw
grate Nombers of gulls, All hands employ'd in
Scraping Bone, Cooper Making 2 Kids, Wather
warmer

Lat 47, 47 by obs Long by Ch 169, 47 W

Saturday Oct 13th

Begins wet with a Calm and a
rain Storm all the Fore Noon & Part of the after Noon
Watches washes off the Bulwerks & over head Some
Cooper & My Self Put a Davy to the Forward End
of the Starboard Boat & Drew Pocet the Staples to
the Starboard Bow Boat Davits, Saw Plenty of
gulls, Saw a Shep to the East of us, Lt & Var
tooke a breeze from NE & Steered SE.

Sunday Oct 14th,

Fresh breeze from NW and Rain
Squalls and Clear at times, Steering SE. all Sail
Set,

Lat by obs 44,51 Long by Ct 167, 52

Monday Oct 15th

Light wind from SW to W & at Night
Calm, Steering SE, All hands Scraping Bone,
Saw 2 Sheps to the NW of us Comeing up with us,
Fixed a Boat over head to Set on the Starboard Crains

Tuesday Oct 16th

Light airs from SSW and Calm, Heading
SE and Easterly, All Sail Set, Saw a Painted poort Shep & We
exchanged Signels, Saw 2 Sh Ships, All hands Scraping Bone

Lat by obs 41, 30

Wednesday Oct 17th

Last Night Light Wind from SE, Through the Day had a breeze from ast E and a Big Swell from East, The fore Noon Steering SE under Short Sail, After Noon laid aback on the Starboard tack, So as to Stow oil in the fore hatch, All Hands employ'd in taking out 62 bbls of oil & filling it up & Coopering it and Stowing it back, Finished getting out the Bone from the Hold & Scrape, Saw a Finback & Plenty of old Poses

Lat by obs 41, 16

Thursday Oct 18th

Fresh breeze from NE and a little Rain in the Morning, Then Cleared off Steering SE by E all Sail Set, Watch Scraping Bone & Finished Scraping Bone in the after Noon and got Ready for boiling Bone Piled the Deck full of Bone and put on Water to Soak the Bone through the night, Made a Bone bin on Deck Cooper Planed out Boards for a gang way,

Lat 39, 40

We Friday Oct 19th

Fresh wind from NNE and Hauled around in the Course of the Day to W.SW and Rained all day, Carried Main top gallant Sail till 3 PM, then Lookout in and Reef'd the fore and Mizen topsails, At 6 let out the Reefs & Set the Main Sail, In the Morning Came on Raining & Rained all Day, Mr Jennings had Some thing to Say against boiling Bone in Bad weather, He told me that the Water want fit to work in & I told him to go below if the weather Did Not Suit him, He Said that I was the first Captain that ever Set him to work Bone, Watch boiled Bone all Day

Saturday Oct 20th

Light Wind from SbE and fine Weather, Steering SE by E all Sail Set, All hands Washing Bone, Hoisted out a Boat on the Starboard Quarter, We have 1/3 of our Bone Washed Saw Nothing Through the Day but Birds

Lat by Obs 35, 41 Long by Ch 138, 18

Sunday Oct 21st

Light Wind from S and fine Weather, Heading SEbE and ESE, All Sail Set, In the Morning Coild the Small lines in the hawse (after Keening them to Dry), Weather warm, At 4 PM Put on Deck a lot of Bone to Soake for washing,

Lat by Obs 34, 32 Long by Ch 10 156, 45

Monday Oct 22d

Light airs from SE and Heading East All Sail Set, Hauled up the Courses and Washed Some Bone and Dried Some, All hands Washing Bone, At 3 PM Came up Showers, and Wet the Bone that we was Drying, Saw Nothing,

Tuesday Oct 23d

Light airs from SSE and good Weather, Heading E, All Sail Set, All hands washing Bone, Dried a little Bone, Had Showers of Rain last night, All Washed & Obs Self Furnishing Cabin, and My Room, We have the Most of the Bone washed,

Lat by Obs 34, 26 Long by Ch 154, 41

Wednesday Oct 24th Light airs from SSE, Last
Night Headed East Through the Day Headed SSW
All Sail Sat, Fine weather, Saw a Ship to the W of
us Heading off to the E, Call her a Packet from Honolu
lu, This afternoon Finished washing our Bone & Lar
Dried some Bone & Stowed it below, We Have a Big pile
of Bone on Deck, Big Swell from NW, Washed out the
Pantry, & Took Down the Partision at the Foot of the
Steps, & Finished painting over head in the Cabin & paint
ed the Larboard State Room in the after Cabin

Lat by Obs 34, 28,

Thursday Oct 25th Light Variable airs and Calm,
All Sail Sat and No Headway, Watches Set the
Hold and washed ~~Ship~~ off the House and Boats over
Head & washed off the Oars

Lat by Obs 34, 15 Long by Ch 154, 27

Friday Oct 26th Light airs from SS W and Fine
clear weather, Heading SE & SE by S., Courses hauled up
and we Dried a good lot of Bone & Stowed it below
Making a New Set of Main Ropes, Made a New
gang way Board

Lat by Obs 33, 53

Saturday Oct 27th Fresh breeze from SS W and Fine
weather, All Sail Sat Full & All then hauled up
the Courses to Dry Bone, Dried a good lot of Bone &
Stowed below, Heading SE ½ S. A Barque in
Sight to the E of us and Heading as we are, Unbent
the old Mainsail & put it over the Bone & Bent
our best Mainsail, Unbent the Fore Staysail &
Put it over the Bone

Lat by Obs 32, 15

Sunday Oct 28th Strong wind from SS.W and clear weather, Heading SE by E all Sail Sat, Dried Some Bone and Stowed it in the Head on Deck, We Passed the Borque Helen Snow We called it her, Heading, as we was,

Lat by obz 15 1,08 Long by Ch 30,47 East

Monday Oct 29th Fresh wind from SSW to W.S.W. Heading from SE to S. All Sail Sat Some Squalls, & Borque in Sight a Stern Comeing after us, Wet the Hold & washed off the Masts and Some oars, Cooper Repaired the Pen Rail, I Varnished the Cabin. Washed out the Boats, At Night wind Hauled to N.E & we Steered SSW

28 59 about 150 30
Lat by obz 26, 44 Long by Ch 149, 30
6c 1300 148

Tuesday Oct 30th Last night light wind from N E, in the Morning Took a Squall from SW, Through the Day light variable airs from N to E and good weather, a Borque a Stern All hands employed in washing off the Houses, and Bulwerks & Spairs, At 7 Took a breze from N.W. Steered SS.W, Washed off the out side of the Boats

Lat by obz 27 38 Long 151, 13

Wednesday Oct 31st Strong wind from N.W and Rugs Steering SS.W. Coreing ake Sail, All hands Washing off the Bulwerks forward of the Mast and other things, Cleaned & washed out the Round house, Picked over the Potatoes, Washed out the house, & Dried Some towlines and Coiled them in the house, I washed my Bone, Cooper Made 2 Drawing Buckets, Cook Cleaned out his galley

Lat by obz 26, 36 Long by Ch 152, 44 W

Thursday Nove 1st 1866

Fresh wind from NE
and good weather, Steering SW all Sail Sat,
Wet the Hold Shifted the Reeving Rigging end
for end, Rove New Main topSail Braces, I
bunched my Bone,
Lat by obs 23, 08 Long by Ch 154 30

Friday Nove 2d

Strong wind from NE and good wea-
ther, Steering SSW by S. All Sail Sat, Off & On
Saw Molowai & the East part of Molokai at 10 A
M Steered off WSW Employ in Reeving New
Reeving Rigging & Shifting Rigging end for End
Hauled off the Chains and bent them & Coiled the An-
chors off the Bow, Scraped off the Mast, Cooper Cleaned
off his tools and put them below, Off & On Short-
ened Sail off Diamond Head & Laid off & on through
the Night, In the Morning Saw a Sail Astern
& we Soon Keen her out of Sight

December 6th 1866

Fresh trade winds and fine weather. In the Morning I went on Shore with Capt Ashley and finished up my Business, At 3 P.M. I Came off with Capt ashley to my Ship and we Set Sail and Steered SSE for the Line, Governer Troope encompairy

Chronometer to Go West by 44 Mts

Decem 7th Saturday

Light Wind from E.S.E. & Heading SE, All Sail Set, Smoked Ship, I Went onboard of Ship Governer Troope and Spent the Day,

Lat by obs 19, 48

Saturday Decem 8th

Strong wind from E and Rugged Cooper Repaired a Boat Painted the Starboard Boat, Heading SSE. Governer Troope encompairy,

Lat by obs 17.57 Long by Ch 157, 12

Sunday Decem 9th

Strong wind from E.S.E and Rugged Weather, Heading SE & SE by S, Carring all Sail, Wet the Hold, Governer Troope encompairy, At 5 P.M Steered SSE

Lat by obs 15, 57 Long By Ch 156, 13

Monday Decem 10th

Strong wind from E N E and Rugged Weather, Steering S S E. Carring Whole Topsails, Cooper Repairing a Boat, Governer Troops encompasing, Lat by Obs 13, 55 Long by Ch 155, 47

Tuesday Decem 11th

Strong wind from E N E and Rugged Weather, Steering S S E. Carring Whole Topsails, Finished Repairing the last Boat, Governer Troops encompasing Rainy Weather

Wednesday
Tuesday Decem 12th

Strong wind from E by S and Rugged & Rain Squalls, Steering S S E Carring Whole topsails, Ship Governer Troops encompasing Lat by Obs 7, 20 Long by Ch 154, 27

Thursday Decem 13th

Fresh wind from E N E and Rain Squalls, Heading S S E. All Sail Set Bent a New Main top galland Sail, Think we Shall have the S E trades Soon I Spent the Day onboard the Governer Troops Capt Ashley let me have a Boat Gin Slide Board & I let him have a Mast Hinge

Lat 3 3, 34 Long about 154

Friday Decem 14th

Light wind from E S E and good Weather, Heading S. & S by W. All Sail Set At 12 last night Hauled Ship and Tacked again at 3 A M Set all Sail, Saw Nothing of the Island, Bent a New fore top galland Sail, Wet Sail, Painted 2 Boats

over Head, Spoke the Governer Troope

She Buried a Man that Died both Yeaver.
We Shall Take Sarah Anne Island this Evening

Lat by Obs 4, 20 Long by Ch 154, 32

Saturday Dece 15th Fresh breeze from E by E.
and good Weather, Steering S. All Sail Sat,
Governer Troope in company, Watches Hunting
Horns, Bent a New Main Sail Gallard Sail
Cooper Making Cranes for Boats

Lat by Obs 2, 34 Long by Ch 155, 4

Sunday Decem 16th Fresh breeze from E by E
and good Weather, Steering S by E & S & E
All Sail Sat, I went Onboard the
Governer Troope and Spent the Day with
Capt Ashley

Lat by Obs 00, 0 Sout
Long by Ch 155, 50

Monday Decem 17th Fresh wind from East
good Weather, Steering S by E. all Sail
Sat, Governer Troope in Company
Caled the Small lines, Clad Turned
in the Larboard Back Stays, & Smast Stays

Lat by Obs 3, 12 Sout
Long by Ch 156, 22

Tuesday Decem 18th Strong wind from E &
Good Weather, Steering S by E. all Sail Sat
This Morning put out the Larboard & Mast
Boat & got the Boats ready for Sounding.
Spoke Governer Troope, This Morning Saw
and Past Starbuck or Starve Island

Saw a Whale, Coopered our Bread

Lat by obs 6, 43 Long by Ch 156, 22

Wednesday Decem 19th

Strong breezes & Gloom & cont fine weather, Steering Sby E ½ E all Sail Sat Governer & People employ'd at night Spoke the Troops, her Longitude 20 Miles for the East then mine, All Lennys turning in the Yore Rigging, very much against his Will & do. Was very much displeased & Swallowing Oaths & told him that I wanted him Above the Mast Stair forward More Cooper making a Slide to the Yore Cask & Compass in way

Lat by obs 10. 00 S Long by Ch 156, 00

Long by G Troops 153, 40

Thursday Decem 20th

Fresh breeze Gloom & Clear and fine weather, Carring all Sail Steering S & E ½ E till 2 A M, then Steered Sby E ½ East In the Morning Saw a Barque Heading to the N by the Wind, Employ'd in turning in the Yore Rigging and Setting up the Main Topmast Shrouds, and gutted Leaden & Back Stays, Got the Main yard out Ready to Make a Libboom

Lat by obs 12. 45 Long W by Ch 166, 03

Friday Decem 21st

Light Wind Gloom & E and fine weather, Steering Sby W, Turning in Rigging & Making Boat Seizeings, Cooper & Mate Still Making a Libboom & fix'd Libboom out of a Main Yard, Governer & People Close by

Lat by obs 14, 53 South Long by Ch 156, 51

Saturday Decem 22 D
Last night

We had a Moderate breeze from N and
good Weather, Steering S by W all Sail Sat
In the Morning Hoisted a Squall from S W
and then from S S W with a thick Rain
Storm all the fore Noon At 12 Calm
Capt Ashley Came onboard and Spent the
afternoon, At 4 PM. Mr Jeremy Came
back and told Capt Ashley that a Cask
had Fell against one of his boatsteers
and Knocked him Senceless, Capt Ashley went
to his Ship, After Supper, I went onboard
of the Troope, the Boatsteer was better, and
likely to Recover

Lat by obz

Sunday Decem 23 8
1

Light Winds and Clear Wr
Wr at and some Rain Squalls from
the South, Steering S W by S & S. All
Sail Set, Governd Troope Company

Lat by obz 16. 44. Long by Ch 159, 55

Monday Decem 24 H

Moderate Wind from
N E to E and fine Weather, Steering
S W by S. all Sail Set, Serveyd in
the Main topmast Backstays, Cooper
making a Gelt Cagg, Spoke the
Governd Troope She buried the Boatsteer
that was hurt Saturday by a Cask, At
Sundown Saw Whyteaspe Island, Bearing
S W. Distant 2 Miles

Lat by obz at 4 PM 18, 30 Long by Ch
by D 159, 26

Tuesday Decem 25th Fresh breezes from E
and fine weather, In the Morning Close
in to Hitacka Island, I went a Shore
and Spent the Day, Bought 2 or 3 hundred
Cocoa Nutts Apples &c, per hundred, Plen
ty of Bananas, limes & lime Juice, Pine
Apples & Some Oranges and Some Yams and
Plenty of Pumpkins & Wood & Wood &c, for
Boatwood or for Cord, Cloth & Cloth, axes
Knives, Boat Sails, Fish Lookers, Thread
& Needles trade well, We took Dinner
with Capt Ashley & Mrs Ashley at the Mission
on Mr Royle's his Name Lord he is a First
Rate Man, We got Some wood, At Night
we Came off to the Ship and Steered to the
Sly E., Land Close quite high

Wednesday Decem 26th
Fresh wind from
E and good weather, Heading S by E all
Sail Set, Turning in the Back Stays,
At night Close in by the Island Koro-
tonga, high Land, I Went onboard of
the Governor Groope a Short time, Sold
Capt Ashly 11 Yds of linin Drilling at 4/6 £2 15
per Yd
Long by A 159 52 Lat 19 2
Governer Groope Long 159 30

Thursday Decem 26th
Fresh breezes from E by S
Heading S & S by E all Sail Set, Employed
on the Rigging, Spoke Governer Groope
Steered of the Island More

Lat by Obs 22 53 Long by Ch 159 28

Friday Decem 28th
Light Wind & Calm
E by S. Heading S & S by E, All Sail
Sat, Governer Troope Encompaing, Sent
out the Libboons that we have been
Making, All hands employed, Cooper
Putted up the Breeze on the Main Mast

Lat by Ob 25, 00 Lon by Ch 160, 04

Saturday Decem 29th
Light Wind & Calm
& Throughout the Day & Steering S & S by E
All Sail Sat, Fine Weather, Governer
Troope encompaing, employed on the
Rigging. Putted the Libboons on
Jolly & Mizen Royl Yards and part of the
Main Mast, Capt Ashby Came onboard
and tooke Supper with me, At Night
Wind Came to S W and We Steered S E

Lat by Ob 26, 31 Lon by Ch 159 3/4

Sunday Decem 30th
Light Variable Wind
and Rainy, Steering S E All Sail, Sat
I Spent the Day onboard of the Troope
with Capt Ashby & Family

Monday Decem 31st 1666
Light Wind from S W to
E S E and Rainy, Steering S E. all Sail
Sat, Governer Troope encompaing, We Rifed up
the Sheathing on the Deck Forward of the Mainmast
and throwed the Pooest over Board, grate Deal of Dirt
under the Sheathing, Made a Mast Coat for the Mizen
Mast,

Tuesday January 1st 1867

Light airs from W & S and Raing. Heading S by E. All Sail Set, In the fore Noon Finished Caulking the Sheathing on Decks & then got aboard the Governer Troope and Took Dinner with Capt Ashley and Spent the afternoon with him, Cooke off Duty with Pilot and a man off Duty with Steamer Tyger Lat by obs 31 Lon by Chr 15

Wednesday January 2d

Light airs from the South Heading SWbS. Still 12 A.M. then backed Heading E by N. Fine weather and a Lead Sea Governer Troope Close by, Watches employed on the Rigging, Corked the Cuttles to have the Starb sail

Lat by obs 31, 2 Lon by Chr 15 W

Thursday January 3d

Light airs from SSW and S. Heading S.E. to E. S.E. and Fine weather Governer Troope Close by, All Hands employed on the Rigging Sent down the Main Royal yard to Paint, Broke out some of the Bone that was wet under the Cuttle and Dried it, Dried My Furs and Cooped the Cash

Lat by obs 31, 15 Lon by Chr 15, 14

Friday, January 4th

Light Airs & Fine

Fine and Fine Weather, Last Night Headed to the E.N.E. This Morning, More Shet on, Heading Thought the Day from S.S.W. to S.W. by S. Employed on the Rigging, I Jetted the Royl Yards and painted them, Governer Troops encompaing

Lat by Obs 31, 20

Saturday, Jan 5th

Begins with light wind from S.W. and headed to S.W and blowed fresh, Steered S.E. Employed in the Rigging Governer Troope encompaing, Finished Jetting and painting the Royl Yards, Turned up the Starboard Main Topmast Rigging at 5 Fill wind hauled to S, and Breezed up, Reefed the Topsails

Lat by Obs 32, 15 Long by Ch 156, 23

Sunday, Jan 6th

Strong wind from S.S.E and Raggid, Carring Reefed Topsails Through the Night and All Sail Through the Day, I went onboard the Governer Troope and Spent the After Noon, Heading E by S.

Lat by Obs 32, 55 Long by Ch 153, 53

Monday, Jan 7th

Fresh wind from S.E and good Wather, Heading E.S.E. All Sail Sat Governer Troope in Compaing, Watches employed on the Rigging Cooper Doing Carpenter Work, 8th Cleaning Ye Cabens Fresh

Lat by Obs 32, 13 Long by Ch 151, 02

Tuesday Jan 8th 1867

Fresh breezes from SE by E and good weather, At 8 last night Latched Ship Heading S by W. all Sail Set Governer Troops encompassing, Employed on the Rigging & Mateing Spunyarn, I Set to Mend Chalk in my Mine Case and Spoilt it, Wrote Colder

Lat by obs 33, 09 Long by Ch 131, 41

Wednesday January 9th

Fresh breezes from E SE and Good weather, Heading S by W. Carring all Sail, Governer Troops encompassing, Employed on the Rigging, Reeve new Reef tackles, Saw a pod of Black Fish Saw Blackfish

Lat by obs 35° 07 Long 132, 17

Thursday Jan 10th

Fresh breeze from E. and good weather Heading S & by E all Sail Set, Troops encompassing, Employed in Scraping & Covering Blocks, Reeve to the Sail Yd of all Known Reefs

Lat by obs 37. 16 Long by Ch 131° 24

Friday Jan 11

Fresh breeze from E by S & E and good weather, Heading SE. All Sail Set, Governer Troops encompassing, Employed in Scraping Blocks, Sent a Top the Main & Mizzen Royal Yards and Sails, Fell Captain Ashley Camel onboard and Spent the after Noon Quietly there

Long

Lat by obs 149, 43. Lat 38 55 by obs

Saturday Jan 12th Light Wind from E & E and good Weather Steering E.S.E. all Said Sat Governer Troop encompasing Spike Isr, Employ'd in Greasing Blocks, Sent the Fore Royl yard and Sail aloft and Set the Fore Royl Latter part of the Day Steering Eby S.. Saw a Shew of Blackfish

Sat by obs 39, 57 Long by Ch 147, 50

Sunday Jan 13th

Fresh breezes from N and good Weather, Steering Eby S. Fly Sail Sat Governer Troop encompasing a Sturn, Pt S 99 W wind N W and Came of Cloudy from the West and Some Swell from W, Took the Oars out of the Boats and got them Ready for turning over

Sat by obs 40, 32 Long by Ch 144, 33

Monday January 14th

Fresh Wind from N W and last night Wind Veered to S S W with Rain and Moderated, Shortened Sail Some, Cleared of good Weather and the Wind Veered to the S.W, Sat all Sail, Governer Troop in Sight a Sturn, Steering Eby S Reefed up an old Main Topsail & Repaired ah old Main topsail, Gather warm

Sat by obs 41, 40 Long by Ch 141, 16

Tuesday Jan 15th

Fresh gales from S W and Rugged, Carring all Sail, Lee Boats hoisted in, or turned over Steering Eby S and E.. Put up Penkins in the Cabin, Gov Troop in Sight a Sturn,

Sat by obs 42, 36 Long by Ch 136, 58

Wednesday Jan 16th Strong Wind from
W and Rugged, Water washing over the
Deck, Put a Canvas over the Mizen Latch
and Lashed it Down, Steering E by S. All
Sail Sat, Saw the Broken Gibboom at-
Plenty of Gonys in Sight
We have Run about 140 Miles Dd Last 24 Hours
Lat by Obs 43, 36

Thursday January 17th
Fresh breezes from W & Ex
and good Watter, Steering E by S. all Sail
Sat, Wet the Hold, & Sheafed off Some Pitch
off the Deck,
Lat by Obs 44, 45 Long by Ch 128, 12

Friday January 18th
Strong wind from W & W
and Hazey Watter, Steering E by S. all Sail
Sat, We have Run about 220 Miles
this 24 Hours
Lat 46, 10 by Obs

Saturday Jan 19th Strong gales from N & W and
Rainy Watter, Steering E by S all night & through
the Day E S E, Carring Single reefed topsails &
Courses, At 3 PM Wind Died away and Came
out S W and Clear'd up Some & Moderate Wind
Sat More Sail, Water washing over the Deck and
the Boats Turned over, Some Gonies around
We have Run 200 Miles E by S 1/2 S by Compass
or More

Sunday January 20th
Fresh breezes from S W and
Hauled to the N W and Fine Watter, Steering
E. Carring all Sail, Saw Some porpoises &
Caught one
Lat by Obs 49, 02 Long by Ch 114, 03

Monday January 21st Strong wind from N.W. and good Weather Steering E. All Sail Set, Saw Nothing but Porpoises, Scraped Some of the Pitch off the Deck, Wet the Hold

Lat by obs 50, 12 Long by Ch 109, 20 W

Tuesday Jan 22d Fresh wind from N.W to W and Some Rain Squalls, Steering E½ N. Carring all Sail

Lat by obs 51, 12 Long by Ch 104, 18

Wednesday Jan 23d Moderate wind from W to S and S.W Squalls, Finly hauled back to W, Carring all Sail, Steering E by N, Crew Drawed Some Yarns and Knoted them, Saw Nothing but Birds

Lat by obs 51, 46 Long by Ch 99, 11

Thursday Jan 24th Fresh wind from W. to N.W and thick & Rainy, Steering E by N, All Sail Set, Saw Nothing but Birds, We have Run about 200 Miles

Friday Jan 25th Strong wind from W. at 5 PM hauled to S.W and blowed on, Steering E by N All Sail Set, Cleaned of Some of the old Provisions Saw Nothing but Birds, Let the Men have Some Tobacco.

Lat by obs 53 0 Long W by Ch 88, 30

Saturday Jan 16 Moderate wind from W and hauled around to NW. W and Cloudy, Steering E by N. All Sail Sat, Saw a Finback & Some Porpoises, Set out the old Spanker to repair, Came up Damp & we put the Spanker below

Sat by Obs 54° 00 Long W 83° 30

Sunday January 17th First part of the Day Fresh wind from NW W, and hauled to W the latter part of the Day and Cleared off, Steering E by N through the Day & & Throughout the Night, Saw Birds & Porpoises, Had Rain with Fog

Lat about 54, 55 Long about 78° 07 W

Monday January 18th Last Night had a Fresh breeze from N and Rainy, Steering E. All Sail Sat, Fast a Ship Beating to the S.W. In the Forenoon the wind hauled to the Eastward and Southward and Latterpart hauled S.W. We Shortened Sail for the Change of wind and after the wind changed we Steered E by N. and Sat Main-topgallant Sail, At 10 Pm hove too

Lat about 55, 40 Long 74, 22

Tuesday Jan 19th Strong wind from W and Passing Squalls & clear at times, At 3 in the Morning Kept off E by N and Sat all Sail, Saw a Double Topsail Ship and another Ship. Steering to the Eastward Saw a Sulphorbottom & Plenty of Gonies, At 11 at night Hove too

Lat by Obs 56, 22 Long W by Ch 70 05

Cape Horn

Wednesday Jan 30th At 3 in the Morning

Kept off N.E. At the Same time the Diego Islands Broke out under our lee Close by, Hauled up SSE to get Clear of the Islands and then we Steered off N.N.E, With a Strong Westerly wind and thick Squalls, Sat all Sail, Saw 2 Ships to the S of us, one going E and the other on the wind, At 9 Saw a Barque to the N of us Steering to the N.E. At the Same time Saw the land to the N of us. At 12 Noon Past Cape Horn Close by, Cape Horn Island looks like Diamond Head on the South End Saw No Sperm Whales Sat by Ob 55, 54 Long by Ch 66° 01' West

Thursday Jan 31st

This morning we was Close in to the E end of Staten Land, At 5 we hauled up and Steered N.N.E for the Falkland Islands, By observation found our Chronometer 4 miles to far East, Saw 2 Ships Steering to the N.E. Fresh breeze from W.N.W, Stocked the Larboard anchor and put it on to the Bows, Latter part of the Day, Fresh breeze from W with Rain, At 6 PM hauled to the S.S.W in a Squall and tore the Jack Stay off the Main Royal yard Sent the yard on Deck to Repair

Friday Jan February 1st

Strong wind from W and Clear weather, Steering N.N.E till 11 AM then Came up to the Falkland Islands and Steered off the E.N.E along the land, Passed in Side of a long low Island, Passed a Body of Kelp Just to the Bottom, Past a Rock out Side of us & Breakers running over it & a Body of Kelp Run off from the Rock to the N.E, The Southern Part of the Falkland Islands is low land, about as high as Long Island

We made the S.W part of the Falkland
Islands and Run along Shore all the
after noon with a Strong wind from W
All hands employ in hauling up the Chain
Cables on Deck and bent them to the Anchors
Looks as if there was More or less harbors
all along Shore, It requires a good lookout
for Kelp on the top of Sunken Rocks
I See that the Eastern part of the Falklands
is high land, Some Mountains, Saw Some
Shag Rock, The Course from Cape St Johns
to Stanly Harbor about N.E by N or a little
Northerly, We got to Go west by Steering N.E
by Compass, At 8 Tok Tove to and Saw the
light House

Sat at 12 At 52, 25 S

Saturday Feb 2D

From W.S.W and
Strong gales
Rugged weather, At 6 in the Morning, Steered
off to the N.E for the light house, and Beat
in to the Harbor of Stanley or Port Stanly,
and beat up the Harbor Under Double Reefed
topsails, The Pilot Came onboard & will
Clame half Pilotage, I did not take him At
3 Tok Came to Anchor in 7 Fathums water &
gave out Droped Both Anchors, for the wind
blowed Heavey, Capt Olnies Came onboard
from the English Merchant Ship Golden age
Saw a Ship Tack out Side

Seenday Feb 3D

Strong wind from S.W, Doing
Nothing onboard, I Spent the Day onboard of
the Golden age with Capt Olnies & Wife
one of our Boat went a gueing at Sparrow Cove
and got Nothing, Saw another Tack out Side

Monday Feb 4th Fresh wind from W.N.W and good wather, All hands Hoisted the oil belwixt Decks, Starboard Side, forward of the Main hatch, on deck & Coopered it & Stowed it Back, I went up to the Town and returned at Night with Capt Otis of Ship golden Age

Tuesday Feb 5th Begins with light wind from W.N.W. In the Morning. All of our Crew & My Self went onboard the Golden Age and help'd get her under way, All hands on board of us Broke out the Boll oil on the Larboard Side the f belwixt Decks forward and Coopered it & Stowed it back, I went on Shore & got Some Sand

Wednesday Feb 6th Light wind from S and hauled to E & from E to N., Fine wather, The Ship has taken a turn in the Chanel, Broke out the oil, Bone & Sails (that was on the Boat from the Mizen hatch and Coopered the ~~Bone~~ oil and Stowed it Back, also the Sails and Bone Back, I went on the Rocks and got a Lot of Mussels, they are good Mussels to Eate, A Merchant Ship went to Sea, a English Man of war Came in & the Schooner went in to Stanly Harbor, She belongs to Mr or Capt Smiley, he is American Consul of this place, So I am told, I See that the Crew are Rather Slack to work & tell'n that they are Fools to work So late, Paul Said So, Cooper is Slack to work and Saucey & told Mr Jennings that he Did not Know & Did not Care a Dam

Thursday Feb 7th Fresh breeze from S & SW
and good Weather, All hands finished Coop-
ing the Deck between Decks and Stowed back
Took up the Second Anchor on the Bow,
one Boat went a gunning, An English Man
of War & a Merchant Ship Came in to Stanley

Friday Feb 8th
Light wind from the S to S E and
Cloudy Weather & good Weather, This Morning
we Towed 4 Casks to Sparrow Cove and
Filled them with Water, & Roled them Down
to the Shore, then Came to the Ship, Starboa
rd Watch went to Town on Liberty & Came
to the Ship at 2 PM, Mr Nesbet Drank So
much Rum that he was Sick, Steward Did not
Come onboard, Washed off the Deck with Ashes &
oil Sope, The German Merchant Barque went
to Sea, Capt Hale,

Saturday Feb 9th
Fresh breeze from S S W and
good Weather, In the Morning we tooke the
Anchor and Rowed Down to Sparrow Cove and
anchored in 7 Fathoms Water, Larboard Watch
went a Shore on Liberty, & the Starboard Watch
Washed off the East Side of the Ship, At 2 PM
went on Shore and Roled the 4 Casks of Water
Down to Low water Mark and Anchored it, So
the tide would float it off, At 4 PM the
Liberty Men Came onboard and Mr Brander
late Second Mate of Barque Rob Came onboard
to go home with us, Part of the Crew Drunk

Sunday Feb 10th Fresh winds from W in the fore noon, Towed our Raft of boats along Side of East at in, Latter part of the Day, I with a Boats Crew went to the Enterence of Stanly Harbor and got a Boat load of Muscles & the Usher went a gunning & got a goose & 2 Ducks, 2 Men Came from town and went back, We Shall be Ready for Sea to Morrow

Monday Feb 11th Strong wind from W and Rugged, At 9 in the Morning We hove up the Anchor and Ran out of Sparrow Cove to Sea, Took the Anchors on the Bows, Stowed the Chanes & then Sat Reefed Topsails & Courses & Steered S by W An English Man of War Came out of Stanly Harbor in Company with us, At 4 PM Passed a Barque Standing to the S by the Wind, The Man of War Steered S by E

Tuesday Feb 12th Strong breeze from S S W and Clear weather, In the Morning Saw Plenty of Birds & 2 Dead Birds, Sat the Gallant Sails & Steering S by W At 10 A M Saw a Gam of Large Sperm Whales, going to the Windward Fast, Lowered 3 Boats, the Usher Ran on to one and Drove them all off, We Hoisted the Boats & Ran off, Some, then hauled by the Wind & Stood on opposite tacks till 5 PM & then Steered off S by W again, At 8 PM Took in Sail & Hove to

Lat by Obs 48, 26 Long by Ch 56, 26 W

Wednesday Feb 13th

Light airs from S to SE and fine Weather, At 5 in the Morning Set all Sail & Steered NbyW, Watches Repaired an old Spanker, Unbent the Main topsail & Bent Another, At 6 Fell Saw a Black Fish At 7 Shortened Sail Lat by obs 47, 35

Thursday Feb 14th

Light wind from ESE and good Weather In the Morning Made all Sail, and Headed NbyW & W Through the Day, Saw Several Finbacks, Sailed the Governer Troope and I went onboard of her, They have Seen Sperm Whales twice in the last 10 Days, We Repaired an old Spare topsail and Bent it

No obs Lat about 46 30
& Long about 57, 40

Friday Feb 15th

Strong wind from SSE, Headed NW & WbyW Carried Reefed topsails, Cloudy Weather Saw a Ship Steering to the SSW, Latter part of the Day had thick Rain Squalls, At 2 Fell I went onboard the Governer Troope and Staid till 6 Fell, then Came onboard, & Wore Ship, and Closed Reefed the topsails for the night Wind Hauled to NW & W & Headed NE & thick Weather I Spent a Pleasant afternoon with Capt Ashley & Family, Capt Ashley gave me some Sea Eggs

Saturday Feb 16th Last Night & this

Morning thick & rainy, At 8 PM had wind hauled W and we Sat Sail and Steered off & Cleared off fine weather, Saw Some Finbacks, Repairing the old Main top yeard and Sail, At 3 PM Came with governer Troop, Capt Ashley Came & Spent the afternoon with me At 7 Shortened Sail & hove too

Sunday Feb 17th

Strong wind from S.S.W and Rugged weather, At 5 in the Morning Sat Whole topsails & Steered off N. Saw Nothing but a Sperm Fish, At 6 PM Shortened Sail & Spoke the Troop & then Steered off N under Short Sail for the night

Lat by obs 43, 47 Long by Ch 56, 41

Monday Feb 18th

Fresh breze from S in the morning, & Sat whole topsails, At 5-30 AM Saw a large Sperm Whale going N.N.W, the Lenting-s Boat see Drifted Both Irons against this Whale & Did not get Fast, Saw More Whales to the W in going, Mr Barnard Lowered the Starboard Boat & went in to a gam of Big Whales & the Boat Stove most-a Big whale & a good Chance then the whales went W by S & We Chased them all the after Noon, The Sea full of Tide Rips

Lat by obs 42, 05 Long by Ch 56, 45

Tuesday Feb 19th Fresh wind from N N W
and good Weather, In the Morning Made
Sail and Stood to the West in to greene water
At 10 AM Tacked & Stood off Shore to N E, &
latter part of the Day in Blue water & plenty
of tide Rips, Saw no Whales, Repaired
the old Main top gallant Sail, Governer
Troope encompanny, Laid aback Under Short Sail

Lat by ds 41, 28

Wednesday Feb 20th
Light wind from South
fine Weather, At Sunrise in the Morning
Set all Sail & Steered off N E, Repaired the
Main top-gallant Sail & a Lift & Bent them,
At 6 PM Tove too for the Night & Capt
Ashley & Son Came on board & Spent the Evening
Let Capt Ashley have a Keg of Wild Cherries
Saw a Finback & Plenty of Porpoises & Caught
one

Lat by ds 40.10 Long 54, 55 West

Thursday Feb 21
Light wind from W to N E &
and Showery Weather, Heading N E to E
with Whole Topsails Set, Governer Troope
in Company, Saw Lots of Porporpoises
Cooper Making a Set of Buckets

Friday Feb 22d
Last Night Calm and variable
Rain Squalls, At 8 took a breze from S &
hauled to S E and Blowed a fresh breze,
Steered off N N E Under Reefed topsails, Saw
Plenty of Porpoises, Saw a Merchant Barque
by the wind Heading to the S W, At 7 PM
Tove too and Closed Reefed the Topsails and Went on

board the Governor Troop, Capt Ashley is going back to the S. on a Cruise till April, We Stood to the E.N.E

Lat by Obs 39° 05' Long at 3 PM 53° 17'

Saturday Feb 23d

Light wind from S.E in the Fore Noon, Sat all Sail and Steered off N by W. Governor Troop in Sight working to the Southward and a Merchant Barque working to the S.W. Unbent the Foresail & Repaired it, Latter part of the Day Calm At Sundown Saw 2 whales Turn tail to the N of us, Took in Sail & Stood to for the Night,

Lat by Obs 38 45 Long by Ch 52, 55

Sunday Feb 24th

Strong wind from W.S.W in the Morning, Sat Reefd topsails and Steered N.W, At 1 PM Steered E by N, till 5 PM then Steered N.E, Saw a Broken Spar, At 6 PM Hove too, Under a Close Reefd Main topsail, Heading W.N.W, Wind S.W

Lat by Obs 38 Long by Ch 52, 40

Monday Feb 25th

Begins with a gale of wind from S and heavy Squalls of Rain & Wind, In the Morning turned the Boats over and Steered off N.N.E and Sat the Foresail, At 8 Sat the Fore topsail Reefed & hoisted it in a gain, The Wind hauled to S.E, At 12 AM hove too again, Bad Sea on, Stove the Waist Boat, Decks full of Water and Cabin full of Water, Broke one of the Lights Washed all the Potatoes out of the Hammocks, At 3 PM Bent Waist, Sat the Foresail & Reefed topsails & Steered N.E by N

Tuesday Feb 26th Strong wind from S.E by E and Rugged weather, Steering N E by E Carring Reefed topsails, Saw Nothing but Birds & 2 Langer Head Turtles

Lat by Obs 34 38 Long W by Ch 50, 23

Wednesday Feb 27th Strong wind from S S E and Squally, Steering N E Carring Main T gallant Sails, Past a French Brig, Spoke the Charles W Morgen & I went onboard of her & Spent the Day with Capt Landers & Wife, She has not got Nothing Since leaveing Honolulu, & Reports the Onboard with 185 bbls of Sperm oil and Eliza Adams 30 bbs of Sperm

Lat about 32, 30

Thursday Feb 28th Moderate wind from S W and Fine weather, Steering E N E all Sail Set, At 8 AM Spoke the Barque Sporter 300 Sperm & 200 Whale, Solid Lumber, Saw 3 Whale Ships and 2 other Ships, At 5 PM Spoke the Barque Draco 550 Sperm & gamed with her Repaired the Mizen Topsail

Chronometer 23 Miles to Jar East

Lat by Obs 31.04 Long by Ch 45, 34

Friday March 1st Calm most all Day, Latter part Took a light breeze from E N E & Headed W, 2 Sperm Whale Ships in Sight, Plenty of Albacore & Caught a Dolphin Overhauled & Repaired our best Topsails that we Intend also Repaired the Fore topmost Staysail

Lat by Obs 31.06 Long 45 30

Saturday March 2d

Fresh breze from NE to NNE, At 11 last Night tacked Ship Leading ESE and thought the Day Leading E by S. all Sail Sat, Saw 2 Hermaphradite Brigs Steering W.S.W and a Merchant Barque Leading to the Eastward & 2 of the Sails, Saw enomber of Grampoises and Plenty of Shipjacks, Repaird the Close Mizen and the Main Stay-Sail,

Lat by d 30, 55 Lon, about 43, 40

Sunday March 3d

Strong Wind from N and Rugged Carring all Sail, Steering E by S Saw Several Ships passing to the S.W At 6 PM Wind Varied to W.S.W and Moderate and Raing

Lat about 31, 00 Lon about 40, 30

Monday March 4th

Moderate Wind from S and Cloudy & Little Drisley, Steering E.S.E, all Sail Sat, Saw 3 Vessels Steering to the S.W, We Shookied & Cash and Stowed them below, Repaired the Foreistaysail,

Lat about 30, 20 Lon, about 39, 00

Tuesday March 5th

Light Wind through the Day from E.S.E to E and Raing, Headed to the N Eastward with all Sail Sat, Took the Sheathing off the in Side of the hatches, Made Signel halliards

Lat about 29. 30 Lon 38, 30

Wednesday March 6th This Day Fair Weather Showers of Rain & Some ~~Thunder~~, Squally Variable, Ltt 4 PM Light a breeze from NbE and Headed E by S Hove aback for a Merchant Barque & She passed close by us Steering S.W.

Lat about 28-50 Long about 38,00

Thursday March 7th Fresh breeze from NbE and Fine Weather Heading E all Sail Set Watches employed on the Rigging & Making Spunyarn, A Brig to the N of us Heading as we are & a Barque to the S of us Heading as we are

Lat by Obs 29° 1' Long W by Ch 34° 34'

Friday March 8th Fresh wind from NbE & NbE Heading E to ESE, All Sail Set Employed on the Rigging

Lat by Obs 28° 0' Long by Ch 31° 54'

Saturday March 9th Through the Day had a Moderate breeze from NbE and Fine Weather, Night Calm, Employed in Setting up the Head Stays Forward and Making Rattlings, One Ship Passed us Standing to the NW by the Wind, & 2 Barques Standing the Same as We

Lat by Obs 28° 0' Long about 31° 00'

Sunday March 10th
Light airs
from E by S & Heading S by E. All Sail Set, 2 Ships to the S.W. Heading as we are, & Heavey Swell from S.W. Not a Bird to be Seen along here

Lat by ob 1°17 Long by Ch 30° 48'

Monday March 11th
Fresh breeze from E and Variable Some and Some Squally Heading N.E by S to S. All Sail Set, Saw 2 Ships a Stern Standing to the N and one Steering to the S.W. Took the Bone or Deck from the Steerage and Dried it & Slaughtered the Lashings & Stowed it below, Leaves Swell from S.W and Appearance of Strong Wind from S.E.

Lat by ob 25, 34 Long by Ch 30, 44

Tuesday March 12th
Strong wind from S.E and Clear Weather, Heading S by W & S.S.W. till 7 this morning, then we Hacked & Headed E.S.E & Took in the gallard Sails, then we Took the Bone or Deck from the Sail beng Dried it or aired it, and Lightened the Lashings and Stowed the Bone Back, then Sat all Sail Saw a Barque Steering S.E by S.

Lat by ob 24, 25 Long about 31, 0'

Wednesday March 13th Light Wind from
N E and good Weather, Heading E. S. E. &
all Sail Set, Commenced to Rattle Down
the Rigging, Cooper & My Self painted
the Cabin
Lat 24, 30 Long about 30, 30

Thursday March 14th Light Wind from
E by N, Heading N E by E and N N E Good
Weather, Employed in Rattling Down the
Rigging, Painted the 2 Starboard Gate
Robins, I think we have the S E trade
Wind
Lat by Obs 23, 52 Long by Ch 29, 24

Friday March 15th Strong Wind from
E and good Weather, Heading N N E. all
Sail Set, Employed in Rattling Down the
Rigging, At 4 P.M. Saw Trinidad Island
Bearing by Compass N E by E Distant 35
Miles, Came up Squally, Saw 2 of the
Small Islands or Rig Rocks to the S of Trinidad
ad, Our Chronometer gives us 25 Miles too
far East, Saw Some Gulls

Lat by Obs 21, 07 Long by Ch 29 15
Long by about 29, 40

Saturday March 16th Fresh trade Wind from
E by S and good Weather, Steering N by E
Carrying all Sail, Saw a Ship to the Weather
of us Standing to the N E, Employed in
Rattling Down the Rigging

Lat by Obs 18, 15 Long by Ch 30, 02

Sunday March 17th Fresh trade
Wind from E by S. and good Weather,
Steering N by E 1/2 E All Sail Set,
Lat by Obs 15° 15' Long by Ch 30, 14

Monday March 18th
Fresh trades from E by S to
E S E and good Weather, Steering N by E 1/2 E
all Sail Set, Employed in Setting Down
the Main Rigging and Tarring Down Some
of the Lee Stays
Lat by Obs ~~30° 45'~~ 11, 56 Long by Ch 30, 23

Tuesday March 19th
Fresh breze from E S E and
good Weather, Steering N by E all Sail Set
Employed in Setting Down the Main Rigging
& Tarring Down Forward
Lat by Obs 8° 54 Long by Ch 30 46

Wednesday March 20th
Light Wind from E
and good Weather, Steering N by E all Sail Set
Saw a Sword Fish, Employed in Tarring Down
Rigging and Setting Down at the Main,
Overlet the Water Ways, and Cumbing of the Hatches
Lat by Obs 7, 10 Long by Ch 31, 06

Thursday March 21st
Fresh breze from
E S E and good Weather, Steering N by E 1/2 E
& all Night & this Morning Steered N by E
Employed as Yesterday Setting Down the Main Rigging
and other Jobs, Saw a Ship Steering to
the S
Lat by Obs 4, 56 Long by Ch 31, 18

Friday March 22D

Fresh wind from S by E and fine weather, Last night we Ran on our Course S W by S & S S W all night, At Daylight in the Morning we Saw the Island Herdman Berohna, Bearing S W by S. Destant 25 Miles, Sailed of the Shoals and Steered for the Coast and Came to Anchor off the Town, in 10 Fathums Water & ¼ of a Mile from the Rocks, The Governer Sent off a Man to See if I Wanted any thing, We Sealed Ship & got a Spring on the Cable So as to Keep the Ship Headed a Cross the Swell So as to not Role, Painted the Stern, This Island is 20 Miles far the South Then laid down on my Chart, The Harbor is on the S E Side of the Island & Sheltered by that Island and 2 or 3 of the Small Isles, Some Swell Roleing in, So the Ship Roles but to paint, but lies Well by a Spring, The Harbor is one Mile S E of the high Rocky Peake or Town on the N Side of the Island

Lat true 3, 53 South
Long true 32, 25 West

Saturday March 23D

Begins with a breeze from S E, & we Commenced painting in the Morning it Soon Came up Thick Rain Squalls from N and wind ½ & a heavy Swell from S & We denied the Water Coke Squally, So we got Under Way and Steered N W by W, Saw a Ship Steering to the N W, We Could Anchor one mile farther off Shore and have 15 Fathums Water, They have a few Sheep and a few Bullocks but not many to Spare, The Governor Sent off

for Some tea & Sugar, we had None

to Sail, Now we have the Wind from S & E with a Ground Swell from S & E

Sunday March 14th

Light Wind from S & E to E & S E and an old Swell from S E, Fine Weather Steering N W by N and find a Strong Current Setting to the W, Saw 2 Ships Steering to the N, This has been a good Day for Painting,

Lat by Obs 1, 17 S Long by Ch 34, 17

Monday March 15th

Light Wind from E and Fine Weather for Painting Ship, So we laid with the Head yards back all Day & painted the out Side of the Ship, & heald her with Casks of Water, At Sundown the Wind hauled to S E and Came on Rain Squalls, that Way bad for the Paint, a Brig passed us Steering by the Wind to the N, We Boiled 15 gallons of Paint oil, to Keep it from Peeling, it Works well Now, we Boiled it about 1½ hours, So it burnt a Piece of Oakum

Lat about 1, 35 Long about 35, 40

Tuesday March 16th

Light Airs from S E and good Weather & Sometimes looked like Rain, Last Night as the Wind Shifted had plenty of Rain, Did not hurt the Paint much, This Day had too Shifting Sea on & Squalls, Swell from S W & and from S E, Tared Down the Mizen Rigging & Spliced the Main gallant Back Stay Hope to have a Day to Paint to Morrow

Lat by Ob 49 Miles S. Long by Ch 36, 01

Wednesday March 27th Light wind from E to E & E and fine weather, We Lead the Ship to the Starboard and furnished the Larboard Side, out Side painting and painted the in Side of the Ship and laid aback most of the Day, At 2 PM Steered on our Course under Short Sail, Read a Psalm this Day for Painting, This Morning a Brig Close by Steering N.E. W and that is our Course, I have got the Rumatism

Lat by Obs 18 Miles South

Thursday March 28th Light wind from E to S & E and Some Rain Squalls, Last night Leading her Course and went along about 15 Miles and this fore Noon Calm, Latter part of the Day had a breeze from W and Rain Squalls, Steered W.S.W to W by S, Saw 2 Sail, Headed to the Leward, We Pumped all the Water Hold and washed off the Deck, We are to the North of the Line

Friday March 29th Fresh wind from E by S and good weather Steering W by S. all Sail Set Watches painting Ship, Saw a Sail We have got the S.E Trade winds,

Lat by Obs 1, 14 North Long by Ch 38, 49 West

Saturday March 30th Fresh breeze from E by N & Steering W by S. Carring gallant Sails, Broke out for Water and pumped Windlass, Foremast, Latches & Top of the Round house

Lat by Obs 3, 03 N Long by Ch 40, 44 W

Sunday March 31st Fresh breeze from NE by N to NE and good Weather, Steering NW by N. Coming all Sail

Lat by Obs 5.06 Long by Ch 42, 58

Monday April 1st Fresh wind from NE and good Weather, Steering NW by N. all Sail Sat, Employd in Painting the Masts & Yards, Stewart washing out the after Cabin for varnishing, Painted over the gangway, Steerage Ladder and Some other things

Lat by Obs 5, 0 Long W by Ch 44, 58

Tuesday April 2d Monday April 2d Strong wind from NE by N. Steering NW by N. Coming all Sail, Employd in Painting Yards, and varnished the after Cabin & Cleaned out the Pantry, Ready for Painting

Lat by Obs 9.36 Long by Ch 47, 08

Tuesday April 3d Fresh wind from NE and good Weather, Steering NW by N Coming all Sail, Finished painting the Yards and Painted the in Side of the Bulwarks, partly over and, Painted the Pantry, & Davits over

Lat by Obs 12.02 Long W by Ch 49, 22

Wednesday April 4th Strong wind from E
and good Weather, Steering N W by N through
the Night & N W ½ N through the Day,
Carring all Sail, Saw 2 Sail & one of them
Steering to the West, Employd in painting
the Yards and Mizen Mast over, and painting
the Water Ways Blue

Lat by Obs 14 24 Long by Ch 51, 47 W

71 Friday April 5th Strong wind from
N E by N, Steering N W by N Carring all
Sail, Painted the Main mast over, Painted
the Pantry over and Painted the Buckets over
and Painted the Combings & Latches over,
At night Squally, Some

Lat by Obs 17°, 12 Long by Ch 54°, 02 W

Saturday April 6th Strong wind from N E &
N E by E Steering N W & N W ½ N Carring all
Sail Rugged & Squally, Saw Scattering
Gulf Weede all Day, Painted the Paint
Locker & little House, West Boat turned over

Lat by Obs 17, 17 Long by Ch 56°, 55

Sunday April 7th Fresh wind from E & E by E and
Some Squally, Steering N W by N. All Sail Set
Last Night Hove to Close by a Ship, Leading
to the S E by the Wind, See Gulf Weede all
Day

Lat by Obs 21, 52 Long by Ch 59, 09 West

Monday April 8th

Fresh breeze from E

and good water, Steering N.W by N, Carrying all Sail, Saw a Finback, Saw quite plenty of gulf weede, Finished painting the Bulwerks in Side & lusted of the Spars on the quarter & Painted them,

Lat by Obs 24, 14 Long by Ch 61, 17

Tuesday April 9th

Moderate wind from E. and fine pleasent water, Steering N.W by N All Sail Sat, Saw quite plenty of gulf weede, Had a fine day for Painting, lusted of the Spars and Painted them, Painted the in side the gulls Blue, Repaired the Fore Gallant Sail, Bent our best Main top Sail & Main top gallant Sail, About Through Tacking Ship, We Keepe Light Burning in the Rigging every Night

Lat by Obs 26, 07 Long by Ch 62, 54 W

Wednesday April 10th

Light wind from E to SE and fine water, Steering N.W by W 1/2 W, Saw quite plenty of gulf weede, Painted the Boats, Hoisted & stored the Topsail Sheets, Painted the Main Royl Yard, & Repaired the Royl, Bent the Best Fore topsail & Best Fib

Lat 27, 32 Long by Ch 64, 00

Thursday Nove 11th Light wind & Fair
and fine weather through the Day, Fine Day,
for Painting Ship, Saw 2 Brigs, Steering to
the S.E. & Saw Some gulf weeds, Painted the
in Side of the Boats, Hooke 6 Cask so as
to get the Cask off Deck and Stowed them below
Sent the topsail Sheets aloft, Repaired the
fore Hoyl, Painted the last of the Buckets

Lat by ob 29.08 Long by Ch 64,56

Friday Nove 12th Fresh wind from S to SSW
and good weather all Day, Over hauled the
Rider, Cleaned off the Irons, Lances & Knives
& Blacked them & Stowed them in the Cuben
Stowed the Rigging in the Cuben, Bent
the fore Staysail, Cleaned off the Carpenters
& Coopers tools & Blacked them, & Stowed
them below, Saw a Brig Steering to the E.
Saw Some gulf weed, I Packed up
Some of my things, At Sundown Came
up heavy Cloudy by Chro
from N.W with Lat by ob 31.06 Long 66, 19 West
heavy Thunder &
Lightning & Rain, Called all hands & took
in all Sail but a Double Reefed Main topsa
il & Staysail, Wind light,

Saturday Nove 13th
Latter part of the Night blowed
on Strong from W.S.W, Set Double Reefed topsails
& Steered N.W, Through the fore Noon blowed on
heavy, Took in the Mainsail & Mizen topsail, At
1 PM Followed heavy & Squally, Hove too under a
close Reefed Main topsail, Wind Hauled to the N.W
At 4 Set the fore & main Staysails, Beat the Main

Staysail, Sea Poleing over the Decks,

Starboard Boat turned over, The gang way
rail washed over board, At 6 PM Leading
NEb E, Saw very little Gulf Weed
I think the Wind will haul to NE & E
We are to the S & W of the Bermuda Islands,
Course time on the Bar, Water Cooler
Sat by Obs 33, 38 Long by Ch 67, 18 W

Sunday April 14th
At 1 last night, turned
over the Larboard Boats and wore Ship, Headed
WbN Dureing the night the gale Moderated
Light Wind Through the Day from NNE and
Fine Weather, Heading NW Part the time,
All Sail Set, At Night Lead our Course with
Light airs from SE, Saw 3 Sail, Shipped
the mast Boat under last night & Split one Sheets,
I got My Furs out to Day & gave the Lenings
Part of them,

Sat by Obs 33, 50 Long by Ch 68, 28

Monday April 15th
Light Wind from ESE to S
and Fine Weather, In the Morning Saw
a good Show of Small Sperm Whales &
Scattered over the ground & Still, Barque
Millwood in Company. She got a Small Whale
& we got a 20 bbl Sperm Whale & Cut him
in, The Whales went off S by W, Spoke the
Millwood & Capt Allen Came onboard & We
Sent Some Letters, He gave me 2 buckets of Potatoes,
The Millwood is 13 Days from Home & this is her
First Whale & in the Gulf Stream She is going to Davis
Straits to Winter, Latter part of the Day we
Steered off NNW,

Lat by Obs 34, 36 Long 68, 58 W

Tuesday April 16th

Begins with Strong
Wind from S.S.W and Squalls, Carring all
Sail, Steering S.S.W, Latter part of the Day
Blowed a gale, Came Down to Reefed topsails
Bad Sea a, 4 P.M Past a Streak of Whale
Weede and Saw a Stick or two, a Ship
Supposed us, Steering to the E.S.E Past a Schoona
by the Wind Leading to the S.E by the Wind
P.M 5 Came in to Dark greene water,
Watter lookey, Thick to the S and blowing
on I Think we are on the Edge of
greene Water or on the S Side the Gulf

Lat by dz 37, 12 Long by Ch 70, 20 West

Widnesday April 17th

Last night we Run
to the S by W Under Close Reefed topsails,
This Morning light airs from S, Sat the Whole
Main topsail, At 10 A.M Wind Came out
from the West with Rain Heading S by
Latter part of the Day Wind hauled to S.S.W
and blowed fresh, Heading S.E Close Reefed
the topsails & took in the Fore topsail, Employed in
Boiling out the Sperm whales Head greene Water
The Watter quite Cold, I Think we are on
Soundings 38, 50

Lat by dz ~~39, 12~~ Long by Ch 70, 51 West

Thursday April 18th

Strong wind Last night from
N.N.E, Heading S.E & S.E by E, Carring Close Reefed
topsails, Through the Day Heading S & E and
good watter, Carring Short Sail, Employed in
Boiling out our Sperm Whale, Make about 10 Bbls
greine water, Saw Weede & peices of Boards, a Large
English Ship past us, Heading to the W Also a

Brig, Lat by d 39, 29 Long by Ch 43

Friday April 19th

Fresh wind from N by W and good Weather, Heading W by N Coming Whole topsails, Saw Several Vessels, Throwed the Hyworks over board, Stowed down our Spermsail about 20 Bls of st, Washed off with Salt water, Put the Boat gear in a Cash, At 5 Pd Wind Deck and Hauled to the S.W, Headed to the S by E

Lat by d 39, 30 Long by Ch 71, 00.

Saturday April 20th

Calm all last night, This morning took a breeze from S and Steered S by W all Sail Set, Stowed them away, hauled the Chunes on Deck and bent them, Washed off the Decks, Saw Several Vessels passing See Some gulls, Dark greene Water & See Some weede

At 4 PM

Lat by d 40 13 Long by Ch 71, 36

Sunday April 21st

Last night we had a Storm night, with Rain, Thander and lightning and Strong wind from SE to S S W, At 10 Last night Made a light & Called it Montauk Light, & it proved to be Gay head Light, At 4 in the Morning we saw Nomans land, wore Ship and Steered in N W by N for the Light Boat, At 8 A M took the Pilot Close by the Light Boat & So ends this Voyage & Thanks the Lord for our good Success and our return home alive & well, The Ship is Now Afore I took Charge of her

Barque Report of Sperm Whalers

1867			Spoke		
Feb 28	BK Draco	Lat S 31,00	Long 46,00 W		550 bbls Sperm
22	BK Louise	Heard from			500 bbls Sperm
28	Spoke BK Stratton	200 Whales			300 bbls Sperm
"	Heard from BK Laconia	75 Whales			325 bbls Sperm
Jan 18	Heard from BK Minnesota				110 bbls Sperm

Steered to the SE under Short Sail, Run on to Several whales before we saw them, Guest at

night we got a good whale & got him to the Ship by Torch Light and Cut him in, after Cutting the whale the Rudder was froze fast, we had hard work to Clear it, the Ships Sides was loaded with Ice, the Fresh water in Side the Cask was froze 4 inches on the Casks, Oct 11th Chased whales, Oct 12 Steered SE for the Straits, Saw 3 whales going West, Oct 13 Past by Ice to the SW of us, We worked Slowly along nights under Short Sail for fear of Running in to Ice, Oct 15th Came out of the Artic in to the Straits, Barque Minerva encompasing & both of us a boiling, Saw 2 more Ships Comeing out of the Artic one of them a boiling,

Fall of 1865 Ar Howland Continued

We are now where we got 8 whales the last of September 1864 There has been so many Ships around us they dont give the whales a Chance to Come out of the Ice, I only Seen of a few Ships up to a week ago that has Done very Big whaling, The Barque Coral 16 whales, John Howland is here now with 15 whales, The Minerva 9 whales, Ship Northern Light 4 whales, Mercury 10 whales, Oliver Crocker 10 whales, Nicole 10 whales, quite many of the whales are small, the most of the whaling has been Done off Icey Cape this Season, We have Cut 20 Small Bowheads this Season & they have Stowed Down by the gaguez on the Casks 1500 bbls of oil, Please give my Regards to my Friend Capt Cornelius Howland & to the Barny The Cornelius Howland will want Some Copper on her Bottom

Fall of 1865 at Sea

Mr Edward W Howland

Dear Sir Sept 28th I Put a letter on board the Barque John Howland for you, She was bound to Sanfrancesco, Hoping that you will get the letter, After the 28th of September we Saw no more whales along the Ice on the East Shore of the Artic, The first of October we Worked off to the Western part of the Sea between Longitude 174 & 175 West Lat 70, 20 North, Here we Saw plenty of whales on the 6th of October, It was Calm all day, We Chased hard all day, we Could Not get hold of a whale, we wanted a breeze to Strike, Shot a whale from the Ship and we picked him up 3 Days after wards, The 7th of October we Chased whales all Day & got a Small whale, Saw plenty of whale Fee. & and Birds, Oct 8th Chased whales & Saw Herald Island 20 miles N W of us white with Snow, this Island Showed us that we had been Currented to the N W Some days Since the 6th of the Month, We got a Small whale just at Night and Cut him in and then Steered off to the S E to get back where we Saw the whales on the 6th of the Month, Oct 9th Steered to the S E slowly, Saw Some whale, Picked up the whale that we Shot 3 Days before, Oct 10th Rugged and thick weather

Arctic Ocean

Ship C Howland in the Arctic Ocean Sept 26th 1865 Lat 70,50 North Long 163, West, Mr Edward W Howland Dear Sir, I will now write you a short history of this Seasons work in this Ocean, I will begin at Honolulu, After Shiping over our last Spring I went onboard to get under way, The wind blowed on Leawy So we Could Not take our Anchor, Next Morning S Kanaka was Missing, Hay had Jumped overboard During the Night So I Shiped More Men & Drew More Money of Mr Cortwright & let it Stand on interest till this Fall, I Discharged over Cooke Sick in the Hospittle, Dam that Blood Sucker Consel, We touched at Atooi, got wood & Some Sweed Potatoes, I gave an Order on Cortwright for Pay, May 7th we arrived to the Ice in the Northern part of Sherings Sea, May 24th we put the Ship in to the Ice to work through the Ice for Cape Navarian, the Cape Bearing N E by E Distant 90 Miles, After getting 15 Miles in to the Ice we Saw and Killed plenty of Bowheads, the Ice Closed the Ship up so tight So we Could Not get our Boats in to the water, we Listened to 2 whales from the Ships, Killed them on the Ice and Saved them, After the Ice begun to open a grate Number of Ships Came in to the Ice they Shot bomb lances in to whales & Did Not Save them, after words there was a grate Number of Dead whales picked up by the Ships, June 15th we got in to Clear water at the Mouth of the Bay of Archangel Gabriel, We got 5 whales before we went in to the Arctic, June 21st we passed through Behrings Strait in to the Arctic and steered for Point Hope, Came to the Ice in Lat 67, 30 North, Saw a Few whale one Day going quick in to the Ice, Picked up a good whales then worked in to the N W along the Ice, Then Backed over the Compass ground, Saw No whales, Then Steered for the Straits, ~~45 Miles North of East Cape~~ Saw Burnt Spars a Cask and a Broken whale Boat, & Drifting N W we thought a Ship had been wrecked to the South of us or been burnt by the Crew, July 4th 40 Miles North North West of East Cape Saw a Dutch whale Brig, the Captain informed that the Shenandoah was in the Straits Burning Ships & was Coming in to the Arctic to Burn all the whale Ships, that She had burnt 20 Ships and Bonded 4 Ships, The 2 French Ships, the Dutch Brigs and the English Ship went around and warned all the Ships they Could find,

So the most of the Ships went in to Some by place and laid through the Month of July, July 5th we Anchored at the Mouth of Kotzebue Sound encountering with Eliza Addems, Oliver Crocker, Fanny & Louisiana; the 6th we took the the anchor Worked 30 miles through the Ice then Run up to the head of the Sound & anchored 4 miles N.E of Chamisso Island July 9th, The Ship Louisiana was Comeing in Came in to Anchor Several hours after the rest of the Ships anchored, She Run on to a Shoal, the wind blowed on Strong the Sea Roled in and the Ship struck heavey & She was lost, her Crew was Provided and Provisions was Divided but twixt Ship Eliza Addems, Oliver Crocker, Fanny & Cornelius Howland Eliza Addems took Ther oil on freight, As Soon as the Provisions & oil was out of her Some one Set her on Fire, I think Some of her Crew Set her on Fire to get Clear of work, Mr Bassette her 3d Mate, a Boat Steer & 7 Men we have onboard, they have helped us take a thousand bbls of oil, Mr Bassett has Caught one whale for with Mr Rogers Boat while Mr Rogers was Sick, the Boatsteer has Struck a whale for Mr Rogers while Mr Rogers Boatsteer was Sick, they all have been a great help to us, So I Shall pay them all Something, I have let them have a few Clothes, We have been Short of Slops, So I bought Some from a Ships, July 22d we Hoisted our anchor and Worked out of the Sound for the Arctic, When we first got on to the whale ground we Saw not many Ships, The first of August the Ships Came in thick & fast from North & South from East & West, There is plenty of Ships left for the whaling here, been better whaling if more of them had been burnt, There was No whales taken in the Arctic in July, The Shenandoah Did not Come in to the Arctic, the last we got from the Ships that the South had given up the Ghost Struck Sail to the Yankee, So he left. I Dont Fear of any more Ships being burnt, of Course you will get the News of all the Ships that was burnt & Bonded before this Can Reach you, We have had 2 of our Crew Die with Sore throats, they are Kanakas, This day we have a gale of wind from N.E, we are Cruising Close reefed topsails under the lee of the Ice, It is very Cold, every thing that is wet with water is froze stiff, I Dont See any Chance Now to get any more oil, I Shall Stay here till the first of October then I Shall go to Honolulu, We have not Seen a great many whales in the Arctic, been lucky in Catching whales for the Number we have Seen

Steer to the left

Mr Lenings Tooke the Planks off the Bows on Rail where the Anchor was resting on to Keepe the Chafe off the Rails and throwed the planks one Side & Stowed the Anchors on the Bare Rail So the Anchors Chafed in to the Rails very Bad, Mr Lening Dont Seam to take enany Pains in taking good Care of the Ship, While in port He hauled the lines a Crost the Round house and Chafed them bad and the Pair Spars He has Chafed bad lashed up to the Gose Neck

For the Second Letter

Mr Young the 4th mate has Steered the Starboard Boat half the time During the voyage he has not Caught a whale, he is no whale Man or officer, When we first got here he was on Shore 3 Nights without Liberty & Drunk, he Came to me Several times for his Discharge, I think Some of Discharging him,

Mr Jennings & Mr Perkins & Mr Rogers are well, Mr Jennings & Mr Rogers are good whalemen The officers are Verry easey with the men, The Boatsteerers have Struck whales verry Wild

Mr Jennings while I was tacking Ship, Come to the Wast and ordered the Man to whale to put the wheel Down, after I had ordered the Wheel to be put up, The Jore Braces was a Gowl So the Jore yard would not Come around, After Mr Jennings ordered the Wheel Down I ordered the wheel to be put up again, then Mr Jennings said that if I was going to interfere with him that he would not do any thing, So he walked the Deck and did Nothing, the Next Day he was Sick,

January 5th 1865. I told Mr Jening to Set quarter watches and Start the tryworks, Mr Jennings wanted to Know if I was going to Stand quarter watches all the Season a time here, I told him yes, he Said he did not want to Stand watch night and whale all Day, Said that he would not Stand it any longer then this Season

One time I told Mr Jennings to not allow the Men at the wheel to Chew tobaco at the wheel & Spit the Juice all over the Binacle and Deck as they had been doing, he Said that he was not going to watch the Men for to keep them from Chewing tobaco, Said the Men had a right to Chew tobaco,

For the 2d Letter

We have not got much oil, Did not See a Chance to get much, There was So many Ships in the Arctic they would not give the whales a Chance to Come out of the Ice, The Cooper is a verry Handy Man, he has Done a grate Deal of Carpenters work, he is a good Mason, the tryworks Did not Draw well, Cooper has tore the Front part of the tryworks Down twice and built them up again, Now they Draw well, Cooper has been laid up a grate Deal with the Gearer & agues, and with Rheumatism, the Dutch Cooper helps him Cooper Some, I have No Carpenter yet, will Ship one the first Chance, our We Shall Sails dont have left well, after the Starch is out of them, Can See through them, those not much of them We Shall want a good many things for a third Northern Season, Want Coats, Slops, Jiggs, Towlines, Spades

I See when we left Home that the Crews Bills was reseing $100, each, they had not Cloths enough to wore on the Passage out, As we was going in to Cold waters I let them have Cloths, before we left the Arctic they was Short of Cloths So I let them have More Cloths, So I Shall have to buy Slops for the Seccond Season North, The Copper Some of the Copper is rubed off the Ships Bows & Sides, I Shall get Some thin Copper and repair it

The last two Months, had 4 men off Duty Sick, 2 of the men has Fits and the other one with Hart Diseas and one a Turner on his Back, Hail 1000 bbls & 14,000 lbs Bone Boz of there is Hail, Bone, & Sperm

I have not wrote what things we want for a third Season Wrot to Mr Howland Now I do

Mr Edward W Howland

Dear Sir

After leaving Honolulu we Came to Anchor at Atooi & tooke onboard 400 bbls of fresh water & a few Sweete Potatoes, then tooke the Anchor & Steered to the Nor'W Westward, Hearing So much said about the Herald Island whaling, I made up My mind to go to the Arctic, On our passage North the Ship Rolled her Starboard Boat under water and Stove her in Peaces, She was hoisted to the Davy Head, The first of May we Came to Ice in the Northern part of Bhering's Sea, betwixt Cape Olutorsky and Cape Navarin, the Ice was Heavey & Not much broken to peices We Coast it along this Ice from West to East and from East to West all of May trying to get through the Ice to the North or to the land Saw No whale, Saw from 20 to 30 Ships in Sight Some Days, We put the Ship in to the Ice Several times to work through the Ice, the wind ~~prevailed~~ blowed from North East about all the Month So we Could Not work through Ice with a Head wind, June 5th the Ice begun to open Some, we went in to the Ice and tried to get to the land, hoping to find Clear water betwixt the Ice & land We worked through open Ice, got near the land, June 9th Saw the first Bowhead, Struck him, held on line to hard & parted from the whale & lost him, Two Days we Crowded the Ship through thick Ice, to the Eastword along the land, with a fair wind, June 11th we got in to Clear water & Scattering Ice, From the 11th to the 19th of June we lay aback and Drifted to the East along the land through Scattering Ice and a thick Fogg all the time, On the 19th of June the Fogg lifted, Saw Cape Navarin bearing N.E. Distant 20 Miles, Saw Bowheads, in 5 Days we got 6 Bowheads and Foggy Most the time, Ships Came here fast & thick, the Most of them got 2 or 3 whale, Our last Days whaling we got 2 whale to the Ship, Came on a gale of wind, we Drifted two Days with these whales along side Ship, then Cut them in Leaving this blow the Ice all Disappeared and this Class of whales went North in to the Arctic Ice and there they Stand the whole of the Season The 4th of July we went through the Straits in to the Arctic, Saw No Bowheads in the Straits, went on to the Comfort ground, Saw No whales there, then Came back in to the

Straits again, saw No Whales there, then We went back in to the Arctic and Staid the Season, There was Not Much Whaling in July, August there was a few Whales taken along the Northern Ice, which keep across the Sea from E to West in Lat 69° 30 to 70°, & North Long from 168 to 172 West There was Sixteen Ships along this Ice, when a Whale showed him Self out of the Ice, there was Several Ships boats after him, there was a few Whales taken here, We saw very few Whales & Did Not See a Chance to Catch one, by the time we got the Boats in to the water the Whales would be in to the Ice out of Sight, There was a great Deal of Foggy & bad Weather for Whaling, Not Seeing a Chance to Catch a Whale in this Fleete of Ships, We Steered off to the Eastward towards Icy Cape and got 2 nice Whales in August, Not Seeing a Chance to Catch any More Whales East, We went back to the West amongst the Fleete of Ships, the First of September, We found the Ships to the West as far North West as they Could go for Ice, Some of them had Seen Herald Island Distant 60 mile across the Ice, There was a few Whales Seen here along the Ice & 6 or 8 Ships was Doing very well & the rest of the Fleete was doing Nothing We Staid to the Westward with this Fleete of Ship, till the middle of September had Several gales of wind & Snow Storms, Saw about a Dozen Whales & Did Not See a Chance to Catch one, By the Middle of September the Ship began to Scatter, We Steered to the Eastward as far as Long 166 West then Steered North, Came to Ice in Lat 71 30 North, We Gelin with a lot of Small Bowheads, they would Make from 20 to 60 bbls of a piece, Came on a gale of wind from N.E with a thick Snow Storm and Freezing, We Carried Close Reefed topsails & Stay sails to Hold on, the gale lasted 5 Days After the gale we Cut 8 of these Small Whales in 6 Day, they was Not very Strikable, Some Days we had to work Close all Day to Catch a Whale, 25th of September we got the last Whale, then Came on bad Weather & lasted Several days, On the 29th of September The Days one Spout and the nights long & Cold & Dark blowed a heavy gale from N.E on a heavy Sea, In the Morning we Hoisted the Bow Boat on Deck, turned the rest of the Boats Bottom Side up and hoist them to the Davits heads, then Steered off to the South for the Straits, Carring Close Reefed topsails & Stay sails, Ships Several Seas, Ship Rolled the Starboard Boat and the Head of the Davits in the water and Ships a Sea, washed Some of the Casks out of their Lashings, the Casks being full of Blubber Sank the away, Did not Lose the Starboard Boat, as the

washed a Cross the Deck portage Ice Made on Deck and Ice Made on the Ship and Rigging, We Run Down to Point Hope, there had good weather & had good Winds and light winds through the Straits, We left the Arctic on the 3d of October a Boiling out our Blubber, In the Straits one Dark night we Came to Ice & Came in one of Runing the Ship in to it, the wind was light and a head & the Ship under Short Sail, we Soon got the Ship around Clear of the Ice, The Night was long & Dark, the next night we Hove too for the night and for Day light, it was well we did for we Run through Ice the next Day, Oct 10th we Came through the Fox Islands and Shaped our Course for the Sandwich Islands, Oct 29th Came to Anchor at Towaihae Bay, Took onboard Some Provisions, all of our Shookes, 30 bbls of Irish potatoes, and Some Fresh Beef, & 12 Cords of wood Nove 2d we Sailed for Honolulu to Ship our oil, Nove 3d Came to anchor at Honolulu, Sent the Shookes on Shore to have them all ~~Ready to~~ Set up, ready to Stow Back in the Ship after the oil is taken out of the Ship, Nove 5th Ship Asia arrived, I have Received 2 letters from you this Fall, I am very much pleased with them, You write that you wish me to Draw on you, payable in Currency I have received a letter from McKuer & Merrill, Conference Saying that Mr Howland wished me to Draw on them, payable in United States Gold Coin, I do I will Draw on you through McKuer & Merrill I Can get Money here for 2 per Cent, that is they give me 98 Cts for a Dollar, Exchange here is 125 per cent, Freight on oil home 14 Cts Currency or 7 in gold, Bone 2 1/8 2 1/5 in Currency or 1 in gold a lb We are getting our Bone ready to Ship in the Whale Ship John Wells of N Bedford, I Shall Ship our oil in the Merchant Ship Dreadnot for New Bedford

We have got 1000 bbls of oil and 14,000 lbs ~~whale~~ Bone, I have Discharged 4 men Sick I have Discharged Cancer Marshall (Cooper) when Cooper is well, he is a good Cooper and a Trusty Man he has done all the Carpenter work for the Ship

turn to the left

Mr Edward W Howland

Dear Sir

I Now Have a Chance to Send you a Few lines, One Stormey Night in the gulf we lost our Boat, We Run to the Eastward in the Gulf Stream within two Days Sail of Flores, thinking it was the best Rout for Sperm Whales, We got a Small Whale that Made 20 bbls Then we Steered for The Cape Devirds and Made them 20 Days from home and Crost the Equator 31 Days from home, We Saw Verry Few Sail to the North of the Line, Betwixt the Line & 35° South we Saw More or Less Vessels every Day, but had No Chance to Send letters, Crosing the Abrolhos Bank we got one Sperm Whale that Made us 40 bbls, Off Rio We passed a Borque Rigged Steamer, Decem 18th Spoke Borque Sarah of Wattapois ett 240 bbls of Sperm, Just on the ground and from the Western Islands Lat S 26, 40 Long W 42,00, The Same day the Sarah Sent a Boat to a Merchent Ship, 30 Days from New York and got papers as late as the 15th of November, So I got late News, Decem 30th Lat S 45,43 Long W 56, Spoke Borque Callao of New Bedford, Just from River Plate Right Whale ground with 750 bbls Whale, all well onboard, She Spoke B K Rob of Sagharbor 3 Right Whale January 6th In the Night we passed through Straits Lamaire in Compainy with Ship Mary Robinson New Bedford Being Fine weather and light fair wind, I went onboard the Mary Robinson and Spent the day with Capt Mc Keave, Just at Night we Raised Sperm Whales, we lowered the Boats and got a whale to the Ship at 12 Oclock in the Night and had him Cutin at 1 Pm the Next Day, Dewee Finished Cutting in the Whale it blowed up a Heavey gale from S.S.W So we Hove too under a close reefed Main topsail and Drifted along the Terra Del Fuego to the Eastward, After this we had No more good weather off the Horn, it was gales of wind and

Rain Storms, we was a weeke in Stewing out the blubber, We was about 3 weekes in beating around the horn before we got a run to the North Feb 5th we saw the Island Mas-a-Fuera, the Same day Spoke Barque Benjamin Comings of Dartmouth from Chili right Whale ground, She has taken on Chili 500 bbls Whale oil & 130 Sperm and Reports the Following Ships on Chili, BK Matilda Lear 550 bbls Whale BK Gipsy 1000 bbls Whale, BK Oriole 550 bbls Whale, BK Nautilus 1 Right Whale & 350 Sperm, BK Edward taken No oil the last 13 Months and Only Seen 1 Sperm Whale, Ship Onward of New Bedford left Chili Right Whale ground the First of November for the Coast of Lower Calafornia ~~Whaling~~ Clean, Ship ~~Gary~~ Sarah Penn from Japan Sea 1200 Whale and 600 Sperm oil, Saw plenty of Right Whale on Chili, In the Midst of their Whaling had two weekes ~~of~~ gales of wind that hurt the Whaling very much, We had Light S.E trades and Crost the Line 29th of February and had ~~the~~ Light S.E trade wind and Arrived at Towaihae 16th of March, Landed part of our provisions and 750 bbls in Shookes and Casks and and gave the Crew Liberty and Yeard them on Fresh Meat while in port, I Shiped one Man at Towaihae, the Second Day from home I Saw we had a Portugeaz Boy on board that did not belong to the Ship, one Night at Towaihae blowed heavey off the Land, Smashed up the falls to the Windlass, Riped out Some of the Irotches and bent the Spindle, Dragged out in to 90 Fathems water, Took us 24 hours to Leave on the Chain & anchor with the Cutting tackle We have got no Carpenter, I will Ship a Carpenter the First Chance, We Saw No Sperm whales betwixt Cape Horn and Sandwich Islands, I See that the Ships in the Ochotsk Sea last Season did not do very well So you must not be Desappointed If I dont go to the Ochotsk Sea, I hear that whale boats has been Sold at Honolulu for $150 ea, We have got on board 120 bbls of Sperm oil, I like my officers and Crew verry well So Far and like the Ship, we have Seen no Ship that has out Sailed us, when

Have is a Head beat Sea. She runs Under and
fells the Deck full of water, that I Dont like pretty
well, March 28th You Did Not wish me to
Draw a bill on My passage out and I did Not wish
to Do So, I Have Had No Chance to Sell any provis-
ions, So at Tolwaihae I was obliged to give Allen
& Berrill an Order on A. S. Cartwright at Honolulu
for $273,65/100, This Morning we Arrived at Honolulu
I went on Shore and Saw Mr Cartwright, He Has
paid the Order and will let the amount Stand
over till next fall for one cent per Month, Exchange
here is 65 per cent, Latter part of the Day I Come on
board the Ship with 2 Men Short, I will go on
Shore in the Morning and try to get them, If I Cant
find them I will Ship 2 other Men, I Saw Capt
Allen & Capt Hathaway and gave Capt Hathaway
Ches Chronometer, Molasses selling from 6 to 10 cts per gall
without and Cask, pork $14,00 per bbl, Cash from 7½ to 8½ per
gallon, Freight on all Home 12 cts

Devel Gesh 1866

Pipes	Short Cash	Short	Pipes
245	200	162	228
251	181	187	275
216	140	248	267
260	194	597	266
254	176	2952	277
249	130	3549 gals	242
245	195	112 bbls	243
263	163		228
allow 227½ Gall	182		250
2210 gals	180		223
70 bbls	120		208
50 pipes & 38 Short Cash	136		245 12
640 bbls	144		2952
Hale 570	One cask gauge left out about 170 gals		
	2141 gals	Stowed 14 Cask	
	68 bbls		

Whale Bone up to July 7th 1864

6 Yr Heads 1200 lbs each 7,800 lbs
1 Head 1200
8 0
0

	bbls	gall		
Stow Down	147	20½		
Stow Down	188	30		
Stow Down	115	22½ & ½ bbl Broken	bbls	
Stow Down	151		601	
Stow Down	100	19		
Stow Down	122			
Stow Down	150			
Stow Down	114		486	
Stow Down	[illegible]			
Stow Down	96	10	202	
Stow Down	55	15		
Stow Down	136	18		
Stow Down	110	21	301	590
Stow Down	126		126	
Stow Down	98	25	98	
Stowe Down	132	20	194	418
Stow Down	62	17		2008
Stowe Down	[illegible]	18		36
				2063
				111
				2125 bbls

1394
3023 galls
95 bbls

2184
871
3055 galls
97 bbls

2560
1000
3560 galls
113 bbls

1865 August

Oil taken after leaveing the Sound

						Bone
166	151	101	213	182	119	2 Heads
129	50	165	148	70	172	Whales 70 lbs
124	147	178	144	159	156	2 Heads 90
168	149	104	147	177	174	3 Heads 80
177	65	124	124	134	180	2 Heads 80
35	148	53	146	165	114	1 Head 70
35	146	229	153	131	119	1 Head 50
188	124	63	87	95	35	3 Heads 30 bbls
111	78	140	80	160	35	
158	114	144	81	128	35	
1289	1172	1393	1323	1401	1139	

111	220	179	230	170	270	132	198
230	250	179	234	162	64	140	100
220	262	85	186	152	75	152	160
98	264	233	164	121	270	152	150
181	270	92	175	202	107	153	68
228	155	65	241	243	160	132	90
149	164	144	168	240	215	151	196
195	160	137	150	260	157	136	148
90	210	150	161	262	61	81	95
149	182	90	113	275	140	95	78
1651	2137	1354	1822	2087	1519	1304	1283

270	143	81	94	252	75	96	95
91	152	148	145	158	205	122	90
86	145	81	47	159	121	120	78
274	149	90	169	163	151	136	305
190	80	86	140	102	141	98	309
151	161	98	174	109	141	281	244
156	80	189	171	148	107	281	314
131	161	167	132	40	143	347	87
110	133	112	169	75	142	100	156
92	115		154	170	144	103	
1551	1319	1052	1395	1376	1440	1684	1638

Stowed Devel Fish Oil February 1865 Marked DF

Stowed Starboard Side Forward Main Hold

Ground

129	171	171
139	155	30
169	148	30
116	135	130
121	140	114
31	151	146
31	140	145
31	20	113
164		147
1060	931	1026
Bbls	gallons	Bbls gallons
63	72	32–18

Bowhead in 1865 Stowed

210	185	222	130
210	121	179	120
200	169	all 180–	50
180	226	150	40
209	243	155	60
221	105	160	52
134	170	170	160
135	125	170	143
216	224	127	105
228	222	128	74
1743	1793	1641	934

Bowhead 1865

96	142	180	206	135	30	152
175	100	240	191	184	45	158
222	139	140	189	186	148	159
51	113	72	174	290	95	163
135	173	242	217 Wal	85	98	102
132	64	184	240 Wal	280	96	109
188	56	53	50	166	125	148
186	172	235	77	114	120	40
189	100	217	193	283	136	75
178	189	310	88	225	98	170
1552	1248	1973	1625	2058	75	1376

Set down on Starboard Side

1863

Sperm oil

Decem 24th Stowed Main Hold Starboard Side Forward Marked So on bung Stave

ground	Head	
142	166	
139	202	
131	121	
64	166	
70	132	787
178	Bodily stowed	
177	181 on the ground	
179	158	339
132	124 Wages	
62	Throw off	
1274	12 per cent	
787		
339	bbls gall	
2400 gall	67-03	

Hole 60 bbls

1864

February 20th

Sperm oil Stowed in the Main Hold Starboard Side Forward

ground	Head	
143	173	
144	188	
187	205	
186	178	
139	184	
65	928	
65	1525	
174	2453 gallons	
123	294 off 12 per ct	
123	2159 bbls gallons	
176	68-17	
1525	Hole 60 bbls	

Bowhead oil Stowed June 1864

141	180	180	224	139	169	176	200	171
173	136	184	182	129	60	222	239	191
162	166	262	162	117	63	98	109	113
158	129	150	138	148	60	96	109	85
120	169	90	292	102	177	92	116	156
142	136	143	160	114	142	192	164	143
136	55	121	141	164	188	172	166	101
155	123	157	123	140	306	194	143	85
140	175	186	158	123	284	197	135	60
137	60	158	154	174	176	205	107	60
1464	-1329	-1637	1734	-1350	-1615	-1644	-1508	-1167

The Ten Boats Up to July 7th gagues 474 bbls 29 gall
Had From Hundred bbls

50	184	139	102	289	248	285	157
177	164	175	109	284	177	198	215
183	147	182	167	211	157	174	140
189	156	189	157	64	178	182	177
140	177	180	145	208	43	52	170
144	79	154	140	49	170	60	171
123	61	141	128	168	165	200	161
172	54	133	177	172	166	185	161
174	121	136	129	220	172	180	161
160	July 7th	139	269	250	274	226	140
	139						174
1512	1282	1568	1523	1715	1750	1742	1666

185	159	229	162	157	171	Oil gagues
155	157	180	156	104	180	Gibbs Season
143	156	146	96	155	140	North
178	153	93	155	140	181	Bbls galls
109	165	135	145	149	162	1099 23
181	161	157	121	156	161	Bowhead
50	165	91	158	134	159	1864
160		142	128	104	156	
157		155	139	108	156	
146		154	156	139	145	
1464	1116	1482	1416	1346	1611	

Shipped home in the Fall of 1864 at Honolulu
35176 gallons or 1116 Bbls & 22 gallons Bowhead oil
5001 gallons or 158 Bbls & 24 gallons of Spermaceti
18521 Lbs of Whale Bone